## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

## FORM 8-K

## **CURRENT REPORT**

## PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Date of Report (Date of Earliest Event Reported):

October 26, 2010

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

000-52089

n File

36-4528166 P.S. Employer Identification No.

Nevada (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)

(Commission File Number) (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142

(Address of principal executive offices)

(617) 475-1520

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Design Source, Inc., 100 Europa Drive, Suite 455, Chapel Hill, NC 27517

(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

□ Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

□ Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

□ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

□ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This current report contains forward-looking statements as that term is defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements relate to anticipated future events, future results of operations or future financial performance. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements relating to our ability to raise sufficient capital to finance our planned operations, market acceptance of our technology and product offerings, our ability to attract and retain key personnel, our ability to protect our intellectual property, and estimates of our cash expenditures for the next 12 to 36 months. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "might," "will," "should," "intends," "expects," "plans," "goals," "projects," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology.

These forward-looking statements are only predictions, are uncertain and involve substantial known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause our (or our industry's) actual results, levels of activity or performance to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity or performance expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. The "Risk Factors" section of this current report sets forth detailed risks, uncertainties and cautionary statements regarding our business and these forward-looking statements.

We cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity or performance. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date that they were made. These cautionary statements should be considered with any written or oral forward-looking statements that we may issue in the future. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any of the forward-looking statements to conform these statements to reflect actual results, later events or circumstances or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

On October 4, 2010 Design Source, Inc., a Nevada corporation ("DS"), entered into an agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") pursuant to which DS merged with its newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary, InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. ("Merger Sub"), a Nevada corporation (the "ITHC Merger"). Upon the consummation of the ITHC Merger, the separate existence of Merger Sub ceased and DS, the surviving corporation in the ITHC Merger, became known as InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. ("ITHC").

As permitted by Chapter 92A.180 of Nevada Revised Statutes, the sole purpose of the ITHC Merger was to effect a change of DS's name. Upon the filing of Articles of Merger (the "Articles of Merger") with the Secretary of State of Nevada on October 4, 2010 to effect the ITHC Merger, DS's articles of incorporation were deemed amended to reflect the change in DS's corporate name.

On October 26, 2010, InVivo Therapeutics Acquisition Corp. ("Acquisition Corp."), a wholly-owned subsidiary of ITHC, merged (the "**Merger**") with and into InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("**InVivo**"). InVivo was the surviving corporation of that Merger. As a result of the Merger, ITHC acquired the business of InVivo, and will continue the existing business operations of InVivo, as a wholly-owned subsidiary.

As used in this Current Report, the terms the "**Company**", "we," "us," and "our" refer to InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp., the Nevada corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiary InVivo, after giving effect to the Merger, unless otherwise stated or the context clearly indicates otherwise. The term "ITHC" refers to InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Design Source, Inc.), the Nevada corporation, before giving effect to the Merger, and the term "InVivo" refers to InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, the Delaware corporation, before giving effect to the Merger.

This Current Report contains summaries of the material terms of various agreements executed in connection with the transactions described herein. The summaries of these agreements are subject to, and are qualified in their entirety by, reference to these agreements, all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

This current report is being filed in connection with a series of transactions consummated by the Company and certain related events and actions taken by the Company.

This current report responds to the following items on Form 8-K:

- Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement
- Item 2.01 Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets
- Item 3.02 Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities
- Item 4.01 Changes in Registrant's Certifying Accountant
- Item 5.01 Changes in Control of Registrant
- Item 5.02 Departure of Directors or Principal Officers; Election of Directors; Appointment of Principal Officers
- Item 5.06 Change in Shell Company Status
- Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item 1.01.	Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement	5
Item 2.01.	Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets	5
The Merge	r And Related Transactions	5
Description	n Of Business	11
Risk Facto	rs	25
Manageme	ent's Discussion And Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations	43
Description	n Of Property	48
Security O	wnership Of Certain Stockholders And Management	48
Directors A	And Executive Officers	49
Executive	Compensation	55
Certain Re	lationships And Related Transactions	60
Description	n Of Capital Stock	62
Market Fo	r Common Equity And Related Stockholder Matters	66
Legal Proc	eedings	67
Recent Sal	es Of Unregistered Securities	67
	ation Of Officers And Directors	68
Part F/S		68
Index To E	xhibits	69
Description	n of Exhibits	69
Item 3.02	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities	69
Item 4.01	Changes in Registrant's Certifying Accountant	69
Item 5.01	Changes in Control of the Registrant	70
Item 5.02	Departure of Directors or Certain Officers; Election of Directors; Appointment of Certain Officers; Compensatory Arrangements of Certain Officers	70
Item 5.03	Amendments to Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws; Change in Fiscal Year	70
Item 5.06	Change in Shell Company Status	70
Item 9.01	Financial Statements and Exhibits	70

#### Item 1.01. Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

On October 26, 2010, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, which we refer to in this Current Report as the "**Merger Agreement**", and completed the Merger. For a description of the Merger and the material agreements entered into in connection with the Merger, please see the disclosures set forth in Item 2.01 to this Current Report, which disclosures are incorporated into this item by reference.

#### Item 2.01. Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets

#### THE MERGER AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

## The Merger

On October 26, 2010 (which we refer to as the "**Closing Date**"), ITHC, InVivo and Acquisition Corp. entered into the Merger Agreement and completed the Merger. Before their entry into the Merger Agreement, no material relationship existed between ITHC (or its Acquisition Corp. subsidiary) and InVivo. A copy of the Merger Agreement is attached as Exhibit 2.1 to this Current Report and is incorporated herein by reference.

Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on the Closing Date, Acquisition Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of ITHC, merged with and into InVivo, with InVivo remaining as the surviving entity. ITHC acquired the business of InVivo pursuant to the Merger and will continue the existing business operations of InVivo as a wholly-owned subsidiary.

Simultaneously with the Merger, on the Closing Date all of the issued and outstanding shares of InVivo common stock converted, on a 13.7706 for 1 basis, into shares of the Company's common stock ("**Common Stock**"). Also on the Closing Date, all of the issued and outstanding options to purchase shares of InVivo common stock, and the issued and outstanding Bridge Warrants (as defined below) to purchase shares of InVivo Common Stock, converted, respectively, into options (the "**New Options**") and new bridge warrants (the "**New Bridge Warrants**") to purchase shares of our Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable under, and the price per share upon exercise of, the New Options and the New Bridge Warrants were calculated based on the terms of the original options and warrants of InVivo, as adjusted by the conversion ratio in the Merger, which is described in the Merger Agreement. The New Options will be administered under InVivo's 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, which the Company assumed and adopted on the Closing Date in connection with the Merger.

On the Closing Date, an aggregate of 31,647,190 shares of Common Stock were issued to former InVivo stockholders and 5,915,561 Options and 600,000 New Bridge Warrants were issued to holders of outstanding InVivo options and warrants. The stockholders of ITHC before the Merger, without giving effect to the Offering (as defined below), retained 6,999,981 shares of Common Stock.

The Merger Agreement contains customary representations, warranties and covenants of ITHC, and, as applicable, Acquisition Corp., for like transactions. Breaches of representations and warranties are secured by customary indemnification provisions.

The Merger will be treated as a recapitalization of the Company for financial accounting purposes. The historical financial statements of ITHC before the Merger will be replaced with the historical financial statements of InVivo before the Merger in all future filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

Following closing of the Merger, our board of directors consists of five members. In keeping with the foregoing, on the Closing Date, Peter A. Reichard and Peter L. Coker, the directors of ITHC before the Merger, appointed Frank M. Reynolds, Richard J. Roberts, George Nolen, Christi M. Pedra and Adam K. Stern to fill vacancies on the board of directors, and Messrs. Reichard and Coker resigned their positions as directors. Also on the Closing Date, Messrs. Reichard and Coker, the officers of ITHC, resigned and new executive officers designated by InVivo were appointed. The officers and directors of the Company as of the Closing Date are identified in this Current Report under the heading "Directors and Executive Officers."

Before the Merger, ITHC's board of directors adopted the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, which is expected to be submitted to the shareholders of the Company for approval during the twelve month period immediately following the closing of the Merger. The 2010 Equity Incentive Plan provides for the issuance of up to 3,500,000 shares of Common Stock as incentive awards granted to executive officers, key employees, consultants and directors. In addition, the Company assumed and adopted InVivo's 2007 Stock Incentive Plan, and as described above option holders under that plan will be granted New Options to purchase Common Stock. No further options will be granted under the 2007 Stock Incentive Plan. The parties have taken all actions necessary to ensure that the Merger is treated as a tax free exchange under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The issuance of shares of Common Stock to holders of InVivo's capital stock in connection with the Merger was not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Regulation D promulgated by the SEC under that section, which exempts transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. These securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirement.

## The Offering

Concurrently with the closing of the Merger and in contemplation of the Merger, the Company completed a private offering (the "**Offering**") of 10,514,097 units of its securities ("**Units**"), at a price of \$1.00 per Unit. Each Unit consists of one share of Common Stock and a warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock. The warrants (the "**Investor Warrants**") are exercisable for a period of five years at a purchase price of \$1.40 per share of Common Stock. The Offering was made only to accredited investors, as defined under Regulation D, Rule 501(a). On the Closing Date, the investors in the Offering collectively purchased 10,514,097 Units for total cash consideration of \$10,514,097, which includes the conversion of \$504,597 of principal of, and accrued interest on, Bridge Notes (as defined below).

The sale of Units (including the Common Stock, the Investor Warrants and the Common Stock underlying the Investor Warrants) in the Offering was exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D and Regulation S as promulgated by the SEC. In the Offering, no general solicitation was made by us or any person acting on our behalf. The Units were sold pursuant to transfer restrictions, and the certificates for shares of Common Stock and Investor Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Offering contain appropriate legends stating that such securities are not registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold absent registration or an exemption from registration.

The Company paid the Placement Agent (the name of which will be disclosed on a subsequent Current Report on Form 8-K) a commission of 10% of the funds raised from such investors in the Offering. In addition, the Placement Agent received a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 3% of the proceeds raised in the Offering as well as warrants to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 20% of the Units sold to investors in the Offering. As a result of the foregoing arrangement, at the initial closing of the Offering, the Placement Agent was paid commissions and expenses of \$1,366,833 and was issued warrants to purchase (i) 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share and (ii) 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 per share.

The form of the Investor Warrant issued in the Offering is attached as Exhibit 4.3 to this Current Report and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **The Private Sale**

Prior to the commencement of the Offering, InVivo completed a Bridge Financing, wherein it sold \$500,000 in principal amount of its bridge notes (the "Bridge Notes") and 36,310 bridge warrants (the "Bridge Warrants") to accredited investors (the "Bridge Financing"). The Bridge Notes converted into 504,597 Units in the Offering. The 36,310 Bridge Warrants converted into 500,000 New Bridge Warrants, each exercisable at a price of \$1.00 per share of Common Stock, upon the closing of the Merger. Holders of the New Bridge Warrants received the same registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrants as the investors in the Offering. As consideration for locating investors to participate in the Bridge Financing, the Placement Agent received Warrants from InVivo that were exchanged on the closing of the Merger for Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. The Placement Agent also received, upon conversion of the Bridge Notes, compensation in the same amount as it received for other Units sold in the Offering. The Merger, the Offering, the Private Sale and the related transactions are collectively referred to in this Current Report as the "**Transactions**."

#### **Registration Rights**

All of the securities issued in connection with the Transactions are "restricted securities," and as such are subject to all applicable restrictions specified by federal and state securities laws.

On the Closing Date, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in the Offering. Under the terms of the registration rights agreement, the Company has committed to file a registration statement covering the resale of the Common Stock underlying the Units and the Common Stock that is issuable on exercise of the Investor Warrants and the New Bridge Warrants (but not the Common Stock that is issuable upon exercise of the warrants issued as compensation to the Placement Agent in the Offering or in the Bridge Financing) within 90 days from the Closing Date (the "Filing Deadline"), and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the registration statement to become effective no later than 180 days after it is filed (the "Effective Deadline").

The Company has agreed to use reasonable efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement through the one year anniversary of the date the registration statement is declared effective by the SEC, or until Rule 144 of the Securities Act is available to investors in the Offering with respect to all of their shares, whichever is earlier. The Company will be liable for monetary penalties equal to equal to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of such holder's investment in the Offering on every thirty (30) day anniversary of such Filing Deadline or Effectiveness Deadline failure until such failure is cured. The payment amount shall be prorated for partial thirty (30) day periods. The maximum aggregate amount of payments to be made by the Company as the result of such failures, whether by reason of a Filing Deadline failure, Effectiveness Deadline failure or any combination thereof, shall be an amount equal to 9% of each holder's investment amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments shall be owed with respect to any period during which all of the holder's registrable securities may be sold by such holder under Rule 144 or pursuant to another exemption from registration.

Moreover, no such payments shall be due and payable with respect to any registrable securities the Company is unable to register due to limits imposed by the SEC's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act. The holders of any registrable securities removed from the Registration Statement a result of a Rule 415 or other comment from the SEC shall have "piggyback" registration rights for the shares of Common Stock or Common Stock underlying such warrants with respect to any registration statement filed by the Company following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement which would permit the inclusion of these shares. The form of the registration rights agreement is attached as Exhibit 10.4 to this Current Report and is incorporated herein by reference.

## **Split-Off Agreement**

Immediately after the closing of the Merger, ITHC split off its wholly-owned subsidiary, D Source Split Corp., a company organized under the laws of Nevada ("DSSC"). The split-off was accomplished through the sale of all outstanding shares of DSSC. In connection with the Split-Off, 14,747,554 (post-split) shares of Common Stock held by Peter Reichard, Lawrence Reichard and Peter Coker (the "**Split-Off Shareholders**") were surrendered and cancelled without further consideration, other than the shares of DSSC. An additional 1,014,490 (post-split) shares of Common stock were cancelled by a shareholder of ITHC for no consideration (the "**Share Cancellation**"). The assets and liabilities of ITHC were transferred to the Split-Off Shareholders in the Split-Off. The Company executed a split off agreement with the Split-Off Shareholders, a copy of which is attached as Exhibit 10.5 to this Current Report and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Lock-up Agreements

In connection with the Merger, each of the officers, directors and holders of 5% or more of the Company's Common Stock and certain employees and affiliates of the Placement Agent have agreed to "lock-up" and not sell or otherwise transfer or hypothecate any of their shares for a term equal to the earlier of (i) twelve (12) months from the Closing Date of the Merger; or (ii) six (6) months following the effective date of the Registration Statement registering the shares of Common Stock included in the Units as well as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants and the New Bridge Warrants.

#### **Current Ownership**

Immediately after giving effect to the Transactions, the Units sold in this Offering, the options granted under the 2007 Plan (that were assumed by the Company), and the warrants issued to the Placement Agent in connection with the Offering and the issuance of the New Bridge Warrants, there were issued and outstanding securities of the Company on the closing of the Transactions:

- § 49,161,268 shares of Common Stock;
- § No shares of preferred stock;
- § Options to purchase 5,915,615 shares of Common Stock granted under the 2007 Plan;
- § Investor Warrants to purchase 10,514,097 shares of Common Stock at \$1.40 per share issued to the investors in the Offering and warrants to purchase 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share and 2,102,819 warrants exercisable at a price of \$1.40 per share issued to the Placement Agent in connection with the Offering; and
- § New Bridge Warrants issued to Bridge Investors to purchase 500,000 shares of Common Stock at \$1.00 per share and warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock exercisable at a price of \$1.00 per share issued to the Placement Agent in connection with the Bridge Financing.

## Accounting Treatment; Change of Control

The Merger is being accounted for as a "reverse merger," and InVivo is deemed to be the acquirer in the reverse merger. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations that will be reflected in the financial statements prior to the Merger will be those of InVivo, and the consolidated financial statements after completion of the Merger will include the assets and liabilities of InVivo, historical operations of InVivo and operations of InVivo from the Closing Date of the Merger. Except as described in the previous paragraphs, no arrangements or understandings exist among present or former controlling stockholders with respect to the election of members of our board of directors and, to our knowledge, no other arrangements exist that might result in a change of control of the Company. Further, as a result of the issuance of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Merger, a change in control of the Company occurred as of the date of consummation of the Merger.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

Immediately following the Merger, the business of InVivo became the business of the Company.

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation was founded to develop and commercialize groundbreaking technologies for the treatment of spinal cord injuries ("SCI"). InVivo's proprietary technology was co-invented by Robert S. Langer, ScD, Professor at Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Joseph P. Vacanti, MD, affiliated with Massachusetts General Hospital. The intellectual property rights that are the basis for InVivo's products are licensed under an exclusive, world-wide license from Children's Medical Center Corporation ("CMCC") and Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

InVivo intends to create a new paradigm of care for SCI. Current treatments consist of a collection of approaches that only focus on symptoms of SCI. To date, we are not aware of any product on the market that addresses the underlying pathology of a SCI.

Currently, there are no successful spinal cord injury treatment options for SCI patients. InVivo takes a novel approach to SCI and focuses on protection of the spinal cord and prevention of secondary injury rather than regeneration. InVivo's platform technologies focus on minimizing tissue damage sustained following acute injury and promoting neural plasticity of the spared healthy tissue, which may result in full or partial functional recovery. The technologies encompass multiple strategies involving biomaterials, U.S. Food & Drug Administration ("FDA") approved drugs, growth factors, and human neural stem cells ("hNSCs"). According to Eric J. Woodard, MD, our Chief Medical Officer, former Chief of Spine Surgery Brigham and Women's Hospital, Department of Neurosurgery and Harvard Medical School, and current Chief of Neurosurgery at New England Baptist Hospital, InVivo's approach could very likely become a standard treatment for both acute and chronic SCI.

#### The Technology

InVivo intends to leverage its primary platform technology to deliver three products to the market as follows:

- 1. A biocompatible polymer scaffolding device to treat acute wound SCI.
- 2. A biocompatible hydrogel for local controlled release of methylprednisolone to treat acute SCI.
- 3. A biocompatible polymer scaffolding device seeded with autologous hNSCs to treat acute and chronic SCI.

InVivo products are biopolymer-based devices that are surgically implanted or injected into the lesion created during traumatic injury, or the "primary injury". These scaffolding products protect the damaged spinal cord by mitigating the progression of "secondary injury" resulting from the body's inflammatory and immune response to injury, and promote neuroplasticity, a process where functional recovery may occur through the rerouting of signaling pathways to the spared healthy issue. Achieving these results is essential to the recovery process, as secondary injury can significantly worsen the immediate damage sustained during trauma. The additional damage dramatically reduces patient quality of life post-SCI.

Additional applications of InVivo's platform technologies include the potential treatment for, spinal cord injury following tumor removal, peripheral nerve damage, and postsurgical treatment of any transected nerve. Furthermore, because InVivo's first product is an acellular and drug-free medical device, we expect the regulatory approval timeline may require just one year patient follow-up.

## **Market Opportunity**

As we are aware of no current products on the market to achieve the therapeutic benefit expected with InVivo's device, we believe that InVivo's market opportunity is significant. By 2011, based on the Company's estimates, the total addressable market for acute SCI will be approximately \$10.4 billion annually based on multiplying the global incidence rate by an anticipated global price per unit of \$44,000. Since 1973, the National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center ("**NSCISC**") at the University of Alabama has been commissioned by the US government to maintain a national database of SCI statistics. The NSCISC has projected an annual SCI incidence growth rate of 1% due to a growing US population and escalated societal risks that include faster highway speed limits, expanding participation in extreme sports, and increased gun ownership.

In the United States:

- Approximately 1,275,000 people are currently living with paralysis due to SCI.
- An additional 12,000 individuals will become fully or partially paralyzed this year alone.

## Globally:

- Over 5,200,000 people are living with spinal cord injuries,
- More than 167,000 individuals will become fully or partially paralyzed this year alone.

The financial impact of SCI, as reported by the NSCISC, is enormous:

· During the first year, "cost of care" ranges from \$244,562 to \$829,843, depending on the severity.

- The net present value ("NPV") to maintain a quadriplegic injured at age 25 for life is \$3,273,270.
- The NPV to maintain a paraplegic injured at age 25 for life is \$1,093,669.

Sources: Christopher & Dana Reeve Foundation, and National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center. "One Degree of Separation: Paralysis and Spinal Cord Injury in the United States" 2010.

These costs place a tremendous financial burden on families, insurance providers, and government agencies. Moreover, despite all financial investment, the patient remains disabled for life since current medical interventions address only the symptoms of SCI rather than the underlying neurological cause.

## TABLE 1. COST OF CARE FOR AN SCI PATIENT

	AVERAGE YEARLY EXPENSES (in 2009 dollars)			ESTIMATED LIFETIME COSTS BY AGE AT INJURY (NPV, Discounted at 2%)				
			Each					
			Subs	equent				
SEVERITYOF INJURY	First Year		Year		25 Years Old		50 Years Old	
High Tetraplegia (C1-C4)	\$	829,843	\$	148,645	\$	3,273,270	\$	1,926,992
Low Tetraplegia (C5-C8)	\$	535,877	\$	60,887	\$	1,850,805	\$	1,172,070
Paraplegia	\$	303,220	\$	30,855	\$	1,093,669	\$	745,951
Incomplete Motor Functional at Any Level	\$	244,562	\$	17,139	\$	729,560	\$	528,726

Source: National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center; February 2010 edition of "Spinal Cord Injury Facts and Figures at a Glance." All figures in US Dollars.

Note: tetraplegia is paralysis in the arms, legs and trunk of the body below the level of the spinal cord injury; paraplegia is paralysis of the lower part of the body including the legs.

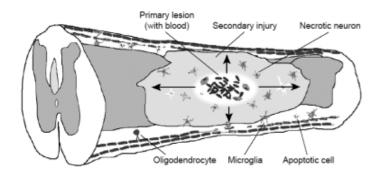
## **Creating a New Paradigm for SCI Treatment**

InVivo intends to create a new paradigm for treating SCI. Current methods consist of a collection of approaches that only focus on symptoms of SCI. To date, we are not aware of any product on the market that addresses the underlying pathology of SCI.

InVivo's goal is to create a new paradigm for care by changing the way physicians treat SCI. InVivo's technology aims to protect the spinal cord and minimize secondary injury that causes cell death while promoting neural plasticity of the spared healthy tissue, something no other product on the market is designed to do. InVivo's products, if approved for commercialization, will be a new therapeutic class of products and will not compete with current treatment options (i.e. spinal fixation devices). Rather, it is expected that they will be complementary to these products, and the combination may create the best clinical outcome.

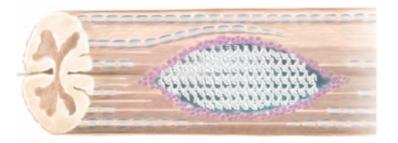
## InVivo's Planned First Product: A Scaffolding Device to Treat SCI

SCI involves not only initial cell death at the lesion due to mechanical impact but also a devastating secondary injury pathology that persists for several weeks (Figure 1). We are focused on preventing this secondary cascade of cell death and promoting the subsequent repair and recovery processes.



## FIGURE 1. PROGRESSION OF SECONDARY INJURY (DAYS 2-30 POST-INJURY) (Fleming et al. 2006)

InVivo's first product is a novel surgical device, designed for implantation into the lesion to treat acute open-wound SCI (Figure 2). InVivo's recent results in primate studies are extremely promising. The scaffold was developed from polylactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), a biodegradable and biocompatible polymer, which is approved by the FDA for applications such as surgical sutures (Dolphin sutures and Ethicon sutures), drug delivery (Lupron Depot and Sandostatin LAR Depot), and tissue engineering (Dermagraft). This device degrades naturally inside the body over a desired time period to maximize efficacy without requiring subsequent removal.



## FIGURE 2. SCAFFOLD IMPLANTED INTO SCI LESION

In preventing the cascading inflammatory response or secondary injury, InVivo's device is designed to perform four functions:

- 1. Fill the necrotic lesion to minimize secondary injury, which may occur by inhibiting cell-cell signaling via inflammatory cytokines.
- 2. Bridge the gap formed by the lesion, providing a matrix designed to promote regrowth and reorganization of neural elements (neurons and neurites).
- 3. Act as a synthetic extracellular matrix, with the goal of promoting survival of surrounding neurons.
- 4. Reduce scar formation (astrogliosis).

## InVivo's Polymer Technology Differentiator

InVivo intends to introduce the first biodegradable polymer scaffold without any other FDA regulated components for SCI treatment. The current cell and drug-free nature of InVivo's implantable device is expected to expedite InVivo's regulatory approval timelines. The device will be customized to fit inside a patient-specific lesion.

## InVivo's Planned Second Product: Local Controlled Release Drug Delivery

InVivo's second intended product is an injectable hydrogel designed to counteract the inflammatory environment that results during a secondary injury from a closed-wound SCI where further cell death occurs. The hydrogel is designed to release drugs over at least 10 days in order to synchronize the rate of delivery to match the period in which the inflammatory response peaks during secondary injury. While the hydrogel could incorporate other hydrophilic drugs or therapeutic agents that counteract secondary injury, promote neuroplasticity or support endogenous repair mechanisms, InVivo's second product is designed to deliver the anti-inflammatory steroid methylprednisolone sodium succinate. Methylprednisolone sodium succinate is FDA approved, and is currently a treatment option for SCI. However, high-dose intravenous administration of the drug can result in harmful systemic side effects, including increased risks of pneumonia, sepsis and mortality. By precisely controlling the release of methylprednisolone at the site of injury, we hypothesize that therapeutically effective doses can be delivered to the point of inflammation while mitigating the risk of harmful systemic side effects.

## InVivo's Planned Third Product: Polymer Scaffold Seeded with Autologous Human Neural Stem Cells

InVivo's third intended product extends the biopolymer platform technology to treat both acute closed-wound and chronic SCI patients by seeding the patient's own stem cells onto the scaffold and then inserting the scaffold into the injured spinal cord. The scaffold acts as a synthetic extracellular matrix on which cells can be transplanted.

InVivo's third product is intended to counteract the pathophysiology of SCI by:

- 1. Replacing lost cells of the spinal cord.
- 2. Activating endogenous regenerative processes such as the formation of new synapses and axonal sprouting based on molecules the stem cells produce.

## PRE-CLINICAL RESULTS IN ANIMALS

InVivo has demonstrated the proof of concept for its SCI therapy in primate and rodent animal models.

### Seminal Rodent Study – 2002

The first animal study for InVivo's promising technology was performed in 2002 and published in the Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (PNAS, 2002, vol.99, no.5, 3024-9). The implemented scaffold was designed to mimic the cellular architecture of the inner 'grey' matter and outer 'white' matter of the spinal cord (Figure 3).

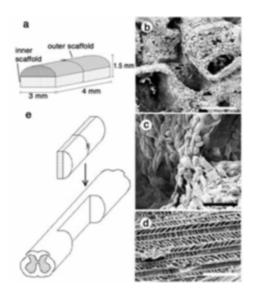


FIGURE 3 (*a*) SCHEMATIC OF THE SCAFFOLD SHOWING INNER AND OUTER ARCHITECTURE. (*b* and *c*) INNER SCAFFOLDS SEEDED WITH HNSC (SCALE: 200 μM AND 50 μM, RESPECTIVELY). THE OUTER SECTION OF THE SCAFFOLD CONTAINS LONG, AXIALLY ORIENTED PORES FOR AXONAL GUIDANCE AS WELL AS RADIAL PORES TO ALLOW FLUID TRANSPORT WHILE INHIBITING THE IN-GROWTH OF SCAR TISSUE (SCALE: 100 μM). (*e*) SCHEMATIC OF SURGICAL INSERTION OF THE IMPLANT INTO THE SPINAL CORD.



The study demonstrated the impact of InVivo polymer-alone device (first product) and InVivo's polymer with hNSC device (third product) in treating SCI (Figure 5). The hNSCs augment the polymer scaffolding treatment. The study also demonstrated that stem cells injected into the lesion without InVivo's proprietary scaffold do not exert a therapeutic effect. Comparable to the adhesion of cells to the body's extracellular matrix, it is thought that the scaffolding device is necessary for the hNSCs to survive and function following transplantation.

Basso-Beattie-Bresnahan (BBB) scoring was used to evaluate open-field locomotion at one day post-surgery and weekly time points over the course of six weeks post-injury. Results from the PLGA scaffold configured to treat SCI showed functional locomotive improvement as early as two weeks post injury. While the study was stopped at the end of either week 8 or week 10, rodents were kept for over one year. Over this period, the subjects demonstrated sustainable functional recovery, and they exhibited no adverse pathological reactions to the product. Since the rat has an average lifespan of two years, InVivo believes that the follow-up timeframe of over one year demonstrates the viability of its device.

#### Pilot Primate Study - 2008

We believe the non-human primate model is the best surrogate for how SCI products will work in humans. To date, the PLGA scaffolding device has been evaluated in two primate studies. The first study was completed in 2008, is published in the Journal of Neuroscience Methods, and focused mainly on the assessment criteria following the model SCI. The second primate study which involved a larger number of primates also included collecting quantitative electromyographic and kinematic analyses.

In April 2008, InVivo conducted a non-human primate study for model SCI. The experiment was designed as a pilot study to test the model injury's suitability in assessing the therapeutic efficacy of InVivo's technologies. The study was conducted at the St. Kitts Biomedical Research Foundation in St. Kitts and Nevis. The surgeries were performed by Eric Woodard, MD, InVivo's Chief Medical Officer, and Jonathan Slotkin, MD. Dr. Woodard served as Chief of Spine Surgery at Harvard's Brigham & Women's Hospital for ten years and is currently Chief of Neurosurgery at Boston's New England Baptist Hospital. Dr. Slotkin has practiced at Harvard's Brigham & Women's Hospital and is currently a spine neurosurgeon at the Washington Brain and Spine Institute and a member of InVivo's Scientific Advisory Board.

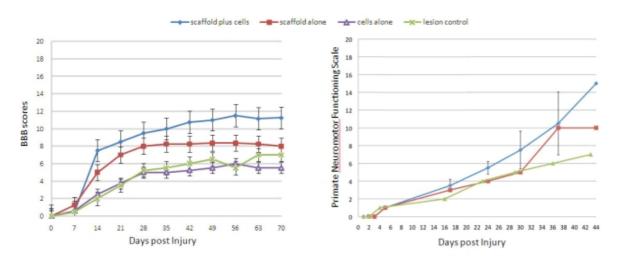
We utilized a lateral hemisection injury model in four African Green monkeys, in which the left-half segment of the spinal cord between T9 and T10 was surgically removed. Following tissue removal, the InVivo patented device was inserted into the resulting lesion by InVivo's Chief Medical Officer Dr. Eric Woodard (Figure 4). The model resulted in Brown-Séquard syndrome: paralysis of the animals' left hind limb and loss of sensory function in the animals' right hind limb. The model was successful in preserving bowel and bladder function in all animals.



## FIGURE 4. DEVICE INSERTED INTO HEMI-SECTION

Animals were monitored for six weeks post-injury, and behavioral scoring was performed to measure functional recovery by a neuroscientist blinded to the injury model or treatments performed on each subject. Preliminary data uses a 20-point observational scale to assess the degree of functional recovery in the hind-limbs, where a score greater than 8 indicates the subject's ability to bear weight and perform deliberate stepping (Figure 6).

#### Non-Human Primate Studies: Comparison of Results to Prior Rodent Study



## FIGURE 5. IPSILATERAL-LESIONED SIDE BBB OPEN-FIELD WALKING SCORE FROM RODENT STUDY (Teng, Lavik, et al. 2002)

**FIGURE 6. LEFT HINDLIMB NEUROMOTOR PERFORMANCE FROM ST. KITTS PRIMATE GREEN PILOT STUDY (2008)** (SCAFFOLD + HNSC: N=2 EXPECT FOR DAY 1 & DAY 44, WHERE N=1;

SCAFFOLD-ALONE: N=1, NO TREATMENT: N=1)

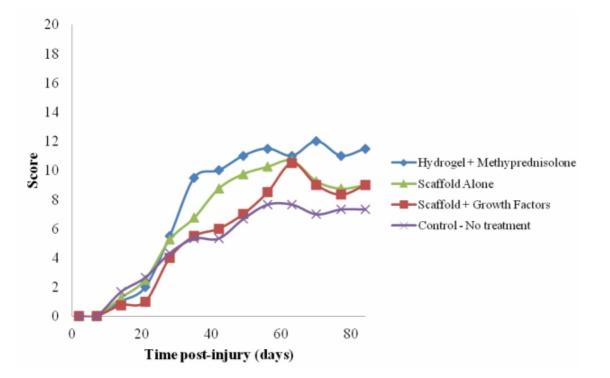
The two African Green monkeys that received scaffolds seeded with human neural stem cells (n=2, Figure 6) demonstrated an improved level of functional recovery compared to the control animal (n=1, Figure 6). These results mirrored the behavioral observations obtained in InVivo's rodent study (n=12, Figure 5). Furthermore, implantation of the scaffold alone demonstrated improved efficacy in promoting functional recovery compared to the control in both one monkey (n=1, Figure 6) and in prior rodent studies (n=12, Figure 5).

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Primate Study 2010- Preclinical evaluation of biomaterial scaffolds and hydrogels in a model spinal cord injury in the African green monkey.

A segmental thoracic hemisection was used in African green monkeys for the evaluation of biomaterial implants in a pre-clinical model of spinal cord injury in the non-human primate. The model's physiological tolerance permitted behavioral analyses for a 12-week period post-injury, extending to termination points for immunohistochemical analyses.

Implementation of surgically-induced spinal cord injury (SCI) through T9-T10 thoracic lateral hemisection on 16 African green monkeys with administration of a PLGA-polylysine scaffold (n=4), a PLGA-polylysine scaffold soaked in growth factors (EGF, bFGF, 15  $\mu$ g each) (n=5), a thiol-acrylate poly(ethylene glycol) based hydrogel containing 150  $\mu$ g methylprednisolone sodium succinate (n=4), or no treatment for control (n=4). Implants were administered at the time of lesioning. The objective was to determine the feasibility and reliability of this pre-clinical model of SCI, the safety and efficacy of the implants in a non-human primate model, as well as the establishment of assessment measures. Analysis of functional improvements was performed by statistical evaluation of 3D kinematic and electromyographic (EMG) recordings, a 0-20 neuromotor scoring system and histological and immunohistochemical stains on post-mortem spinal cord thoracic and lumbar cross-sections.

The neuromotor assessment by a blinded trained neuroscientist for each group over the twelve-week period for the left hind limb was charted (Figure 7). All groups show an initial paralysis 2 days post-injury, confirming successful surgical induction of model Brown-Séquard syndrome. The treatment groups exhibited an improved recovery compared to untreated injured controls on average. Kinematic and EMG analyses exhibited the same trend. While a limited number of subjects were studied and statistical power tests have not been completed, the results align with data from prior monkey and rodent studies.



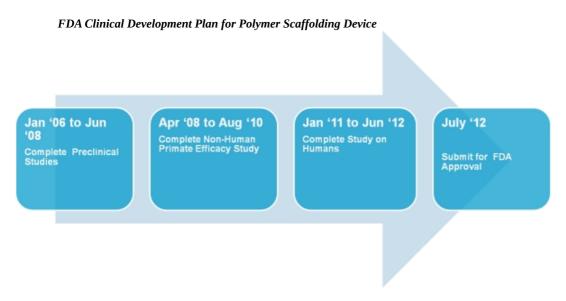
## FIGURE 7. IPSILATERAL HINDLIMB TREADMILL HANDCAM NEUROMOTOR SCORE

#### **Commercialization Strategy**

#### **Clinical Regulatory Plan**

InVivo's PLGA biopolymer scaffolding product is expected to be regulated as a Class III medical device by the FDA. The Company will be required to demonstrate safety and efficacy in a human clinical trial before it can submit a PMA for FDA approval. Before human clinical trials can commence, the Company is required to obtain FDA clearance to conduct the clinical trial under an Investigational Device Exemption ("**IDE**"). The Company has conducted a Pre-IDE meeting with the FDA to discuss the clinical trial and plans to submit an IDE to the FDA by the end of 2010.

The Company first plans to conduct a pilot clinical study to evaluate the device in ten acute open-wound SCI patients. The Company is also planning a larger follow on pivotal human study in acute SCI patients after the pilot study is completed. The Company expects to have completed both the pilot study and the larger pivotal clinical trial by mid 2012. The clinical development timeline is subject to a number of risks that could delay the filing of a PMA or cause a PMA never to be filed. These risks are described in the section entitled "Risk Factors and Special Considerations". The estimated clinical development timeline to submission of a PMA for FDA approval is as follows:



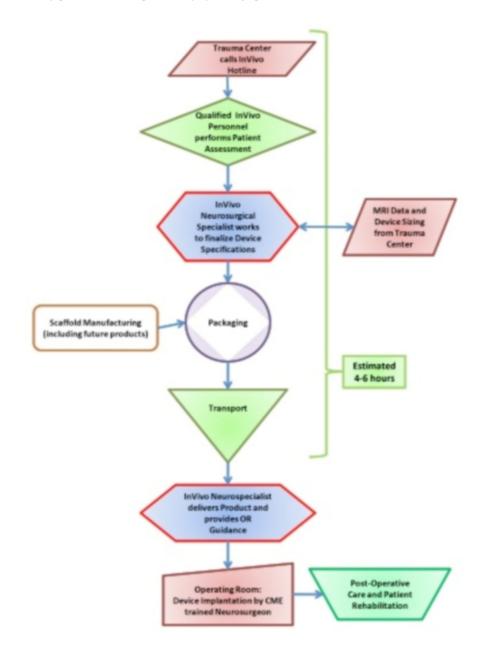
The InVivo Therapeutics regulatory team is led by David Feigal, MD, a consultant to the Company and a member of the InVivo's Business Advisory Board. Dr. Feigal recently served as Vice-President, Regulatory at Amgen, Inc. and earlier was the number-two executive at the FDA from 1992 to 2006. During his tenure, he was head of the FDA's Center for Devices for five years and head of the Center for Biologics for five years. For InVivo day-today handling of FDA processes, InVivo will hire a Director of Regulatory & Clinical Affairs who will be responsible for managing InVivo's regulatory affairs.

Janice Hogan, a managing partner at Hogan & Lovells US LLP, serves as InVivo's FDA consultant. Ms. Hogan has over twenty-five years of experience in representing spine industry companies to the FDA such as Johnson & Johnson's DePuy Spine, Synthes Spine, Abbott Spine, Stryker Spine, and Medtronic Spine.

#### **Manufacturing and Product Delivery Plan**

We believe that the raw material polymers for our first device product can be readily obtained from suppliers that already have obtained FDA clearance to manufacture these components. The Company has developed a proprietary manufacturing process to create a uniform porous three-dimensional scaffolding structure for each device. The Company plans to purchase the raw material polymers from suppliers and then utilize its proprietary manufacturing process to create the final polymer scaffolding. Proprietary manufacturing processes will include 3D printing and batch processes to create the scaffolds. The Company's intends to either establish a manufacturing facility or utilize a third-party to produce the polymer scaffolding and then package the final product.

InVivo's product delivery process from the point of injury through patient rehabilitation is outlined below:



22

#### Sales and Marketing

The Company plans to sell its SCI product through a to-be-established direct sales force for major markets in the U.S and through distributors in foreign markets. Primary international markets will include Europe and Japan. Since the product is novel and would most likely be the first therapeutic treatment for SCI, the Company will seek to gain acceptance with the physicians who are thought leaders in the SCI field and plans on utilizing a consultative selling approach. The direct sales force will focus its efforts on maximizing revenue through product training, placement and support. The Company will seek to establish strong relationships with orthopedic spine surgeons and neurosurgeons and expects to provide a high level of service for the products including providing on-site assistance and service during procedures at any time of day. The primary market channel for the product will be to emergency department physicians handling trauma cases. In addition, the Company will establish medical education programs to reach practioners in physical medicine and rehabilitation centers, and through patient advocacy groups. The Company will also establish Internet and other marketing approaches to reach SCI patients.

#### **Intellectual Property**

In July 2007, InVivo obtained a world-wide exclusive license (the "**CMCC License**") to a broad suite of patents co-owned by M.I.T. and CMCC covering the use of a wide range of biopolymers to treat SCI, and to promote the survival and proliferation of human stem cells in the spinal cord. In addition, they cover the use of biomaterials in combination with growth factors and drugs. The CMCC License covers 10 issued US patents and 3 pending US patents as well as 67 international patents and 34 international patents pending.

The CMCC License provides InVivo intellectual property protection for the use of any biomaterial scaffolding used as an extracellular matrix substitute for treating SCI by itself or in combination with drugs, growth factors and human stem cells. The Company's rodent studies have shown that human stem cells cannot proliferate and survive without the addition of the biopolymer scaffolding which serves as an extracellular matrix replacement and mimics the natural cellular architecture of the inner 'grey' and outer 'white' matter of the spinal cord. We believe that any extracellular matrix developed to treat spinal cord injuries will infringe on the patents licensed to InVivo. InVivo intends to defend all patents very aggressively.

The patents are the results of over a decade of research by Dr. Robert S. Langer, Professor of Chemical and Biomedical Engineering at M.I.T. and his research teams at M.I.T.'s Langer Lab. Dr. Langer is a prolific, world renowned inventor who is generally regarded to be the cofounder of the field of tissue engineering.

Under the CMCC License, InVivo has the right to sublicense the patents. InVivo has full control and authority over the development and commercialization of the licensed products, including clinical trials, manufacturing, marketing, and regulatory filings and we own the rights to the data it generates. In addition InVivo has the first right of negotiation for a thirty-day period to any improvements to the intellectual property.

The CMCC License has a 15-year term, or as long as the life of the last expiring patent right, whichever is longer, unless terminated earlier by CMCC. In connection with the CMCC License, InVivo submitted a 5-year plan with targets and projections to CMCC and MIT. InVivo is required to meet the objectives in the plan, or else it is required to notify CMCC and revise the plan. CMCC has the right to terminate the License for failures by InVivo to either notify CMCC when objectives will not be reached or revise the plan.

InVivo is required to pay certain fees and royalties under the CMCC License. Specifically, InVivo was required to pay a license issue fee, which was paid at the execution of the CMCC License. InVivo is also required to make milestone payment upon completing various phases of product development, including (i) upon FDA filing of first Investigational New Drug application and Investigational Device Exemption application; (ii) upon enrolling first patient in Phase III testing; (iv) upon filing with the FDA of first New Drug Application or related applications, and; (v) upon first market approval in any country outside the US. Each year prior to the release of a licensed product, InVivo is also required to pay a maintenance fee. Further, InVivo is required to make payments based on sublicenses to manufacturers and distributors. InVivo believes that it will have sufficient capital resources upon completion of the Merger to make all of such payments. In addition, following commercialization, InVivo is required to make ongoing royalty payments equal to a low single digit percentage of net sales of the licensed products.

#### Employees

We currently have 8 full-time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and we consider our employee relations to be good. We also utilize part-time employees and a number of consultants to assist with research and development and regulatory activities. We believe that our future success will depend in part on our continued ability to attract, hire and retain qualified personnel.

#### **Description of Property**

Our executive officers are located in leased premises at One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 and our phone number is 617-475-1520.

### Legal Proceedings

From time to time we may be named in claims arising in the ordinary course of business. Currently, no legal proceedings, government actions, administrative actions, investigations or claims are pending against us or involve us that, in the opinion of our management, could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We anticipate that we will expend significant financial and managerial resources in the defense of our intellectual property rights in the future if we believe that our rights have been violated. We also anticipate that we will expend significant financial and managerial resources to defend against claims that our products and services infringe upon the intellectual property rights of third parties.

#### **Available Information**

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("**Exchange Act**"). Reports filed with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act, including annual and quarterly reports, and other reports we file, can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Investors may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Investors can request copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC. The reports we file with the SEC are also available on the SEC's website (http://www.sec.gov).

#### RISK FACTORS AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

#### This Report contains forward-looking statements.

Information provided in this Report and in the annexed Exhibits may contain forward-looking statements, which reflect management's current view with respect to future events and the Company's performance. Such forward-looking statements may include the estimated timeline for the Company to file for FDA approval, projections with respect to market size and acceptance, revenues and earnings, marketing and sales strategies, efficacy of its drugs and business operations.

InVivo operates in a highly competitive and highly regulated business environment. The Company's business can be expected to be affected by government regulation, economic, political and social conditions, business' response to new and existing products and services and services, technological developments and the ability to obtain and maintain patent and/or other intellectual property protection for its products and intellectual property. The Company's actual results could differ materially from management's expectations because of changes both within and outside of the Company's control.

## **Risks Related To Our Business and Our Industry**

## We have a limited operating history and it is difficult to predict our future growth and operating results.

InVivo was incorporated in Delaware in November 2005 and has a limited operating history and limited operations and assets. Accordingly, you should consider our prospects in light of the costs, uncertainties, delays and difficulties encountered by companies in the early stage of development. As a development stage company, our development timelines have been and may continue to be subject to adjustments that could negatively affect our cash flow and ability to develop or bring products to market, if at all. Predicting our future operating and other results is extremely difficult, if not impossible.

The Company's prospects must be considered in light of inherent risks, expenses and difficulties encountered by all early stage companies, particularly companies in new and evolving markets. These risks include, by way of example and not limitation, unforeseen capital requirements, unforeseen technical problems, delays in obtaining regulatory approvals, failure of market acceptance and competition from foreseen and unforeseen sources.

## We have not generated any revenues to date and have a history of losses since inception.

InVivo has not generated any revenue to date and, through June 30, 2010, has incurred net losses of approximately \$7,800,000 since its formation in 2005. It can be expected that the Company will continue to incur significant operating expenses and continue to experience losses in the foreseeable future. As a result, the Company cannot predict when, if ever, it might achieve profitability and cannot be certain that it will be able to sustain profitability, if achieved.

## We will need substantial additional funding to develop our products and for our future operations. If we are unable to obtain the funds necessary to do so, we may be required to delay, scale back or eliminate our product development or may be unable to continue our business.

The development and approval to market and sell our product candidates will require a commitment of substantial funds, in excess of our current capital resources. Before we can market or sell any of our products, we will need to conduct costly and time-consuming research, which will include preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approvals. We anticipate the amount of operating funds that we use will continue to increase along with our operating expenses over at least the next several years as we plan to bring our products to market. While we believe our current capital resources will satisfy our planned capital needs for approximately 12 months, our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the progress and costs of our research and development programs, including our ability to develop our current portfolio of therapeutic products, or discover and develop new ones;
- · our ability, or our partners ability and willingness, to advance partnered products or programs;
- the cost of prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- the progress, scope, costs, and results of our preclinical and clinical testing of any current or future products;
- the time and cost involved in obtaining regulatory approvals;
- the cost of manufacturing our product candidates;
- expenses related to complying with GMP manufacturing of product candidates;
- costs of financing the purchases of additional capital equipment and development technologies;
- · competing technological and market developments;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborative and other arrangements with third parties to assist in bringing our products to market and the cost of such arrangements.

- the amount and timing of payments or equity investments that we receive from collaborators and the timing and amount of expenses we incur;
- costs associated with the integration of any new operation, including costs relating to future mergers and acquisitions with companies that have complementary capabilities;
- expenses related to the establishment of sales and marketing capabilities for products awaiting approval or products that have been approved;
- the level of our sales and marketing expenses; and
- our ability to introduce and sell new products.

We cannot assure you that we will not need additional capital sooner than currently anticipated. We will need to raise substantial additional capital to fund our future operations. We cannot be certain that additional financing will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. In recent years, it has been difficult for companies to raise capital due to a variety of factors, which may or may not continue. To the extent we raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities, the ownership position of our existing stockholders could be substantially diluted. If additional funds are raised through the issuance of preferred stock or debt securities, these securities are likely to have rights, preferences and privileges senior to our Common Stock. Fluctuating interest rates could also increase the costs of any debt financing we may obtain.

#### The Company's products will represent new and rapidly evolving technologies.

The Company's proprietary spinal cord injury treatment technology depends on new, rapidly evolving technologies and on the marketability and profitability of InVivo products. Approval by applicable regulatory agencies and commercialization of the Company's spinal cord injury treatment technology could fail for a variety of reasons, both within and outside of its control. Furthermore, because there are no approved treatments for SCI, the regulatory requirements governing this type of product may be more rigorous or less clearly established than for other analogous products.

# We license our core technology from CMCC and MIT, and we could lose our rights to this license if a dispute with CMCC or MIT arises or if we fail to comply with the financial and other terms of the license.

InVivo licenses the Patent Rights and core intellectual property from CMCC and MIT under the CMCC License. The CMCC License Agreement imposes certain payment, milestone achievement, reporting, confidentiality and other obligations on InVivo. In the event that InVivo was to breach any of the obligations and fail to cure, CMCC would have the right to terminate the CMCC License Agreement upon notice. In addition, CMCC has the right to terminate the License Agreement upon the bankruptcy or receivership of InVivo. The termination of the CMCC License would have a material adverse affect on our business, as all of InVivo's current product candidates are based on the Patent Rights and licensed intellectual property. If any dispute arises with respect to our arrangement with CMCC or MIT, such dispute may disrupt our operations and would likely have a material and adverse impact on us if resolved in a manner that is unfavorable to our Company.

#### The Company will face substantial competition.

The biotechnology industry in general is subject to intense competition and rapid and significant technological change. The Company has many potential competitors, including major drug companies, specialized biotechnology firms, academic institutions, government agencies and private and public research institutions. Many of these competitors have significantly greater financial and technical resources than us, superior experience and expertise in research and development, preclinical testing, designing and implementing clinical trials; regulatory processes and approvals; production and manufacturing; and sales and marketing of approved products.

Principal competitive factors in the Company's industry include the quality and breadth of an organization's technology; management of the organization and the execution of the organization's strategy; the skill and experience of an organization's employees and its ability to recruit and retain skilled and experienced employees; an organization's intellectual property portfolio; the range of capabilities, from target identification and validation to drug and device discovery and development to manufacturing and marketing; and the availability of substantial capital resources to fund discovery, development and commercialization activities.

Large and established companies compete in the biotech market. In particular, these companies have greater experience and expertise in securing government contracts and grants to support their research and development efforts, conducting testing and clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals to market products, manufacturing such products on a broad scale and marketing approved products.

Smaller or early-stage companies and research institutions may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established biotech or other companies. The Company will also face competition from these parties in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and registering subjects for clinical trials.

In order to effectively compete, the Company will have to make substantial investments in development, testing, manufacturing and sales and marketing or partner with one or more established companies. There is no assurance that the Company will be successful in having its products approved or gaining significant market share for any of its products. The Company's technologies and products also may be rendered obsolete or noncompetitive as a result of products introduced by its competitors.

#### We will require FDA approval before we can sell any of our products.

The development, manufacture and marketing of the Company's products are subject to government regulation in the United States and other countries. In the United States and most foreign countries, the Company must complete rigorous preclinical testing and extensive human clinical trials that demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a product in order to apply for regulatory approval to market the product.

The Company's biopolymer scaffolding device is expected to be regulated as a Class III medical device by the FDA. The steps required by the FDA before InVivo's proposed medical device products may be marketed in the United States include performance of preclinical (animal and laboratory) tests; submissions to the FDA of an IDE (Investigational Device Exemption) which must become effective before human clinical trials may commence; performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product in the intended target population; performance of a consistent and reproducible manufacturing process intended for commercial use; Pre-Market Approval Application ("PMA"); and FDA approval of the PMA before any commercial sale or shipment of the product.

The processes are expensive and can take many years to complete, and the Company may not be able to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of its products to the satisfaction of such regulatory authorities. The start of clinical trials can be delayed or take longer than anticipated for many and varied reasons, many of which would be outside of the Company's control. Safety concerns may emerge that could lengthen the ongoing trials or require additional trials to be conducted. Regulatory authorities may also require additional testing, and the Company may be required to demonstrate that its proposed products represent an improved form of treatment over existing therapies, which the Company may be unable to do without conducting further clinical studies. Moreover, if the FDA grants regulatory approval of a product, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution. Expanded or additional indications for approved devices or drugs may not be approved, which could limit the Company's potential revenues. Foreign regulatory authorities may apply similar limitations or may refuse to grant any approval. Consequently, even if the Company believes that preclinical and clinical data are sufficient to support regulatory approval for its product candidates, the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities may not ultimately grant approval for commercial sale in any jurisdiction. If the Company's products are not approved, its ability to generate revenues will be limited and its business will be adversely affected.

#### We may experience delays in obtaining regulatory approval to commence our clinical trials and/or to sell our products.

Delays in or not obtaining regulatory approval can be extremely costly in terms of lost sales opportunities, losing any potential marketing advantage of being early to market and increased trial costs.

The Company faces the risks that its planned filing of an Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) to commence human trials may not be approved in a timely matter or at all, the results of its human clinical trials, if approved for commencement, may be inconsistent with the results obtained in preclinical studies, its animal trials or clinical trials of similar products, or that the results obtained in later phases of clinical trials may be inconsistent with those obtained in earlier phases. A number of companies in the biomedical and product development industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after experiencing promising results in early animal and human testing.

Regulatory agencies may require the Company or its collaborators to delay, restrict or discontinue clinical trials on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

All statutes and regulations governing the conduct of clinical trials are subject to change in the future, which could affect the cost of such clinical trials. Any unanticipated costs or delays in the Company's clinical studies could delay its ability to generate revenues and harm its financial condition and results of operations.

#### The results seen in animal testing of our product candidates may not be replicated in humans.

Although the Company has obtained some results from preclinical testing of our intended products in animals, but we may not see positive results when any of our product candidates undergo clinical testing in humans in the future. Success in preclinical studies or completed clinical trials does not ensure that later studies or trials, including continuing preclinical studies and large-scale clinical trials, will be successful nor does it necessarily predict future results. The rate of failure is quite high, and many companies in the biotechnology industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials, even after promising results in earlier trials. Product candidates may fail to show desired safety and efficacy in larger and more diverse patient populations in later stage clinical trials, despite having progressed through early stage trials. Negative or inconclusive results from any of our ongoing preclinical studies or clinical trials could result in delays, modifications, or abandonment of ongoing or future clinical trials and the termination of our development of a product candidate. Additionally, even if we are able to successfully complete clinical trials, the FDA still may not approve our product candidates.

Our products are in an early stage of development and we currently have no therapeutic products approved for sale. Our product candidates require additional research, development, testing, expert reviews and/or regulatory approvals before marketing. We may be unable to develop, obtain regulatory approval or market any of our product candidates. If our product candidates are delayed or fail, our financial condition will be negatively affected, and we may have to curtail or cease our operations.

We currently do not sell any approved therapeutic products and do not expect to have any products commercially available for at least two years, if at all. We are subject to all of the uncertainties and complexities affecting an early stage biotechnology company. Our product candidates require additional research and development, preclinical testing, clinical testing and regulatory review and/or approvals clearances before marketing. Our strategy of using our technologies for the development of therapeutic products involves new approaches, some of which are unproven. To date, no one to our knowledge has developed or commercialized any therapeutic products using our technologies and we might never commercialize any product using our technologies and strategy. There are many reasons that our product candidates may fail or not advance to commercialization, including the possibility that our product candidates may be ineffective, unsafe or associated with unacceptable side effects; our product candidates may fail to receive the necessary regulatory approvals or otherwise fail to meet applicable regulatory standards; our product candidates may be too expensive to develop, manufacture or market; other parties may hold or acquire proprietary rights that could prevent us or our potential collaborators from developing or marketing our product candidates; physicians, patients, third-party payers or the medical community in general may not accept or use our contemplated products; our potential collaborators may withdraw support for or otherwise impair the development and commercialization of our product candidates; or others may develop equivalent or superior products.

If our current product candidates are delayed or fail, or we fail to successfully develop and commercialize new product candidates, our financial condition will be negatively affected, and we may have to curtail or cease our operations.

#### Approval to promote, manufacture and/or sell our products, if granted, will be limited and subject to continuing review.

Even if a product gains regulatory approval, such approval is likely to limit the indicated uses for which it may be marketed, and the product and the manufacturer of the product will be subject to continuing regulatory review, including adverse event reporting requirements and the FDA's general prohibition against promoting products for unapproved uses. Failure to comply with any post-approval requirements can, among other things, result in warning letters, product seizures, recalls, substantial fines, injunctions, suspensions or revocations of marketing licenses, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions. Any of these enforcement actions, any unanticipated changes in existing regulatory requirements or the adoption of new requirements, or any safety issues that arise with any approved products, could adversely affect the Company's ability to market products and generate revenues and thus adversely affect its ability to continue InVivo's business.

The Company also may be restricted or prohibited from marketing or manufacturing a product, even after obtaining product approval, if previously unknown problems with the product or its manufacture are subsequently discovered and the Company cannot provide assurance that newly discovered or developed safety issues will not arise following any regulatory approval. With the use of any treatment by a wide patient population, serious adverse events may occur from time to time that initially do not appear to relate to the treatment itself, and only if the specific event occurs with some regularity over a period of time does the treatment become suspect as having a causal relationship to the adverse event. Any safety issues could cause the Company to suspend or cease marketing of its approved products, possibly subject it to substantial liabilities, and adversely affect its ability to generate revenues.

## We will be required to obtain international regulatory approval to market and sell our products outside of the United States.

The Company intends to also have its product candidates marketed outside the United States. In order to market products in the European Union and many other non-U.S. jurisdictions, the Company must obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The Company may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory agencies in other foreign countries or by the FDA. However, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in other jurisdictions, including approval by the FDA. The failure to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions could harm the Company's business.

#### The Company will depend upon strategic relationships to develop, exploit and manufacture its products.

The near and long-term viability of the Company's products will depend in part on its ability to successfully establish new strategic collaborations with biotechnology companies, hospitals, insurance companies and government agencies. Establishing strategic collaborations is difficult and time-consuming. Potential collaborators may reject collaborations based upon their assessment of the Company's financial, regulatory or intellectual property position. If the Company fails to establish a sufficient number of collaborations on acceptable terms, it may not be able to commercialize its products or generate sufficient revenue to fund further research and development efforts.

Even if the Company establishes new collaborations, these relationships may never result in the successful development or commercialization of any product candidates for several reasons both within and outside of the Company's control.



#### InVivo will require quantities of manufactured product and may require third party manufacturers to fulfill some its inventory requirements.

Completion of InVivo's clinical trials and commercialization of InVivo's products will require access to, or development of, facilities to manufacture a sufficient supply of InVivo's product or other product candidates. If InVivo is unable to manufacture its products in commercial quantities, then it will need to rely on third parties. These third-party manufacturers must also receive FDA approval before they can produce clinical material or commercial products. InVivo's products may be in competition with other products for access to these facilities and may be subject to delays in manufacture if third parties give other products greater priority. In addition, InVivo may not be able to enter into any necessary third-party manufacturing arrangements on acceptable terms, or on a timely basis. Failure by InVivo to manufacture products on a timely basis for clinical trials or for commercial needs will have a material adverse affect on the Company.

#### The Company will rely upon third parties for laboratory testing, animal and human studies.

The Company has been and will continue to be dependent on third-party contract research organizations to conduct some of its laboratory testing, animal and human studies. If the Company is unable to obtain any necessary testing services on acceptable terms, it may not complete its product development efforts in a timely manner. If the Company relies on third parties for laboratory testing and/or animal and human studies, it may lose some control over these activities and become too dependent upon these parties. These third parties may not complete testing activities on schedule or when the Company requests. The Company may not be able to secure and maintain suitable contract research organizations to conduct its laboratory testing and/or animal and human studies. The Company is responsible for confirming that each of its clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its general plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies require the Company to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. The Company's reliance on third parties does not relieve it of these responsibilities and requirements. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or regulatory obligations or meet expected deadlines, if the third parties need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to the Company's clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, the Company pre-clinical development activities or clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated, and the Company may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for its product candidates.

#### The Company may have product liability exposure.

The Company will have exposure to claims for product liability. Product liability coverage is expensive and sometimes difficult to obtain. The Company may not be able to obtain or maintain insurance at a reasonable cost. There can be no assurance that existing insurance coverage will extend to other products in the future. Any product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to satisfy all liabilities resulting from product liability claims. A successful claim may prevent the Company from obtaining adequate product liability insurance in the future on commercially desirable items, if at all. Even if a claim is not successful, defending such a claim would be time-consuming and expensive, may damage the Company's reputation in the marketplace, and would likely divert management's attention.

#### There are a limited number of suppliers that can provide materials to the Company.

The Company may rely on third-party suppliers and vendors for some of the materials used in the manufacture of InVivo's product or other of its product candidates. Any significant problem experienced by one of InVivo's suppliers could result in a delay or interruption in the supply of materials to InVivo until such supplier resolves the problem or an alternative source of supply is located. Any delay or interruption could negatively affect InVivo's operations.

#### The Company's products are new and will require market acceptance.

Even if the Company receives regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of its product candidates, the commercial success of these product candidates will depend on, among other things, their acceptance by physicians, patients, third party payers such as health insurance companies and other members of the medical community as a therapeutic and cost-effective alternative to competing products and treatments. If the Company's product candidates fail to gain market acceptance, it may be unable to earn sufficient revenue to continue its business. Market acceptance of, and demand for, any product that the Company may develop and commercialize will depend on many factors, both within and outside of the Company's control. If the Company's product candidates do not become widely accepted by physicians, patients, third party payers and other members of the medical community, its business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially and adversely affected.

#### Physicians and hospitals will require training in order to utilize the Company's products.

The Company's products have not been utilized in the past for SCI treatment. As is typical in the case of a new and rapidly evolving technology or medical treatment, demand and market acceptance for recently introduced products and services are subject to a high level of uncertainty and risk. In addition, physicians and hospitals will need to establish training and procedures to utilize and implement the Company's products. There can be no assurance that these parties will adopt the Company's products or that they develop sufficient training and procedures to properly utilize the Company's products.

#### The Company's success will depend upon the level of third party reimbursement for the cost of its products to users.

The Company's successes may depend, in part, on the extent to which reimbursement for the costs of therapeutic products and related treatments will be available from third-party payers such as government health administration authorities, private health insurers, managed care programs, and other organizations. Over the past decade, the cost of health care has risen significantly, and there have been numerous proposals by legislators, regulators, and third-party health care payers to curb these costs. Some of these proposals have involved limitations on the amount of reimbursement for certain products. Similar federal or state health care legislation may be adopted in the future and any products that the Company or its collaborators seek to commercialize may not be considered cost-effective. Adequate third-party insurance coverage may not be available for the Company to establish and maintain price levels that are sufficient for the Company to continue its business or for realization of an appropriate return on investment in product development.

#### We will be subject to environmental, health and safety laws.

The Company is subject to various laws and regulations relating to safe working conditions, laboratory and manufacturing practices, the experimental use of animals and humans, emissions and wastewater discharges, and the use and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances used in connection with its research, including infectious disease agents. The Company also cannot accurately predict the extent of regulations that might result from any future legislative or administrative action. Any of these laws or regulations could cause the Company to incur additional expense or restrict its operations.

Compliance with environmental laws and regulations may be expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair the Company's research, development or production efforts.

#### Our products could be subject to claims for patent infringement.

The Company's success in large part depends on its ability to maintain the proprietary nature of its licensed technology and trade secrets. To do so, the Company and its licensors must prosecute and maintain existing patents, obtain new patents and pursue trade secret and other intellectual property protection. The Company also must operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties or allowing third parties infringe its rights. The Company's research, development and commercialization activities, including any product candidates or products resulting from these activities, may infringe or be claimed to infringe patents owned by third parties and to which the Company does not hold licenses or other rights.

There may be rights that the Company is not aware of, including applications that have been filed but not published that, when issued, could be asserted against the Company. These third parties could bring claims against the Company that would cause it to incur substantial expenses and, if successful, could cause the Company to pay substantial damages. Further, if a patent infringement suit were brought against the Company, it could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or biologic treatment candidate that is the subject of the suit.

In addition, competitors may infringe the Company's patents or the patents of its collaborators or licensors. As a result, the Company may be required to file infringement claims to counter infringement for unauthorized use. This can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent licensed or owned by the Company is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that the Company's licensed or owned patents do not cover its technology. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of the Company's licensed or owned patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put the Company's licensed or owned patent applications at the risk of not issuing.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of the Company's trade secrets or other confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

# The Company will rely on a combination of patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality agreements, license agreements and technical measures to protect its proprietary rights.

The Company will rely on a combination of patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality agreements, license agreements and technical measures to protect its proprietary rights. There can be no assure that any of its patents, means and methods won't infringe on the intellectual property rights of others. In addition, some of the Company's proprietary information may not be patentable, and there can be no assurance that others will not utilize similar or superior solutions to compete with the Company. The Company cannot guarantee that it will develop proprietary products and services or processes that are patentable, and that if issued, any patent will give a competitive advantage or that such patent will not be challenged by third parties, or that the patents of others will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to do business. The Company intends to register certain trademarks in, or claim certain trademark rights in, the United States and/or foreign jurisdictions. The Company cannot assure that its means of protecting its proprietary rights will suffice or that the Company's competitors will not independently develop competitive technology or duplicate processes or design around patents or other intellectual property rights issued to the Company.

## Our ability to raise capital as required may be difficult given the current condition of the capital and credit markets.

The Company is likely in the future to seek to access the capital markets for capital for its capital needs. Traditionally, biotech companies have funded their research and development expenditures through raising capital in the equity markets. Declines and uncertainties in these markets over the past few years have severely restricted raising new capital and have affected companies' ability to continue to expand or fund existing research and development efforts. The Company will require significant capital beyond its current resources for research and development for its product candidates and clinical trials. The general economic and capital market conditions, both in the United States and worldwide have deteriorated significantly and will adversely affect the Company's access to capital and may increase the cost of capital. If these economic conditions continue or become worse, the Company's future cost of equity or debt capital and access to the capital markets could be adversely affected. As a result of the current volatile and unpredictable global economic situation, there may be a disruption or delay in the performance of the Company's third-party contractors and suppliers. If such third-parties are unable to adequately satisfy their contractual commitments to the Company in a timely manner, its business could be adversely affected.

#### We have never declared any dividends and do not expect to declare any in the near future.

The Company has never paid cash dividends on its common stock. It is currently anticipated that the Company will retain earnings, if any, for use in the development of InVivo's business and does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### We are dependent on our management and other key personnel.

The Company depends on its senior executive officers as well as key scientific and other personnel. The loss of any of these individuals could harm the Company's business and significantly delay or prevent the achievement of research, development or business objectives. Competition for qualified employees is intense among biotechnology companies, and the loss of qualified employees, or an inability to attract, retain and motivate additional highly skilled employees could hinder the Company's ability to successfully develop marketable products.

The Company's future success also depends on its ability to identify, attract, hire, train, retain and motivate other highly skilled scientific, technical, marketing, managerial and financial personnel. Although the Company will seek to hire and retain qualified personnel with experience and abilities commensurate with the needs of the Company, there is no assurance that the Company will succeed despite their collective efforts. The loss of the services of any of the principal members of the Company's management or other key personnel could hinder the Company's ability to fulfill its business plan and further develop and commercialize its products and services. Competition for personnel is intense, and any failure to attract and retain the necessary technical, marketing, managerial and financial personnel would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Although we presently do not maintain "key person" life insurance policies on any of our personnel, we intend to obtain key man insurance on Frank Reynolds, our Chairman, CEO and CFO, of at least \$2 million, shortly following the date of this Report.

# InVivo's audited financial statements express substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern, which may hinder its ability to obtain future financing.

InVivo's financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 have been prepared assuming that it will continue as a going concern. InVivo's ability to continue as a going concern is raised as a result of no revenues and recurring losses from operations since its inception and working capital deficiency. InVivo will continue to experience net operating losses. Its ability to continue as a going concern is subject to its ability to generate a profit and/or obtain necessary funding from outside sources, increasing sales or obtaining loans and grants from various financial institutions where possible. InVivo's continued net operating losses increase the difficulty in meeting such goals and there can be no assurances that such methods will prove successful.

# Risks Related to Our Common Stock; Liquidity Risks

#### Our securities are "Penny Stock" and subject to specific rules governing their sale to investors.

The SEC has adopted Rule 15g-9 which establishes the definition of a "penny stock," for the purposes relevant to the Company, as any equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share or with an exercise price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. For any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the rules require that a broker or dealer approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks; and the broker or dealer receive from the investor a written agreement to the transaction, setting forth the identity and quantity of the penny stock to be purchased.

In order to approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks, the broker or dealer must obtain financial information and investment experience objectives of the person; and make a reasonable determination that the transactions in penny stocks are suitable for that person and the person has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters to be capable of evaluating the risks of transactions in penny stocks.

The broker or dealer must also deliver, prior to any transaction in a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the SEC relating to the penny stock market, which, in highlight form sets forth the basis on which the broker or dealer made the suitability determination; and that the broker or dealer received a signed, written agreement from the investor prior to the transaction.

Generally, brokers may be less willing to execute transactions in securities subject to the "penny stock" rules. This may make it more difficult for Company's shareholders to sell shares of our common stock.

Disclosure also has to be made about the risks of investing in penny stocks in both public offerings and in secondary trading and about the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative, current quotations for the securities and the rights and remedies available to an investor in cases of fraud in penny stock transactions. Finally, monthly statements have to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks.

# There is no recent trading activity in our Common Stock and there is no assurance that an active market will develop in the future.

There is no recent trading activity in our Common Stock. Further, although the Common Stock is currently quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, trading of our Common Stock may be extremely sporadic. For example, several days may pass before any shares may be traded. As a result, an investor may find it difficult to dispose of, or to obtain accurate quotations of the price of, the Common Stock. There can be no assurance that following the Transactions, a more active market for the Common Stock will develop, or if one should develop, there is no assurance that it will be sustained. This severely limits the liquidity of the Common Stock, and would likely have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Common Stock and on our ability to raise additional capital.

#### Because we became public by means of a reverse merger, we may not be able to attract the attention of major brokerage firms.

Additional risks may exist since we became public through a "reverse merger." Securities analysts of major brokerage firms may not provide coverage of us since there is little incentive to brokerage firms to recommend the purchase of our Common Stock. No assurance can be given that brokerage firms will want to conduct any secondary offerings on behalf in the future.

#### Compliance with the reporting requirements of federal securities laws can be expensive.

The Company is a public reporting company in the United States, and accordingly, subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and other federal securities laws, and the compliance obligations of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The costs of preparing and filing annual and quarterly reports and other information with the SEC and furnishing audited reports to stockholders are substantial. In addition, the Company will incur substantial expenses in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement and related documents with respect to the registration of resales of the Common Stock sold in the Offering.

### We do not currently have a separate Chief Financial Officer.

We do not currently have a separate Chief Financial Officer. Our Chief Executive Officer is also functioning as our Chief Financial Officer. Although we are currently seeking to retain a Chief Financial Officer, there can be no assurance we will be able to retain a suitable candidate on acceptable terms.

# Applicable regulatory requirements, including those contained in and issued under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, may make it difficult for the Company to retain or attract qualified officers and directors, which could adversely affect the management of its business and its ability to obtain or retain listing of its Common Stock.

The Company may be unable to attract and retain those qualified officers, directors and members of board committees required to provide for effective management because of the rules and regulations that govern publicly held companies, including, but not limited to, certifications by principal executive officers. The enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act has resulted in the issuance of a series of related rules and regulations and the strengthening of existing rules and regulations by the SEC, as well as the adoption of new and more stringent rules by the stock exchanges. The perceived increased personal risk associated with these changes may deter qualified individuals from accepting roles as directors and executive officers.

Further, some of these changes heighten the requirements for board or committee membership, particularly with respect to an individual's independence from the corporation and level of experience in finance and accounting matters. The Company may have difficulty attracting and retaining directors with the requisite qualifications. If the Company is unable to attract and retain qualified officers and directors, the management of its business and its ability to obtain or retain listing of our shares of Common Stock on any stock exchange (assuming the Company elects to seek and are successful in obtaining such listing) could be adversely affected.

# The Company may have undisclosed liabilities and any such liabilities could harm the Company's revenues, business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Even though the assets and liabilities of ITHC were transferred to the Split-Off Shareholders in the Split-Off, there can be no assurance that the Company will not be liable for any or all of such liabilities. Any such liabilities of ITHC that survive the Split-Off could harm the Company's revenues, business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations upon the Company's acceptance of responsibility for such liabilities.

The transfer of the operating assets and liabilities to DSSC, coupled with the Split-Off of DSSC, will result in taxable income to the Company in an amount equal to the difference between the fair market value of the assets transferred and ITHC's tax basis in the assets. Any gain recognized, to the extent not offset by the Company's net operating loss carryforward, if any, will be subject to federal income tax at regular corporate income tax rates.

# Our Convertible Notes converted into common stock based on valuations pursuant to the terms of the Convertible Notes. InVivo cannot guarantee that all holders of the Convertible Notes will agree with the valuation used for conversion.

Prior to the Offering, InVivo sold an aggregate of \$4,181,000 of Convertible Notes to investors. These Convertible Notes, by their terms, all converted into InVivo common stock prior to the consummation of the Transactions. The Convertible Notes provide for conversion based on a company-determined valuation as stipulated per the provisions of the Convertible Notes. While InVivo is of the belief that it properly valued the conversion valuation for the Convertible Notes pursuant to their terms, there can be no assurance that InVivo was correct in such assessment. To date, certain investors have disputed the Company's conversion valuation methodology and one investor has threatened to sue the Company based upon the conversion valuation. There can be no assurance that other investors who purchased Convertible Notes will not also dispute the valuation or commence litigation against InVivo.

# If the Company fails to maintain an effective system of internal controls, it may not be able to accurately report its financial results or detect fraud. Consequently, investors could lose confidence in the Company's financial reporting and this may decrease the trading price of its stock.

The Company must maintain effective internal controls to provide reliable financial reports and detect fraud. The Company has been assessing its internal controls to identify areas that need improvement. It is in the process of implementing changes to internal controls, but has not yet completed implementing these changes. Failure to implement these changes to the Company's internal controls or any others that it identifies as necessary to maintain an effective system of internal controls could harm its operating results and cause investors to lose confidence in the Company's reported financial information. Any such loss of confidence would have a negative effect on the trading price of the Company's stock.

# The price of the Common Stock may become volatile, which could lead to losses by investors and costly securities litigation.

The trading price of the Common Stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate in response to factors such as:

- · actual or anticipated variations in the Company's operating results;
- announcements of developments by the Company or its competitors;
- the timing of IDE approval, the completion and/or results of the Company's clinical trials
- · regulatory actions regarding the Company's products
- announcements by the Company or its competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- adoption of new accounting standards affecting the Company's industry;
- · additions or departures of key personnel;
- · introduction of new products by the Company or its competitors;
- · sales of the Company's Common Stock or other securities in the open market; and
- · other events or factors, many of which are beyond the Company's control.

The stock market is subject to significant price and volume fluctuations. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against such a company. Litigation initiated against the Company, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and diversion of its management's attention and resources, which could harm the Company's business and financial condition.

# Investors may experience dilution of their ownership interests because of the future issuance of additional shares of the Common Stock.

In the future, the Company may issue additional authorized but previously unissued equity securities, resulting in the dilution of the ownership interests of its present stockholders. The Company may also issue additional shares of its Common Stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock in connection with hiring or retaining employees, future acquisitions, future sales of its securities for capital raising purposes, or for other business purposes. The future issuance of any such additional shares of Common Stock may create downward pressure on the trading price of the Common Stock. There can be no assurance that the Company will not be required to issue additional shares, warrants or other convertible securities in the future in conjunction with any capital raising efforts, including at a price (or exercise prices) below the price at which shares of the Common Stock is currently traded on the OTC Markets.

# The Common Stock is controlled by insiders.

The Company's officers and directors beneficially own approximately 36.7% of our outstanding shares of Common Stock. Such concentrated control of the Company may adversely affect the price of its Common Stock. Investors who acquire Common Stock may have no effective voice in the management of the Company. Sales by insiders or affiliates of the Company, along with any other market transactions, could affect the market price of the Common Stock.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following management's discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with InVivo's historical financial statements and the related notes. The management's discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions. Any statements that are not statements of historical fact are forward-looking statements. When used, the words "believe," "plan," "intend," "anticipate," "target," "estimate," "expect" and the like, and/or future tense or conditional constructions ("will," "may," "could," "should," etc.), or similar expressions, identify certain of these forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results or events to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements in this Current Report. The Company's actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of several factors. The Company does not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this Current Report.

As the result of the Transactions and the change in business and operations of the Company from a shell company to a biotechnology company, a discussion of the past financial results of ITHC is not pertinent, and the financial results of InVivo, the accounting acquirer, are considered the financial results of the Company on a historical and going-forward basis.

# Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The discussion and analysis of InVivo's financial condition and results of operations are based on InVivo's financial statements, which InVivo has prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires InVivo to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. On an ongoing basis, InVivo evaluates such estimates and judgments, including those described in greater detail below. InVivo bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that InVivo believes are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our financial statements, which appear at Item 9.01(a), have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which require that the Company make certain assumptions and estimates and, in connection therewith, adopt certain accounting policies. Our significant accounting policies are set forth in Note 2 to our financial statements. Of those policies, we believe that the policies discussed below may involve a higher degree of judgment and may be more critical to an accurate reflection of our financial condition and results of operations.

# **Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock options are generally granted with an exercise price at market value at the date of the grant. The stock options generally expire ten years from the date of grant. Stock option awards vest upon terms determined by the Board of Directors

The Company recognizes compensation costs resulting from the issuance of stock-based awards to employees, non-employees and directors as an expense in the statement of operations over the service period based on a measurement of fair value for each stock-based award.

The fair value of InVivo common stock has been determined based on a number of factors including the stage of development of the Company, the value of Company's common stock sold to outside investors and the market value of other medical device companies in a similar stage of development.

The fair value of each option grant was estimated as of the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value is amortized as compensation cost on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the vesting period. Due to its limited operating history and limited number of sales of its common stock, the Company estimated its volatility in consideration of a number of factors including the volatility of comparable public companies. The Company uses historical data, as well as subsequent events occurring prior to the issuance of the financial statements, to estimate option exercise and employee termination within the valuation model. The expected term of options granted under the Company's stock plans, all of which qualify as "plain vanilla," is based on the average of the contractual term (generally 10 years) and the vesting period (generally 48 months) as permitted under SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin Nos. 107 and 110. The risk-free rate is based on the yield of a U.S. Treasury security with a term consistent with the option.

The following assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model:

	Six Months Ended	Years Ended De	cember 31,	
	June 30, 2010	2009	2008	
	(unaudited)			
Risk-free interest rate	3.24%	2.68%	3.24%	
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%	
Expected term (employee grants)	7.45	6.25	7.75	
Expected volatility	49.15%	50.10%	49.15%	

We review our financial reporting and disclosure practices and accounting policies on an ongoing basis to ensure that our financial reporting and disclosure system provides accurate and transparent information relative to the current economic and business environment. As part of the process, the Company reviews the selection, application and communication of critical accounting policies and financial disclosures. The preparation of our financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires that our management make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We review our estimates and the methods by which they are determined on an ongoing basis. However, actual results could differ from our estimates.

# **Results of Operations**

Research and development expenses consist primarily of payments to contract R&D companies and payroll. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of payroll, rent and professional services.

# Comparison of the six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009

# **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses decreased by \$165,000, from \$790,000 in 2009 to \$625,000 in 2010. The decrease is primarily attributable to a reduction in costs of pre-clinical studies.

# **General and Administrative Expenses**

General and administrative expenses increased by \$239,000, from \$312,000 in 2009 to \$551,000 in 2010. The increase is primarily attributable to an increase in stock compensation expense.

#### **Interest expense**

Interest expense increased by \$124,000 from \$124,000 in 2009 to \$248,000 in 2010. The increase is primarily attributable to interest expense from the beneficial conversion feature of \$104,000 recorded in 2010.

# Comparison of years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008

# **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses increased by \$871,000, from \$937,000 in 2008 to \$1,808,000 in 2009. The increase is primarily attributable to an increase in costs of preclinical studies.

#### **General and Administrative Expenses**

General and administrative expenses increased by \$362,000, from \$474,000 in 2008 to \$836,000 in 2009. The increase is primarily attributable to increases in stock compensation expense, salary and benefits and rent expense.

#### Other income

Other income of \$383,000 in 2009 resulted from the settlement of a legal matter.

# **Interest expense**

Interest expense increased by \$101,000 from \$155,000 in 2008 to \$256,000 in 2009. The increase is an increase in the amount of debt outstanding in 2009 as compared to 2008.

# Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since its inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to business planning, research and development, recruiting management and technical staff, acquiring operating assets and raising capital. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in the development stage.

As of December 31, 2009, the Company had cash of approximately \$227,000, an accumulated deficit of approximately \$5,179,000 and a stockholders' deficit of approximately \$3,619,000. The Company is in the development stage, has no revenue and has relied on raising capital to finance its operations. At December 31, 2009, the Company did not have sufficient capital to fund its operations. This, in turn, raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern

Since inception, the Company incurred negative cash flows from operations. The Company has financed its operations primarily through the sale of equity-related securities. At June 30, 2010 the accumulated deficit was \$6,603,000 and stockholders' deficit was \$328,000.

At June 30, 2010, we had total current assets of \$216,000 and current liabilities of \$272,000, resulting in a working capital deficit of \$56,000. At December 31, 2009, we had total current assets of \$238,000 and current liabilities of \$658,000, resulting in a working capital deficit of \$420,000.



Net cash used by operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2010 was \$1,119,000. The Company raised \$1,000,000 of cash from the sale of equity and \$200,000 from the issuance of convertible notes in the six months ended June 30, 2010.

Net cash provided used by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2009 was \$1,900,000. In the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company raised \$1,580,000 of cash from the sale of convertible notes and \$513,000 was provided from the issuance of loans.

At June 30, 2010, the Company had cash of \$198,000. The Company will need substantial additional capital to complete its clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals and commercialize the products.

Between July 2010 and September 2010, the Company raised \$500,000 from the sale of 6% convertible promissory notes (the "Bridge Notes"). The Bridge Notes automatically converted into the equity securities sold in the Offering.

# **DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY**

Our executive officers are located in leased premises at One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 and our phone number is 617-475-1520.

# SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN STOCKHOLDERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following tables set forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our Common Stock as of October 26, 2010 by (i) each person who, to our knowledge, owns more than 5% of the Common Stock; (ii) each of the directors and executive officers of the Company; and (iii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the following tables, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power and that person's address is c/o InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp., One Broadway, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142. Shares of Common Stock subject to options or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of October 26, 2010 are deemed outstanding for computing the share ownership and percentage of the person holding such options and warrants, but are not deemed outstanding for computing the percentage of any other person.

	No. Shares of Common	% of Common Stock
Name of Beneficial Owner	Stock Beneficially Owned	Outstanding
Frank Reynolds <sup>(1)</sup>	15,147,660	30.8%
Robert S. Langer	8,262,360	16.8%
Kevin Kimberlin <sup>(2)</sup>	6,192,959	11.60%
Adam K. Stern <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	2,441,122	4.9%
Richard J. Roberts <sup>(1)(4)</sup>	805,580	1.6%
George Nolen <sup>(1)(5)</sup>	50,984	.1
Christi Pedra <sup>(1)(6)</sup>	81,968	.1
All directors and executive officers as a group (5 persons) $^{(1)}$	18,527,313	36.7%

(1) Officer and/or director.

(2) Represents (i) 1,947,321 shares owned by Optical Partners, LLC and (ii) 4,425,638 shares underlying warrants held by the Placement Agent that it received in connection with the Bridge Financing and the Offering.

- (3) Represents (i) 500,083 shares owned by Adam Stern; (ii) 40,000 shares underlying warrants owned by Adam Stern; (iii) 801,507 shares owned by ST Neuroscience Partners, LLC; (iv) 301,400 shares underlying warrants owned by ST Neuroscience Partners, LLC; (v) 475,079 shares owned by Pavilion Capital Partners, LLC; and (vi) 323,053 shares owned by Piper Venture Partners, LLC.
- (4) Represents shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options.
- (5) Represents (i) 10,000 shares underlying Investor Warrants, (ii) 10,000 shares of Common Stock and (iii) 30,984 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options.
- (6) Represents (i) 61,968 shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options, (ii) 10,000 shares underlying Investor Warrants and (iii) 10,000 shares of Common Stock.

# DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following persons are the executive officers, non-executive officers and directors of the Company and hold the positions set forth opposite their name.

e Position
Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer*
Chief Science Officer
Chief Medical Officer, Scientific Advisory Board Member
Director, Scientific Advisory Board Member
Director
Director
Director

\* Mr. Reynolds will serve as Chief Financial Officer pending the Company's hiring of an individual to serve in such capacity. The Company has initiated a search to locate such a qualified individual.

#### \*\* Non-executive officer

**Frank M. Reynolds, Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer,** has been CEO of InVivo Therapeutics since 2005 and Chairman and CFO since October 2010. He is the former Director of Global Business Development at Siemens Corporation where he was responsible for new business in 132 countries. He has over 25 years of executive management experience and was the founder & CEO of Expand The Knowledge, Inc., an IT consulting company with a focus on life sciences. He is an Executive Board Member of the Irish American Business Chamber and has served on the board of the Special Olympics of Massachusetts, Philadelphia Cares, and Wharton Consulting Partners. He was awarded the 2010 Irish Life Science 50 Award by the President of Ireland, Mary McAleese, The 2008 Top 40 Irish-American Executives Award, Siemens 2005 Global Presidential Award, and the Siemens 2004 Top+ USA Strategy Award. He was featured in the March 2010 and October 2009 issues of Inc. magazine.

Mr. Reynolds suffered an injury to his spine in 1992. While recovering from this injury, he took the opportunity to earn two Master's degrees and he currently holds a Master of Business Administration from Sloan Fellows Program in Global Innovation and Leadership- 2006, Massachusetts Institute of Technology; a Master's of Science in Technology Management- 2005, The Wharton School of Business, University of Pennsylvania; a Master's of Science in Engineering – 2003, University of Pennsylvania; a Master's of Science in Management Information Systems – 2001, Temple University; a Master's of Science in Health Administration- 1996; Saint Joseph's University; and a Master's of Science in Psychology – 1994, Chestnut Hill College. He also has a Bachelor of Science in Marketing- 1984, Rider University.

**Christopher Pritchard, Chief Science Officer,** has been the Director of R&D for InVivo since August 2009 and joined the Company in 2007. He is the author of numerous peer-reviewed publications on biomaterials, stem cells and neuroscience and has disclosed multiple patents. Mr. Prichard is a reviewing editor for the MIT Entrepreneurship Review. He is an alumnus of Oxford and Princeton, and completed his doctoral thesis under Dr. Robert Langer at MIT Langer Lab.

**Eric J. Woodard, M.D., Chief Medical Officer,** is the Chief, Neurosurgery at New England Baptist Hospital in Boston. Dr. Woodard was appointed to InVivo's Scientific Advisory Board in June 2007 and became Chief Medical Officer of InVivo in September 2008. Dr. Woodard received his medical degree from the Pennsylvania State University and completed his residency in Neurological surgery at Emory University. Following residency, Dr. Woodard completed a fellowship in complex spinal surgery at the Medical College of Wisconsin under Dr. Sanford Larsen. He is a diplomat of the American Board of Neurological Surgeons.

Dr. Woodard was formerly Chief of the Division of Spinal Surgery in the Department of Neurological Surgery at Brigham and Women's Hospital, where he held the rank of Assistant Professor in Surgery at Harvard Medical School. He has been an editorial board member for The Journal of Spinal Disorders, Spine Universe.com and is an ad hoc reviewer for Neurosurgery, Journal of Neurosurgery and the New England Journal of Medicine. He is the immediate past chairman of the AO Spine North America Board and serves on the Board of AO Spine International.

**Dr. Richard J. Roberts, PhD, Director**, has been the Chief Scientific Officer at New England Biolabs since July 1, 2005. Dr. Roberts joined InVivo's Scientific Advisory Board in June 2007 and became a Director of InVivo in November 2008. He was awarded the 1993 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine along with PhillipAllen Sharp for the discovery of introns in eukaryotic DNA and the mechanism of gene-splicing. He holds a B.Sc. in Chemistry and a Ph.D. Organic Chemistry from the University of Sheffield, U.K. Dr. Roberts has discovered and cloned restriction enzymes and been involved in studies of Adenovirus-2, beginning with studies of transcription that led to the discovery of split genes and mRNA splicing. His laboratory has pioneered the application and development of computer methods for protein and nucleic acid sequence analysis that continues to be a major research focus for Dr. Roberts.

**George Nolen, Director**, was the former President and Chief Executive Officer of Siemens Corporation, the U.S. subsidiary of Siemens, AG, from 2004 until his retirement in August of 2009. He rose through the ranks during his 26-year career with Siemens USA to become, in January 2004, the first American chosen to run Siemens' U.S. operations. In 2009, Siemens in the U.S. had 69,000 employees located throughout all 50 states and \$22 billion in revenue. Mr. Nolen had overall responsibility for the strategy in the U.S. in such diverse fields as industrial automation, lighting, water and wastewater, building automation, medical imaging, medical diagnostics as well as traditional and new power generation technologies. He also oversaw strategic acquisitions in the energy, healthcare and industrial sectors, positioning Siemens USA as a leading and global player in these key industries. Prior to his role as Siemens USA's CEO, Mr. Nolen held numerous roles in Siemens including President of Siemens' Information and Communications division, overseeing this business from 1998 to 2004. He is a 1978 graduate of Virginia Tech, where he currently serves as the Rector of the University's Board of Visitors.

Christi M. Pedra, Director, became the Senior Vice President, Strategic New Business Development & Marketing Siemens Healthcare of Siemens Medical USA in January 2010. Previously she served as Chief Executive Officer of Siemens Hearing Instruments, Inc. from January 2007 through December 2009. She was charged with leading the company's sales, manufacturing, product development, customer relations and research and development in the United States. From October 2003 through December 2006, she served as Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of Siemens One. Prior to her role with Siemens One, Ms. Pedra served as Vice President of Executive Relations for Siemens Corporation in the Office of the President. Currently, Ms. Pedra is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association Leadership Advisory Board. She also serves on the National Council for Liberal Education America's Promise and takes part in several formal and informal mentoring programs. And in 2002, Ms. Pedra was nominated and selected to be a David Rockefeller Fellow, a one-year leadership program sponsored by the NYC Partnership and the David Rockefeller Foundation. Ms. Pedra received her MBA from Rutgers University.

Adam K. Stern, Director, Senior Managing Director of the Placement Agent of the Offering, has over 20 years of venture capital and investment banking experience focusing primarily on the technology and life science sectors of the capital markets. He currently manages the structured finance group of the Placement Agent. Mr. Stern joined the Placement Agent in September 1997 from Josephthal & Co., members of the New York Stock Exchange, where he served as Senior Vice President and Managing Director of Private Equity Marketing and held increasingly responsible positions from 1989 to 1997. He has been a licensed securities broker since 1987 and a General Securities Principal since 1991.Mr. Stern currently sits on the boards of various private companies and one public company, PROLOR Biotech (NYSE/AMEX:PBTH). Mr. Stern holds a Bachelor of Arts degree with honors from The University of South Florida in Tampa.

The Company does not pay Members of its Board of Directors any cash compensation and currently compensates the Board through the issuance of Stock Options.

# SCIENTIFIC AND BUSINESS ADVISORY BOARDS

Eric J. Woodard Dr. Richard J. Roberts Dr. Robert S. Langer V. Reggie Edgerton Jonathan R. Slotkin Todd Albert Paul Mraz David Feigal Chief Medical Officer, Scientific Advisory Board Member Director, Scientific Advisory Board Member Scientific Advisory Board Member Scientific Advisory Board Member Scientific Advisory Board Member Business Advisory Board Member Business Advisory Board Member

**Robert S. Langer, ScD,** Scientific Advisory Board Member, is the David H. Koch Institute Professor at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) (being an Institute Professor is the highest honor that can be awarded to a faculty member). Dr. Langer has written over 1,100 articles. He also has approximately 760 issued and pending patents worldwide. Dr. Langer's patents have been licensed or sublicensed to over 220 pharmaceutical, chemical, biotechnology and medical device companies.

He served as a member of the United States Food and Drug Administration's SCIENCE Board, the FDA's highest advisory board, from 1995 — 2002 and as its Chairman from 1999-2002. Dr. Langer has received over 180 major awards including the 2006 United States National Medal of Science; the Charles Stark Draper Prize, considered the equivalent of the Nobel Prize for engineers and the 2008 Millennium Prize, the world's most prestigious technology prize. He is the also the only engineer to receive the Gairdner Foundation International Award; 72 recipients of this award have subsequently received a Nobel Prize. Among numerous other awards Langer has received are the Dickson Prize for Science (2002), Heinz Award for Technology, Economy and Employment (2003), the Harvey Prize (2003), the John Fritz Award (2003) (given previously to inventors such as Thomas Edison and Orville Wright), the General Motors Kettering Prize for Cancer Research (2004), the Dan David Prize in Materials Science (2005), the Albany Medical Center Prize in Medicine and Biomedical Research (2005), the largest prize in the U.S. for medical research, induction into the National Inventors Hall of Fame (2006), the Max Planck Research Award (2008) and the Prince of Asturias Award for Technical and Scientific Research (2008). In 1998, he received the Lemelson-MIT prize, the world's largest prize for invention for being "one of history's most prolific inventors in medicine." In 1989 Dr. Langer was elected to the Institute of Medicine of the National Academy of Sciences, and in 1992 he was elected to both the National Academy of Engineering and to the National Academy of Sciences. He is one of very few people ever elected to all three United States National Academies and the youngest in history (at age 43) to ever receive this distinction.

*Forbes Magazine* (1999) and *Bio World* (1990) have named Dr. Langer as one of the 25 most important individuals in biotechnology in the world. *Discover Magazine* (2002) named him as one of the 20 most important people in this area. *Forbes Magazine* (2002) selected Dr. Langer as one of the 15 innovators worldwide who will reinvent our future. *Time Magazine* and CNN (2001) named Dr. Langer as one of the 100 most important people in America and one of the 18 top people in science or medicine in America (America's Best). *Parade Magazine* (2004) selected Dr. Langer as one of 6 "Heroes whose research may save your life." Dr. Langer has received honorary doctorates from Harvard University, the Mt. Sinai School of Medicine, Yale University, the ETH (Switzerland), the Technion (Israel), the Hebrew University of Jerusalem (Israel), the Universite Catholique de Louvain (Belgium), Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Willamette University, the University of Liverpool (England), the University of Nottingham (England), Albany Medical College, Pennsylvania State University, Northwestern University, Uppsala University (Sweden) and the University of California – San Francisco Medal. He received his Bachelor's Degree from Cornell University in 1970 and his Sc.D. from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1974, both in Chemical Engineering.

**Dr. Reggie Edgerton, PhD,** Scientific Advisory Board Member, has been the Director of U.C.L.A's Edgerton Lab since 1968 and is a professor in the Department of Physiological Sciences at U.C.L.A. His research is focused on neural control of movement and how this neural control adapts to altered use and after spinal cord injury. He completed his Ph.D. under the direction of Drs. Wayne Van Huss, Rex Carrow, and William Heusner at Michigan State University.

Dr. Edgerton is on the Scientific Advisory Board of The Christopher Reeves Foundation (CRF) and his laboratory is one of eight in the world receiving funding from the CRF. In addition to serving on the board of the CRF, he is currently on the Scientific Advising board of the American Paralysis Association. Dr. Edgerton has co-authored two books and is the author of approximately 300 research papers.

**Jonathan Slotkin, MD,** Scientific Advisory Board Member, is a clinical neurosurgeon and research scientist. Clinically, Dr. Slotkin has expertise in complex spinal surgery, minimally invasive spinal surgery, spinal oncology surgery and brain tumor surgery. Dr. Slotkin completed residency training in neurosurgery at Harvard Medical School, Brigham and Women's Hospital. He performed a fellowship in complex spinal surgery with Dr. Eric J. Woodard. He is the co-editor of a two-volume publication on spinal surgery. Dr. Slotkin is currently a neurosurgeon with the Washington Brain and Spine Institute.

Dr. Slotkin has authored or co-authored several peer-reviewed scientific publications in the areas of repair after spinal cord injury in animal models, and in vivo quantum dot labeling of neural stem cells.

**Todd J. Albert, MD**, Scientific Advisory Board Member is the James Edwards Professor and Chair of the Department of Orthopaedics at Jefferson Medical College. He is also the President of the Rothman Institute in Philadelphia. Previously, he served as Co-director of Reconstructive Spine Surgery and the Spine Fellowship Program at Thomas Jefferson University. Dr. Albert graduated magna cum laude from Amherst College, received his doctor of medicine degree from the University of Virginia School of Medicine.

Dr. Albert serves on the boards of several scientific journals, including Spine, The Spine Journal, and The Journal of Spinal Disorders and Techniques, as well as medical associations. He is Chair of Network Development for the National Spine Network. Dr. Albert has published over 200 scientific articles, authored over 40 book chapters, and seven textbooks on spinal surgery.

**Paul Mraz,** Business Advisory Board, currently serves as Chief Executive Officer of CeraPedics, Inc., a medical device company. Mraz most recently served as Chairman and CEO of Angstrom Medica, Inc. (acquired by Pioneer Surgical Technology). Prior to Angstrom Medica, Mraz was a Principal of Link Spine Group Inc. as Vice President - Worldwide Marketing and International Sales until its acquisition by Johnson & Johnson in June 2003.

Mr. Mraz currently serves as a Director of superDimension, Ltd. (Herzliya, ISRAEL and Plymouth, MN). Mraz received a B.S. degree in Mechanical Engineering from Lafayette College and an M.S. degree in Mechanical Engineering and Biomechanics from Case Western Reserve University. He holds six US Patents for various medical devices and is an active advisor to numerous venture capital groups.

**David W. Feigal Jr., MD,** Business Advisory Board, recently served as Vice President, Global Regulatory at Amgen, Inc. Previously, Dr. Feigal was Senior Vice President, Head of Global Regulatory and Global Safety Surveillance at Elan. Prior to joining Elan in November 2006, he spent 12 years with the FDA. During his time at the FDA, he was Head of the Center for Devices and Head of the Center for Biologics for five years each.

Before joining the FDA, Dr. Feigal worked for 10 years within the academic and hospital settings of the University of California in San Diego, San Francisco and Davis. He holds a BA from University of Minnesota, an MD from Stanford University and a Master of Public Health from the University of California, Berkeley.

The Company does not pay Members of its Advisory Boards any cash compensation and currently compensates the Scientific Advisory and Business Advisory Boards through the issuance of Stock Options.

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The following summary compensation table sets forth the salaries of InVivo's CEO and the other most highly compensated executive officers of InVivo (other than the CEO) whose annual salaries exceeded \$100,000 for the current year (the "**Named Executive Officers**"). In addition to their salaries, the executive officers were eligible for bonuses awarded by InVivo from time to time.

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

NAME AND					Securities
PRINCIPAL				<b>O</b> THER ANNUAL	UNDERLYING
Position(s)	YEAR	 SALARY	 Bonus	COMPENSATION	<b>O</b> ptions <sup>1</sup>
Frank Reynolds (CEO)	2010	\$ 375,000	TBD		
Frank Reynolds (CEO)	2009	\$ 275,000	\$ 40,000		784,924
Frank Reynolds (CEO)	2008	\$ 250,000	\$ 50,000		

<sup>1</sup> The Stock Options listed in the above table were issued under InVivo's 2007 Plan. All options issued under the 2007 Plan vest over a period of four (4) years.

#### Agreements with Officers, Directors and Advisory Board Members

In November 2006, InVivo entered into an Agreement with each of: (i) Frank Reynolds, InVivo's current Chief Executive Officer; (ii) Robert Langer, InVivo's current Scientific Advisory Member; and (iii) Yang D. Teng. The Agreement provided for the repurchase of a party's unvested shares of common stock by the other parties upon the occurrence of certain events. As of the date of this Report, all shares granted to each of the parties have vested.

InVivo entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Reynolds in May 2008, which was amended in November 2009. The agreement, as amended, provides: (i) for an indefinite term of employment; (ii) for a base salary of \$375,000 plus benefits; (iii) for a grant of stock options to purchase 784,924 shares of Common Stock; and (iv) that if Mr. Reynolds employment is terminated by the Company without cause, or by Mr. Reynolds as a result of a constructive termination by the Company, or as a result of the Mr. Reynolds (or Mr. Reynolds' legal representatives) for a period of 18 months. In addition, if Mr. Reynolds employment is terminated by the Company will be obligated to pay Mr. Reynolds his annual bonus during such 18 month period. The amount of the bonus after the date of termination will equal the greater of (i) the last such bonus before termination, or (ii) the average of the three most recent bonuses paid before the date of termination (or all such bonuses, if less than three).

The agreement, as amended, provides for a possible bonus to Mr. Reynolds for the 12-month period commencing November 1, 2009, payable upon the attainment of certain milestones. The bonus may range from 10% to 130% of Mr. Reynolds' 2009 base salary, depending on the number and type of milestones attained. The most significant of these milestones (100% of 2009 base salary), will be triggered if the Company obtains FDA approval to begin a human study on or before October 31, 2010.

InVivo entered into an employment contract in September 2010 with Mr. Pritchard pursuant to which Mr. Pritchard will act as Chief Science Officer of InVivo. Mr. Pritchard's agreement provides: (i) a base salary of \$225,000 plus benefits; and (ii) options to purchase 909,989 shares of InVivo common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, vesting over four years commencing one year from the date of grant. Mr. Pritchard's contract is for an indefinite term of employment, subject to early termination for death, disability or cause.

# **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

The following table summarizes the equity awards made to our named executive officers that were outstanding at December 31, 2009.

	No. of	No. of		
	Securities	Securities		
	Underlying	Underlying		
	Unexercised	Unexercised	Option	Option
	Options (#)	Options (#)	Exercise	Expiration
Name	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Price	Date
Frank Reynolds (1)	0	784,924	\$ 0.91	12/12/2019

(1) The options were granted on December 12, 2009, and vest as follows: 25% on each of the first, second, third and fourth anniversaries of the date of grant

#### **Board of Directors and Corporate Governance**

Our Board of Directors consists of five (5) members. On the Closing of the Merger, Peter L. Coker and Peter A. Reichard, the sole members of the Board of Directors of ITHC resigned, and simultaneously therewith, a new Board of Directors was appointed. The Board consists of four (4) members who were former directors of InVivo and Adam K. Stern, who was appointed at the Closing of the Merger at the request of the Placement Agent.

#### Board Independence and Committees

The Company is not currently listed on any national securities exchange or in an inter-dealer quotation system that has a requirement that the Board of Directors be independent. However, in evaluating the independence of its members and the composition of the committees of the Board of Directors, the Board utilizes the definition of "independence" as that term is defined by applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market and SEC rules, including the rules relating to the independence standards of an audit committee and the non-employee director definition of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

The Board of Directors expects to continue to evaluate its independence standards and whether and to what extent the composition of the Board and its committees meets those standards. The Company ultimately intends to appoint such persons to the Board and committees of the Board as are expected to be required to meet the corporate governance requirements imposed by a national securities exchange. Therefore, the Company intends that a majority of its directors will be independent directors of which at least one director will qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," within the meaning of Item 407(d) (5) of Regulation S-K, as promulgated by the SEC.

Additionally, the Board of Directors is expected to appoint an audit committee, governance committee and compensation committee and to adopt charters relative to each such committee.

We believe that Messrs. Nolen and Roberts and Ms. Pedra are currently "independent" directors as that term is defined by applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market and SEC rules, including the rules relating to the independence standards of an audit committee and the non-employee director definition of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. The Board determined that Mr. Stern is not independent as a result of the payments to the Placement Agent and that Mr. Reynolds is not independent as a result of his employment relationship with the Company.

We currently anticipate that Christi Pedra and Richard Roberts will initially serve on our audit committee, and as stated above our Board of Directors believes that all of the members are independent as that term is defined by applicable listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market and SEC rules. We expect that George Nolen and Richard Roberts will initially serve on our compensation committee.

# Code of Ethics

ITHC has adopted a written code of ethics. We believe that the code of ethics is reasonably designed to deter wrongdoing and promote honest and ethical conduct; provide full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in public reports; comply with applicable laws; ensure prompt internal reporting of code violations; and provide accountability for adherence to the code.

## 2009 Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table sets forth compensation earned and paid to each non-employee director for service as a director during 2009.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Richard J. Roberts (1)	0	0	0	0(1)	0
George Nolen (2)	0	0	112,780	0	112,780
Christi M. Pedra (3)	0	0	0	0	0

Mr. Roberts was granted options to purchase 743,612 shares on Common Stock at a price of \$0.07 per share on June 1, 2007. The options, which expire in June 2017, vest as follows: 25% on date of grant and the remainder in three equal installments on the first, second and third anniversaries of the grant date. In addition, Mr. Roberts was granted options to purchase 123,935 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$0.07 per share on November 24, 2008. The options, which expire in November 2018, vest as follows: 25% of the grants vests on each of the first, second, third and fourth anniversaries of the grant date.
 Mr. Nolen was granted options to purchase 123,934 shares of Common Stock in December 2009 at a price of \$0.91 per share. The options, which expire in December 2019, vest as follows: 25% of the grants vests on each of the first, second, third and fourth anniversaries of the grant date.
 Ms. Pedra was granted options to purchase 123,934 shares of Common Stock in November 2008 at a price of \$0.07 per share. The options, which expire in December 2019, vest as follows: 25% of the grants vests on each of the first, second, third and fourth anniversaries of the grant date.

in November 2018, vest as follows: 25% of the grants vests on each of the first, second, third and fourth anniversaries of the grant date.

# **2010 Equity Incentive Plan**

The Board of Directors has adopted the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan in 2010, subject to stockholder approval, which will reserve a total of 3,500,000 shares of our Common Stock for issuance under the 2010 Plan. If an incentive award granted under the 2010 Plan expires, terminates, is unexercised or is forfeited, or if any shares are surrendered to us in connection with an incentive award, the shares subject to such award and the surrendered shares will become available for further awards under the 2010 Plan.

Shares issued under the 2010 Plan through the settlement, assumption or substitution of outstanding awards or obligations to grant future awards as a condition of acquiring another entity are not expected to reduce the maximum number of shares available under the 2010 Plan. In addition, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the 2010 Plan, any number of shares subject to any numerical limit in the 2010 Plan, and the number of shares and terms of any incentive award are expected to be adjusted in the event of any change in our outstanding Common Stock by reason of any stock dividend, spin-off, split-up, stock split, reverse stock split, recapitalization, reclassification, merger, consolidation, liquidation, business combination or exchange of shares or similar transaction.

If stockholder approval is not obtained within 12 months after the Board's adoption of the 2010 Plan, all awards granted under the 2010 Plan will terminate. In addition, no award under the 2010 Plan will become exercisable until stockholder approval has been obtained.

# Administration

It is expected that the compensation committee of the Board, or the Board in the absence of such a committee, will administer the 2010 Plan. Subject to the terms of the 2010 Plan, the compensation committee would have complete authority and discretion to determine the terms of awards under the 2010 Plan.



#### Grants

The 2010 Plan is expected to authorize the grant to 2010 Plan participants of nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, performance grants intended to comply with Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code (as amended, the "**Code**") and stock appreciation rights, as described below:

- Options granted under the 2010 Plan entitle the grantee, upon exercise, to purchase a specified number of shares from us at a specified exercise price per share. The exercise price for shares of Common Stock covered by an option cannot be less than the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant unless agreed to otherwise at the time of the grant.
- Restricted stock awards and restricted stock units may be awarded on terms and conditions established by the compensation committee, which may include performance conditions for restricted stock awards and the lapse of restrictions on the achievement of one or more performance goals for restricted stock units.
- The compensation committee may make performance grants, each of which will contain performance goals for the award, including the performance criteria, the target and maximum amounts payable, and other terms and conditions.
- The 2010 Plan authorizes the granting of stock awards. The compensation committee will establish the number of shares of Common Stock to be awarded and the terms applicable to each award, including performance restrictions.
- Stock appreciation rights ("SARs") entitle the participant to receive a distribution in an amount not to exceed the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the portion of the SAR exercised multiplied by the difference between the market price of a share of Common Stock on the date of exercise of the SAR and the market price of a share of Common Stock on the date of grant of the SAR.

# Duration, Amendment, and Termination

The Board is expected to have the power to amend, suspend or terminate the 2010 Plan without stockholder approval or ratification at any time or from time to time. No change may be made that increases the total number of shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance pursuant to incentive awards or reduces the minimum exercise price for options or exchange of options for other incentive awards, unless such change is authorized by our stockholders within one year. Unless sooner terminated, the 2010 Plan would terminate ten years after it is adopted.

# CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

#### **Transactions with ITHC Shareholders**

# Forward Split, Split-Off and Share Cancellation

Our Common Stock was forward-split on a 2.02898 for 1 basis effective October 22, 2010 so that there were 6,999,981 shares of the ITHC's common stock issued and outstanding before taking into account the issuance of shares of Common Stock to purchasers of Units in the Offering and in the Merger and after giving pro forma effect to the Split-Off, as discussed below.

Upon the closing of the Merger, ITHC transferred all of its operating assets and liabilities to DSSC and split-off DSSC through the sale of all of the outstanding capital stock of DSSC (the "**Split-Off**"). In connection with the Split-Off, 14,747,554 shares of Common Stock held by the Split-Off Shareholders were surrendered and cancelled without further consideration, other than the receipt of DSSC shares. An additional 1,014,490 shares of common stock were cancelled by a shareholder of ITHC for no consideration (the "**Share Cancellation**")..

#### Transactions with the Placement Agent and its Related Parties

The Placement Agent also acted as finder to InVivo in connection with its sale of \$500,000 of principal amount of its Bridge Notes, which was consummated in September 2010. The Company issued investors participating in this bridge financing New Bridge Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 500,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. The New Bridge Warrants have a term of five years and are fully exercisable. The Bridge Notes were converted into Units in the Offering upon the closing of the Offering. The Placement Agent earned Warrants (which are identical to the New Bridge Warrants) to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company at a price of \$1.00 per Share as compensation for acting as a finder in the Bridge Financing. Affiliates of the Placement Agent purchased \$150,000 of Bridge Notes in the Bridge Financing.

In September 2010, several related parties to the Placement Agent, purchased an aggregate of 1,920,000 shares of Common Stock (3,895,643 shares on a post stock split adjusted basis) from various shareholders of ITHC. The aggregate purchase price paid to such shareholders by the related parties for such shares was approximately \$49,000. Adam K. Stern, Senior Managing Director of the Placement Agent and its designee to serve on the Company's Board of Directors upon the Closing of the Offering, beneficially owns 960,247 of these shares (1,948,322 shares on a post-split basis).

ITHC engaged the Placement Agent as its exclusive placement agent in connection with the Offering. For its services, ITHC paid the Placement Agent (i) a cash fee equal to 10% of the gross proceeds raised in the Offering (\$1,051,410) and (ii) a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 3% of the gross proceeds raised in the Offering (\$315,423). In addition, the Company granted to the Placement Agent or its designees, for nominal consideration, five-year warrants ("Placement Agent Warrants") to purchase (i) 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share and (ii) 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 per share.

The Company has agreed to engage the Placement Agent as its warrant solicitation agent in the event the Investor Warrants are called for redemption and shall pay a warrant solicitation fee to the Placement Agent equal to five (5%) percent of the amount of funds solicited by the Placement Agent upon the exercise of the Investor Warrants following such redemption.

The Placement Agent was granted the right to designate one member to our Board of Directors and has designated Adam K. Stern to fill such Board seat.

The Company has also agreed to pay the Placement Agent compensation of \$5,000 per month for a period of two years for services relating to strategies to maximize shareholder value; and entered into a non-exclusive finder's fee agreement with the Placement Agent providing that if the Placement Agent shall introduce us to a third party that consummates certain investment or business combination transactions with us during the eighteen (18) month period following the later of the termination of this Offering or the final Closing of this Offering, the Placement Agent will be paid a finder's fee, payable in cash at the closing of such transaction, equal to equal to 7% of the first \$1 million of consideration paid by or to the Company, plus 6% of the next \$1 million of the consideration paid by or to the Company, plus 5% of the next \$5 million of the company, plus 2.5% of any consideration paid by or to the Company in excess of \$9 million. The Placement Agent will not be entitled to a finder's fee with respect to any transaction entered into with any party with whom the Company had a pre-existing relationship prior to the date of the specific introduction and who was not introduced to the Company by the Placement Agent.

Furthermore, we granted the Placement Agent a preferential right of first refusal to act as agent with respect to future private placements of the Company's securities for a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of the final Closing of the Offering.

The price of the Units was been determined following our discussions with the Placement Agent. Among the factors considered in the negotiations were our limited operating history, our history of losses, an assessment of our management and our proposed operations, our current financial condition, the prospects for the industry in which we operate, the prospects for the development of our business with the capital raised in the Offering and the general condition of the securities markets at the time of the Offering. The Offering price of the Units or the exercise price of the Investor Warrants does not necessarily bear any relationship to our assets, book value or results of operations or any other generally accepted criterion of value.

The Company has agreed to indemnify the Placement Agent and other broker-dealers who are FINRA members selected by the Placement Agent to offer and sell Units, to the fullest extent permitted by law for a period of four (4) years from the Closing of the Offering, against certain liabilities that may be incurred in connection with this Offering, including certain civil liabilities under the Securities Act, and, where such indemnification is not available, to contribute to the payments the Placement Agent may be required to make in respect of such liabilities. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to the Placement Agent, pursuant to the foregoing provisions or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

#### Lock-ups

Officers, directors and holders of 5% or more of the Company's Common Stock and certain employees and affiliates of the Placement Agent have agreed to "lock-up" and not sell or otherwise transfer or hypothecate any of their shares for a term equal to the earlier of (i) twelve (12) months from the Closing Date of the Merger; or (ii) six (6) months following the effective date of the Registration Statement registering the shares of Common Stock that were sold in the Offering.

# **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

# **Authorized Capital Stock**

As of October 26, 2010, our authorized capital stock consisted of 100,000,000 shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.00001 per share.

# **Issued and Outstanding Capital Stock**

After giving effect to the Transactions, the Units sold in the Offering, the options granted under the 2007 Plan (that were exchanged for ITHC Options upon Pubco's assumption of options issued under the 2007 Plan), and the warrants issued to the Placement Agent in connection with the Offering, there are issued and outstanding securities of the Company on the closing of the Transactions:

- § 49,161,268 shares of Common Stock;
- § Options to purchase 5,915,615 shares of Common Stock granted under the 2007 Plan that will be issued to holders at the closing of the Merger pursuant to the assumption of the 2007 Plan;
- § Investor Warrants to purchase 10,514,097 shares of Common Stock at \$1.40 per share issued to the investors in the Offering and warrants to purchase 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share and 2,102,819 warrants exercisable at a price of \$1.40 per share to be issued to the Placement Agent in connection with this Offering; and
- § New Bridge Warrants issued to Bridge Investors in the Bridge Financing to purchase 500,000 shares of Common Stock at \$1.00 per share and 100,000 New Bridge Warrants exercisable at a price of \$1.00 per share issued to the Placement Agent in connection with the Bridge Financing.

#### **Description of Common Stock**

The holders of Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders must be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all shares of Common Stock that are present in person or represented by proxy. Except as otherwise provided by law, amendments to the articles of incorporation generally must be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by all outstanding shares of Common Stock. The amended and restated Articles of Incorporation do not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors. The Common Stock holders will be entitled to such cash dividends as may be declared from time to time by the Board from funds available. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the Common Stock holders will be entitled to receive pro rata all assets available for distribution to such holders.

#### **Registration Rights Agreement**

The Company is required to file within 90 days of the date of the final Closing of the Offering (the "Filing Deadline"), a Registration Statement registering for resale all shares of Common Stock issued in the Offering, including Common Stock (i) included in the Units; and (ii) issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants; consistent with the terms and provisions of the Registration Rights Agreement, attached hereto as an Exhibit 10.4. The holders of any registrable securities removed from the Registration Statement a result of a Rule 415 or other comment from the SEC shall have "piggyback" registration rights for the shares of Common Stock or Common Stock underlying such warrants with respect to any registration statement filed by the Company following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement which would permit the inclusion of these shares. The Company has agreed to use its reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective within 180 days of filing the registration statement (the "Effective Deadline").

If the Registration Statement is not filed on or before the Filing Deadline or not declared effective on or before the Effectiveness Deadline, the Company shall pay to each holder of registrable securities an amount in cash equal to one-half of one percent (0.5%) of such holder's investment herein or in the Bridge Financing on every thirty (30) day anniversary of such Filing Deadline or Effectiveness Deadline failure until such failure is cured. The payment amount shall be prorated for partial thirty (30) day periods. The maximum aggregate amount of payments to be made by the Company as the result of such holder's investment amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no payments shall be owed with respect to any period during which all of the holder's registrable securities may be sold by such holder under Rule 144 or pursuant to another exemption from registration. Moreover, no such payments shall be due and payable with respect to any registrable securities the Company is unable to register due to limits imposed by the SEC's interpretation of Rule 415 under the Securities Act.

The Company shall keep the Registration Statement "evergreen" for one (1) year from the date it is declared effective by the SEC or until Rule 144 of the Securities Act is available to Investors herein with respect to all of their shares, whichever is earlier.

#### **Description of Investor Warrants**

After the consummation of the Merger and the simultaneous closing of the Offering, there were Investor Warrants issued to purchase 10,514,097 shares of Common Stock held by investors purchasing Units in the Offering. Each Investor Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at a purchase price of \$1.40 during the five (5) year period commencing on the issuance of the Investor Warrants. The Investor Warrants may be called by the Company at any time the Common Stock trades above \$2.80 for twenty (20) consecutive days following the effectiveness of the registration statement covering the resale of the underlying Investor Warrant shares. The Investor Warrants can only be called if a registration statement registering the shares underlying the Investor Warrants is in effect at the time of the call.

The Investor Warrants, at the option of the holder, may be exercised by cash payment of the exercise price to the Company. The Investor Warrants may be exercised on a cshless basis commencing one year after issuance if no registration statement registering the shares underlying the Investor Warrants is then in effect. The Placement Agent shall receive a warrant solicitation fee equal to 5% of the funds solicited by the Placement Agent upon exercise of the Investor Warrants if the Company elects to call the Investor Warrants. The exercise price and number of shares of Common Stock issuable on exercise of the Investor Warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including a weighted average adjustment in the event of future issuances of the Company's equity securities at a price less than the exercise price of the Investor Warrant, in the event of a stock dividend, or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation.

No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the Investor Warrants. If, upon exercise of the Investor Warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, round up to the nearest whole number, the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Investor Warrant holder.

# **New Bridge Warrants**

In September 2010, InVivo completed a Bridge Financing, wherein it sold \$500,000 in principal amount of its Bridge Notes and 36,310 Bridge Warrants to accredited investors. The Bridge Warrants converted into 500,000 new Bridge Warrants, each exercisable at a price of \$1.00 per New Bridge Warrant, upon the closing of the Offering and the Merger. Holders of the New Bridge Warrants received the same registration rights with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the New Bridge Warrants as the investors in the Offering.

# **Placement Agent Warrants**

The Placement Agent Warrants permit the Placement Agent or its designees, to purchase for a five-year period, (i) 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share and (ii) 2,102,819 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 per share.. The Placement Agent Warrants have no registration rights and contain weighted average anti-dilution and immediate cashless exercise provisions.

#### Anti-Takeover Effects of Provisions of Nevada State Law

We may be or in the future we may become subject to Nevada's control share laws. A corporation is subject to Nevada's control share law if it has more than 200 stockholders, at least 100 of whom are stockholders of record and residents of Nevada, and if the corporation does business in Nevada, including through an affiliated corporation. This control share law may have the effect of discouraging corporate takeovers. The Company currently has less than 200 stockholders.

The control share law focuses on the acquisition of a "controlling interest," which means the ownership of outstanding voting shares that would be sufficient, but for the operation of the control share law, to enable the acquiring person to exercise the following proportions of the voting power of the corporation in the election of directors: (1) one-fifth or more but less than one-third; (2) one-third or more but less than a majority; or (3) a majority or more. The ability to exercise this voting power may be direct or indirect, as well as individual or in association with others.

The effect of the control share law is that an acquiring person, and those acting in association with that person, will obtain only such voting rights in the control shares as are conferred by a resolution of the stockholders of the corporation, approved at a special or annual meeting of stockholders. The control share law contemplates that voting rights will be considered only once by the other stockholders. Thus, there is no authority to take away voting rights from the control shares of an acquiring person once those rights have been approved. If the stockholders do not grant voting rights to the control shares acquired by an acquiring person, those shares no not become permanent non-voting shares. The acquiring person is free to sell the shares to others. If the buyer or buyers of those shares themselves do not acquire a controlling interest, the shares are not governed by the control share law.

If control shares are accorded full voting rights and the acquiring person has acquired control shares with a majority or more of the voting power, and stockholder of record, other than the acquiring person, who did not vote in favor of approval of voting rights, is entitled to demand fair value for such stockholder's shares.

In addition to the control share law, Nevada has a business combination law, which prohibits certain business combinations between Nevada corporations and "interested stockholders" for three years after the interested stockholder first becomes an interested stockholder, unless the corporation's board of directors approves the combination in advance. For purposes of Nevada law, an interested stockholder is any person who is: (a) the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation, or (b) an affiliate or associate of the corporation and at any time within the previous three years was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the then-outstanding shares of the corporation. The definition of "business combination" contained in the statute is sufficiently broad to cover virtually any kind of transaction that would allow a potential acquirer to use the corporation's assets to finance the acquisition or otherwise to benefit its own interests rather than the interests of the corporation and its other stockholders.

The effect of Nevada's business combination law is to potentially discourage parties interested in taking control of the Company from doing so if it cannot obtain the approval of our board of directors.

#### MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

#### **Market Information**

The Common Stock is currently available for trading in the over-the-counter market and is quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol "NVIV.OB" As of the Closing Date, there was no bid history for the Common Stock, because the Common Stock had never been traded.

Trades in the Common Stock may be subject to Rule 15g-9 of the Exchange Act, which imposes requirements on broker/dealers who sell securities subject to the rule to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. For transactions covered by the rule, broker/dealers must make a special suitability determination for purchasers of the securities and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction before the sale.

The SEC also has rules that regulate broker/dealer practices in connection with transactions in "penny stocks." Penny stocks generally are equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00 (other than securities listed on certain national exchanges, provided that the current price and volume information with respect to transactions in that security is provided by the applicable exchange or system). The penny stock rules require a broker/dealer, before effecting a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document prepared by the SEC that provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker/dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker/dealer and its salesperson in the transaction, and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and offer quotations, and the broker/dealer and salesperson compensation information, must be given to the customer orally or in writing before effecting the transaction, and must be given to the customer in writing before or with the customer's confirmation. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for shares of Common Stock. As a result of these rules, investors may find it difficult to sell their shares.

#### Holders

As of the date of this filing, there are approximately 212 record holders of 49,161,268 shares of the Common Stock. As of the date of this filing, 15,319,736 shares of Common Stock are issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants and options. The shares issued in connection with the Transactions, including the Common Stock issued to the former InVivo stockholders and investors in the Offering, are "restricted securities," which may be sold or otherwise transferred only if such shares are first registered under the Securities Act or are exempt from the registration requirements. As discussed elsewhere in this Current Report, we have agreed to file a registration statement within 90 days of the Closing Date, to register the shares of Common Stock and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Investor Warrants issued in the Offering and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the New Bridge Warrants.

#### **Dividend Policy**

The Company has never declared or paid dividends. We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Common Stock for the foreseeable future, but currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business. The payment of dividends if any, on the Common Stock will rest solely within the discretion of our board of directors and will depend, among other things, upon our earnings, capital requirements, financial condition, and other relevant factors.

# LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, the Company may be named in claims arising in the ordinary course of business. Currently, no legal proceedings or claims are pending against or involve the Company that, in the opinion of management, could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

# RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

### Sales by InVivo

Between November 2006 and June 2008, Messrs. Reynolds, Langer and Teng were issued 1,100,000, 600,000 and 100,000 shares of InVivo's common stock respectively. These shares converted into 15,147,66 shares, 8,262,360 shares and 1,377,060 shares of our Common Stock, respectively, upon the closing of the Merger. Between August 2006 and the date of this Report, InVivo sold \$4,181,000 of principal amount of convertible notes (the "**Convertible Notes**") to 54 Accredited Investors and 79,536 shares of its common stock to one investor for \$1,000,000. The Convertible Notes were converted into 379,989 shares of InVivo common stock on or before the Closing of this Offering. The 79,536 shares issued to the investor converted into 1,095,259 Shares of our Common Stock and the 379,989 shares issuable to the Convertible Note holders converted into 5,232,677 Shares of our Common Stock upon the closing of the Merger.

In July 2010, InVivo agreed, pursuant to an agreement with its counsel, to issue to counsel at the Closing of the Merger, \$500,000 of InVivo common stock (500,000 shares of our Common Stock, following the Merger) for legal services.

In August 2010, InVivo sold \$500,000 of principal amount of Bridge Notes and Bridge Warrants. \$150,000 of principal amount of the Bridge Notes and Bridge Warrants were purchased by an affiliate of the Placement Agent. Principal and accrued interest on the Bridge Notes converted into and was used to acquire Units in the Offering and upon the closing of the Merger, the Bridge Warrants were exchanged for 500,000 New Bridge Warrants to acquire 500,000 shares of our Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. As consideration for locating investors to participate in the Bridge Financing, the Placement Agent received warrants from InVivo that were exchanged on the closing of the Merger for new Bridge Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share. The Placement Agent received, upon conversion of the Bridge Notes, compensation in the same amount as it received for other Units sold in the Offering.

The transactions described above were exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder.

# INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Nevada Revised Statutes ("**NRS**") Sections 78.7502 and 78.751 provide us with the power to indemnify any of our directors, officers, employees and agents. The person entitled to indemnification must have conducted himself in good faith, and must reasonably believe that his conduct was in, or not opposed to, our best interests. In a criminal action, the director, officer, employee or agent must not have had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

Under NRS Section 78.751, advances for expenses may be made by agreement if the director or officer affirms in writing that he has met the standards for indemnification and will personally repay the expenses if it is determined that such officer or director did not meet those standards.

Our bylaws include an indemnification provision under which we have the power to indemnify our directors, officers, former directors and officers, employees and other agents (including heirs and personal representatives) against all costs, charges and expenses actually and reasonably incurred, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment to which a director or officer is made a party by reason of being or having been a director or officer of the Company. Our bylaws further provide for the advancement of all expenses incurred in connection with a proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such person to repay such amounts if it is determined that the party is not entitled to be indemnified under our bylaws. No advance will be made by the Company to a party if it is determined that the party acting in bad faith. These indemnification rights are contractual, and as such will continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or other agent, and will inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted for our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

# PART F/S

Reference is made to the disclosure set forth under Item 9.01 of this Current Report, which disclosure is incorporated herein by reference.

#### INDEX TO EXHIBITS

See Item 9.01(c) below, which is incorporated by reference herein.

# **DESCRIPTION OF EXHIBITS**

See Exhibit Index below and the corresponding exhibits, which are incorporated by reference herein.

# Item 3.02. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.

The disclosure set forth in Item 2.01 to this Current Report is incorporated into this item by reference.

# Item 4.01. Changes in Registrant's Certifying Accountant.

On October 29, 2010, we engaged Wolf & Company, P.C. as our principal independent registered public accounting firm , and effective October 29, 2010, we dismissed Sherb & Co., LLP, as our principal independent registered public accounting firm . The decision to dismiss Sherb & Co., LLP and to appoint Wolf & Company, P.C. was approved by our board of directors.

Sherb & Co., LLP 's report on our financial statements for either of the two most recent fiscal years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 did not contain an adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion, or qualification or modification as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles, except that such report on our financial statements contained an explanatory paragraph in respect to the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

During our two most recent fiscal years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 and in the subsequent interim period through the date of dismissal, there were no disagreements, resolved or not, with Sherb & Co., LLP on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or audit scope and procedures, which disagreement(s), if not resolved to the satisfaction of Sherb & Co., LLP, would have caused Sherb & Co., LLP to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement(s) in connection with its report.

During our two most recent fiscal years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 and in the subsequent interim period through the date of dismissal, there were no reportable events as described in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K.

We provided Sherb & Co., LLP with a copy of the disclosure in this Item 4.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K prior to its filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and requested that it furnish us with a letter addressed to the Securities and Exchange Commission stating whether it agrees with the statements made in this Item 4.01 of this current report on Form 8-K, and if not, stating the respects with which it does not agree. A copy of the letter provided from Sherb & Co., LLP is filed as an exhibit to this Current Report on Form 8-K.

During our two most recent fiscal years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 and in the subsequent interim period through the date of appointment, we have not consulted with Wolf & Company, P.C. regarding either the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on our financial statements, nor has Wolf & Company, P.C. provided to us a written report or oral advice that Wolf & Company, P.C. concluded was an important factor considered by us in reaching a decision as to the accounting, auditing or financial reporting issue. In addition, during such periods, we have not consulted with Wolf & Company, P.C. regarding any matter that was either the subject of a disagreement (as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K).

# Item 5.01. Changes in Control of the Registrant.

As a result of the private placement and the Merger, the Company experienced a change in control, with the former stockholders of InVivo acquiring control of the Company. The disclosure set forth in Item 2.01 to this Current Report is incorporated into this item by reference.

# Item 5.02. Departure of Directors or Certain Officers; Election of Directors; Appointment of Certain Officers; Compensatory Arrangements of Certain Officers.

The disclosure set forth in Item 2.01 to this Current Report is incorporated into this item by reference.

# Item 5.03. Amendments to Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws; Change in Fiscal Year.

On October 26, 2010, concurrent with the Merger, we adopted the fiscal year end of our InVivo subsidiary, thereby changing our fiscal year end from March 31 to December 31. The audited financial statements for the new fiscal year will be reflected in the Company's Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2010.

# Item 5.06. Change in Shell Company Status.

The disclosure set forth in Item 2.01 to this Current Report is incorporated into this item by reference. As a result of the completion of the Merger, we believe that we are no longer a shell company, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act and Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

# Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

# (a) Financial Statements of business acquired

In accordance with Item 9.01(a), InVivo's unaudited financial statements as of June 30, 2010 and for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 are included with this Current Report beginning on Page F-1.

# (b) Pro forma financial information

(0)	
In 28.	accordance with Item 9.01(b), unaudited pro-forma consolidated financial statements are included with this Current Report beginning on Page F-
(c)	Exhibits
Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization, dated as of October 26, 2010, by and among InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Design Source, Inc.), a Nevada corporation, InVivo Therapeutics Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation and InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation*
2.2	Certificate of Merger*
3.1	Articles of Incorporation of Design Source, Inc.) (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's registration statement (SEC File No. 333-116161) on Form SB-2, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on June 4, 2004
3.1(i)	Articles of Merger as filed with the Nevada Secretary of State on October 4, 2010 (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, as filed with the SEC on October 6, 2010 (the "October Form 8-K)
3.1(ii)	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated October 4, 2010, by and between Design Source, Inc. and InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 2.2 to the October 2010 Form 8-K)
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.*
4.1	Form of Bridge Warrant of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation*
4.2	Form of Bridge Promissory Note of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation*
4.3	Form of Investor Warrant of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.*
4.4(i)	Form of Warrant of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (\$1.00 exercise price) issued to Placement Agent**
4.4(ii)	Form of Warrant of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (\$1.40 exercise price) issued to Placement Agent **
4.5	Form of Warrant of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. issued to Bridge Lenders*
4.6	Form of Lock-Up Agreement**

10.1	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation and the Bridge Lenders*
10.2	Escrow Agreement, by and among InVivo Therapeutics Corp., InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. and Signature Bank**
10.3	Form of Subscription Agreement, by and between InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. and the investors in the offering**
10.4	Form of Registration Rights Agreement, by and between InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. and the investors in the offering*
10.5	Split-Off Agreement, by and among InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp., DSource Split Corp., Peter Reichard, Lawrence Reichard and Peter Coker *
10.6	General Release Agreement, dated as of October 26, 2010, by and among InVivo Therapeutics Corp., DSource Split Corp., Peter Reichard, Lawrence Reichard and Peter Coker *
10.7(i)	Employment Agreement between Frank M. Reynolds and InVivo Therapeutics Corporation*
10.7(ii)	Amendment to Employment Agreement between Frank M. Reynolds and InVivo Therapeutics Corporation*
10.8	Employment Agreement between Christopher Pritchard and InVivo Therapeutics Corp.*

10.9 InVivo Therapeutics Corp. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan\*

10.10 InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan\*

- Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement by and between InVivo Therapeutics Corp. and participants under the 2007 Stock Incentive 10.11(i) Plan\*
- Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement by and between InVivo Therapeutics Corp. and participants under the 2007 Stock 10.11(ii) Incentive Plan\*
- License Agreement dated July 2007 between InVivo Therapeutics Corp. and Children's Medical Center Corporation (1)\*\* 10.12
- 10.13 Form of Scientific Advisory Board Agreement entered into by InVivo Therapeutics Corp.\*
- 10.14 Finder's Fee Agreement dated August 18, 2010, between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation and Placement Agent\*\*

- 10.15 Placement Agent Agreement dated October 4, 2010, between InVivo Therapeutics Corp. and Placement Agent\*\*
- 10.16 Finder's Fee Agreement dated October 26, 2010, between InVivo Therapeutics Corp. and Placement Agent\*\*
- 10.17 Master Services Agreement dated October 26, 2010, between InVivo Therapeutics Corp. and Placement Agent\*\*
- 10.18 Founders' Agreement among InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, Francis M. Reynolds, Robert Langer and Yang Teng dated November 1, 2006\*
- 14.1 Code of Ethics (incorporated by reference from Exhibit 14.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB for the year ended March 31, 2006)
- 16 Letter re change in certifying accountant\*
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.\*

(1) Application has been made with the Securities and Exchange Commission to seek confidential treatment of certain provisions. Omitted material for which confidential treatment has been requested has been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

\* Filed herewith

\*\* To be filed by amendment

73

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: November 1, 2010

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

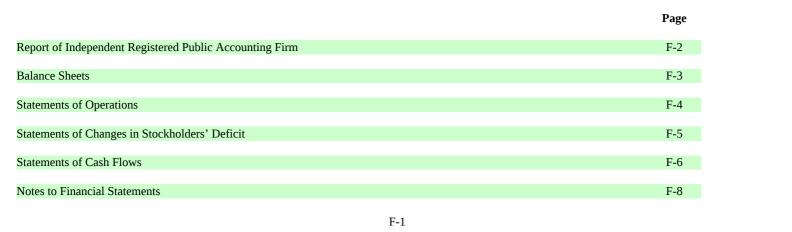
By:/s/ Frank M. Reynolds

Name: Frank M. Reynolds Title: Chief Executive Officer

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Years Ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 and the Period from November 28, 2005 (Inception) through December 31, 2009

# CONTENTS



### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors InVivo Therapeutics Corporation Cambridge, Massachusetts

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholders' deficit and cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from November 28, 2005 (inception) to December 31, 2009. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from November 28, 2005 (inception) to the December 31, 2009, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations, has a significant accumulated deficit, has a significant stockholders' deficit and at December 31, 2009 the Company did not have sufficient capital to fund its operations. This raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Wolf & Company, P.C.

Boston, Massachusetts September 29, 2010

# **BALANCE SHEETS**

J	June 30,		Decem	ıber 31,		
	2010		2009		2008	
(u	naudited)					
		<i>ф</i>		<i>•</i>	000 500	
\$		\$		\$	206,789	
	-	_		_	12,934	
	216,412		237,565		219,723	
	171,328		173,797		25,983	
	56,139		58,639		63,639	
		-				
\$	443,879	\$	470,001	\$	309,345	
\$	52,540	\$	81,175	\$	104,423	
					231,477	
					114,158	
	271,593		658,367		450,058	
	500,000		590,985		77,185	
	-		2,840,000		2,401,000	
	771,593		4,089,352		2,928,243	
	2,262		1,907		1,800	
	6,273,906		1,558,191		42,873	
_	(6,603,882)		(5,179,449)	_	(2,663,571)	
	(327,714)		(3,619,351)		(2,618,898)	
	(u \$	2010 (unaudited) \$ 197,758 18,654 216,412 171,328 56,139 \$ 443,879 \$ 443,879 \$ 52,540 88,514 130,539 271,593 500,000 	$ \begin{array}{c c}     2010 \\ \hline (unaudited) \\     \\     $ 197,758 \\     $ 18,654 \\ \hline 216,412 \\ \hline 171,328 \\ \hline 56,139 \\ \hline $ 443,879 \\ \hline $ 52,540 \\ \hline $ 88,514 \\ \hline 130,539 \\ \hline 271,593 \\ \hline $ 500,000 \\ \hline \hline 771,593 \\ \hline $ 500,000 \\ \hline \hline 2,262 \\ \hline $ 6,273,906 \\ \hline $ (6,603,882) \\ \hline \end{tabular} $	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	

See report of independent registered public accounting firm and notes to the financial statements.

# STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	End	x Months ed June 30, 2010 naudited)	Six Months nded June 30, 2009 (unaudited)		Year Ended December 31, 2009		Year Ended December 31, 2008	N (	Period from lovember 28, 2005 inception) to rember 31, 2009	N (i Ju	Period from ovember 28, 2005 nception) to ine 30, 2010 (unaudited)
Operating expenses:											
Research and development	\$	625,428	\$ 790,034	\$	1,807,908	\$	936,550	\$	4,273,602	\$	4,899,030
General and administrative		550,897	 311,542		835,515		474,495		1,907,322		2,458,219
Total operating expenses		1,176,325	1,101,576		2,643,423		1,411,045		6,180,924		7,357,249
Operating loss		(1, 176, 325)	(1,101,576)		(2,643,423)		(1,411,045)		(6,180,924)		(7,357,249)
Other income (expense):											
Other income (expense)		-	-		383,000		-		383,000		383,000
Interest income		220	54		282		1,877		7,965		8,185
Interest expense	_	(248,328)	 (123,987)		(255,737)		(154,901)		(613,199)		(861,527)
Other income (expense), net		(248,108)	(123,933)	_	127,545		(153,024)	_	(222,234)		(470,342)
				_				_			
Net loss	\$	(1, 424, 433)	\$ (1, 225, 509)	\$	(2,515,878)	\$	(1,564,069)	\$	(6,403,158)	\$	(7,827,591)
			 	_		-		_			

See report of independent registered public accounting firm and notes to the financial statements.

# STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

	Common Stock Shares Amount		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deficit Accumulated During the Development Stage	Total Stockholders' Deficit
Balance on inception date, November 28, 2005	-	\$-	\$ -	\$-	\$-
Issuance of founders stock	1,800,000	1,800	-	(1,800)	-
Share-based compensation expense	-	-	18,347	-	18,347
Net loss				(1,097,702)	(1,097,702)
Balance as of December 31, 2007	1,800,000	1,800	18,347	(1,099,502)	(1,079,355)
			04 500		04500
Share-based compensation expense	-	-	24,526		24,526
Net loss	-	-	-	(1,564,069)	(1,564,069)
Balance as of December 31, 2008	1,800,000	1,800	42,873	(2,663,571)	(2,618,898)
, ,	, ,	,	,		
Share-based compensation expense	-	-	171,059	-	171,059
Conversion of convertible notes payable	106,926	107	1,344,259	-	1,344,366
Net loss				(2,515,878)	(2,515,878)
Balance as of December 31, 2009	1,906,926	1,907	1,558,191	(5,179,449)	(3,619,351)
Share-based compensation expense	-	-	253,532	-	253,532
Issuance of common stock	79,536	80	999,920	-	1,000,000
Conversion of convertible notes payable	275,400	275	3,327,853	-	3,328,128
Beneficial conversion on notes payable	-	-	134,410	-	134,410
Net loss		-	-	(1,424,433)	(1,424,433)
Balance as of June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	2,261,862	\$ 2,262	\$ 6,273,906	\$ (6,603,882)	\$ (327,714)

See report of independent registered public accounting firm and notes to the financial statements.

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Ended 20	Six Months Ended June 30, 2010 (unaudited)		Six Months Ended June 30, 2009 (unaudited)		Year Ended December 31, 2009		Year Ended December 31, 2008		Period from November 28, 2005 (inception) to December 31, 2009		November 28, 2005 (inception) to December 31,		November 28, 2005 (inception) to December 31,		November 28, 2005 (inception) to December 31,		Period from ovember 28, 2005 nception) to ine 30, 2010 (unaudited)
Cash flows from operating activities:																		
Net loss	\$	(1,424,433)	\$	(1, 225, 509)	\$	(2,515,878)	\$	(1,564,069)	\$	(5,177,649)	\$	(6,602,082)						
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:																		
Depreciation and amortization expense		23,622		14,154		32,084		7,702		48,087		71,709						
Non-cash interest expense		191,604		120,075		221,899		146,678		434,299		625,903						
Share-based compensation expense		253,533		17,951		171,059		24,526		213,932		467,465						
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:																		
Prepaid expenses		(7,756)		4,831		2,036		(9,851)		(10,898)		(18,654)						
Other assets		-		-		-		-		(75,000)		(75,000)						
Accounts payable		(28,635)		(66,956)		(23,248)		82,218		81,175		52,540						
Accrued interest payable		35,839		3,912		33,598		6,225		52,675		88,514						
Accrued expenses		(163,045)	_	(22,248)	_	179,426	_	78,389		293,584	_	130,539						
Net cash used in operating activities	_	(1,119,271)		(1,153,790)	_	(1,899,024)		(1,228,182)		(4,139,795)		(5,259,066)						
Cash flows from investing activities:																		
Purchases of property and equipment		(18,653)		(100,448)		(174,898)		(23,637)		(205,523)		(224,176)						
Net cash used in investing activities		(18,653)		(100,448)	_	(174,898)		(23,637)		(205,523)		(224,176)						
Cash flows from financing activities:																		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes																		
pavable		200,000		1.200.000		1.580.000		1.436.000		3,981,000		4.181.000						
Proceeds from (payments on) loans payable		(90,985)		_,,		513,800		-,,		590,985		500,000						
Proceeds from issuance of common stock		1,000,000		-		-		-		-		1,000,000						
Net cash provided by financing activities		1,109,015		1,200,000		2,093,800		1,436,000		4,571,985		5,681,000						
(Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(28,909)		(54,238)		19,878		184,181		226,667		197,758						
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		226,667	_	206,789	_	206,789		22,608		-		-						
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	197,758	\$	152,551	\$	226,667	\$	206,789	\$	226,667	\$	197,758						

(continued)

See report of independent registered public accounting firm and notes to the financial statements.

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (concluded)

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2009 (unaudited)	Year Ended December 31, 2009	Year Ended December 31, 2008	Period from November 28, 2005 (inception) to December 31, 2009	Period from November 28, 2005 (inception) to June 30, 2010 (unaudited)
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information and non-cash transactions:						
Cash paid for interest	\$ 20,924	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	\$ 20,924
Conversion of convertible ntoes payable and accrued interest into common stock	<u>\$ 3,328,128</u>	\$ 1,055,438	<u>\$                                    </u>	<u>\$</u>	\$ 1,344,356	<u>\$ 4,672,484</u>
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible notes payable	<u>\$ 134,410</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$                                    </u>	<u>\$ 134,410</u>
Issuance of founders shares	\$	<u>\$</u>	\$	<u>\$</u>	\$ 1,800	\$ 1,800

See report of independent registered public accounting firm and notes to the financial statements.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### Years Ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, and the Period from November 28, 2005 (Inception) through December 31, 2009

#### 1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

#### **Business**

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation ("InVivo" or the "Company") was incorporated on November 28, 2005 under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Company is developing and commercializing biopolymer scaffolding devices for the treatment of spinal cord injuries ("SCI"). The biopolymer devices are designed to protect the damaged spinal cord from further secondary injury and promote neuroplasticity, a process where functional recovery can occur through the rerouting of signaling pathways to the spared healthy tissue.

Since its inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to business planning, research and development, recruiting management and technical staff, acquiring operating assets and raising capital. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in the development stage.

The Company is subject to a number of risks similar to other companies in their industry including rapid technological change, the risk that its products will fail to demonstrate efficacy in clinical trials, uncertainty of market acceptance of the product, competition from larger companies with similar products and dependence on key personnel.

#### Going concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As of December 31, 2009, the Company had cash of approximately \$227,000, an accumulated deficit of approximately \$5,179,000 and a stockholders' deficit of approximately \$3,619,000. The Company is in the development stage, has no revenue and has relied on raising capital to finance its operations. At December 31, 2009, the Company did not have sufficient capital to fund its operations. This, in turn, raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The Company has plans for raising capital through a private placement of its common stock to provide it with the capital required to continue funding its operations.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A summary of the significant accounting policies followed by the Company in the preparation of the financial statements is as follows:

#### Use of estimates

The process of preparing financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of assets and liabilities at the date of financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates and changes in estimates may occur.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

### **Property and equipment**

Property and equipment are carried at cost. Depreciation expense is provided over the estimated useful lives of the assets using the straight-line method. A summary of the estimated useful lives is as follows:

Classification	Estimated Useful Life
Computer hardware	5 years
Software	3 years
Research and lab equipment	5 years

Depreciation expense for the six months ended June 30, 2010 and for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was \$21,122, \$27,084 and \$2,702, respectively. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred, while any additions or improvements are capitalized.

#### Research and development expenses

Costs incurred for research and development are expensed as incurred.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

#### Income taxes

For federal and state income taxes, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based upon temporary differences between the financial statement and the tax basis of assets and liabilities. Deferred income taxes are based upon prescribed rates and enacted laws applicable to periods in which differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is recorded when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Accordingly, the Company provides a valuation allowance, if necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to amounts that are realizable.

Tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns are required to be evaluated to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions not deemed to meet a more-likely-than-not threshold would be recorded as a tax expense in the current year. There were no uncertain tax positions that require accrual or disclosure to the financial statements as of June 30, 2010 or December 31, 2009.

### Concentrations of credit risk

The Company has no significant off-balance-sheet concentration of credit risk such as foreign exchange contracts, option contracts or other foreign hedging arrangements. The Company may from time to time have cash in banks in excess of FDIC insurance limits.

### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company continually monitors events and changes in circumstances that could indicate that carrying amounts of long-lived assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized when expected cash flows are less than an asset's carrying value. Accordingly, when indicators of impairment are present, the Company evaluates the carrying value of such assets in relation to the operating performance and future undiscounted cash flows of the underlying assets. The Company's policy is to record an impairment loss when it is determined that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. No impairment charges were recorded in the six months ended June 30, 2010 or for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

#### Share-based payments

The Company recognizes compensation costs resulting from the issuance of stock-based awards to employees, non-employees and directors as an expense in the statement of operations over the service period based on a measurement of fair value for each stock-based award. The fair value of each option grant is estimated as of the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The fair value is amortized as compensation cost on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the vesting period. Due to its limited operating history and limited number of sales of its Common Stock, the Company estimates its volatility in consideration of a number of factors including the volatility of comparable public companies.

#### **Recent accounting pronouncements**

In June 2008, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") ratified an accounting pronouncement that provides that an entity should use a two step approach to evaluate whether an equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded feature) is indexed to its own stock, including evaluating the instrument's contingent exercise and settlement provisions. This accounting pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008. The consensus must be applied to outstanding instruments as of the beginning of the fiscal year in which the consensus is adopted and should be treated as a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings. Early adoption is not permitted. On January 1, 2009, the Company adopted this pronouncement and it did not have a material impact on the Company's financial statements or related disclosures.

In October 2009, the FASB issued two related accounting pronouncements, Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2009-13 and ASU 2009-14, relating to revenue recognition. One pronouncement provides guidance on allocating the consideration in a multiple-deliverable revenue arrangement and requires additional disclosure, while the other pronouncement provides guidance specific to revenue arrangements that include software elements. Both of these pronouncements are effective prospectively for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified in fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2010 and both must be adopted together. The Company does not expect the adoption of these pronouncements to have a material impact on its financial statements.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (concluded)

#### Recent accounting pronouncements (concluded)

In January 2010, the FASB issued ASU 2010-06, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (Topic 820), Improving Disclosures about Fair Value Measurements. This Update requires new disclosures and clarifies existing disclosures regarding recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements to provide increased transparency to users of the financial statements. The new disclosures and clarification of existing disclosures are effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2009, except for the disclosures pertaining to the roll forward of activity for Level 3 fair value measurements, which are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010, and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of this Update on January 1, 2010 did not have a material impact on its financial statements.

### 3. OTHER ASSETS

Other assets consist of a patent licensing fee paid to license intellectual property (see Note 12). The Company is amortizing the license fee to research and development over its 15-year term.

	J	June 30,		31,		
		2010	2009			2008
	(u	(unaudited)				
Patent licensing fee	\$	75,000	\$	75,000	\$	75,000
Accumulated amortization		(18,861)		(16,361)		(11,361)
	\$	56,139	\$	58,639	\$	63,639

### 4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consisted of the following:

	June 30, 2010			Decem	ber 3	31,
			2009			2008
	(unaudited)					
Computer software and hardware	\$	55,784	\$	47,668	\$	30,625
Research and lab equipment		168,392		157,855		-
Less accumulated depreciation		(52,848)		(31,726)		(4,642)
	\$	171,328	\$	173,797	\$	25,983

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 5. ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accrued expenses consisted of the following:

	June 30,		December			31,	
		2010		2009		2008	
	(u	naudited)					
Other accrued expenses	\$	3,000	\$	138,750	\$	11,725	
Accrued payroll		23,507		18,969		14,500	
Accrued vacation		24,032		15,865		7,933	
Deferred compensation		80,000		120,000	_	80,000	
	\$	130,539	\$	293,584	\$	114,158	

Deferred compensation represents amounts owed to the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and majority shareholder with respect to annual bonuses granted but not paid.

#### 6. LOANS PAYABLE

Loans payable consisted of the following:

	June 30,			December 31,			
		2010	_	2009	_	2008	
	(u	naudited)					
Advances from related party	\$	-	\$	90,985	\$	77,185	
Loan payable		500,000		500,000	_	-	
	\$	500,000	\$	590,985	\$	77,185	

Advances from related party represent cash advances received from CEO and majority shareholder which permitted the Company to continue to fund its operations until it raised additional capital. Interest accrued on these advances at an annual rate of 8%. Interest expense related to Advances from related party was \$2,310 in the six months ended June 30, 2010 and \$8,437 and \$6,225 in the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### LOANS PAYABLE (concluded)

The Company issued a \$500,000 Note Payable in June 2009 to the Massachusetts Life Science Center, an independent public agency of the State of Massachusetts. The Company received the \$500,000 of funding from the Massachusetts Life Science Accelerator Program which was established for the purpose of providing seed capital to promising early stage life science companies. The terms of the Note Payable call for full repayment upon the earlier of five years, the sale of the Company or a financing that raises minimum net proceeds of \$5,000,000. Interest accrues on the Note Payable at an annual rate of 10% and is payable at maturity. Interest expense related to the Note Payable was \$24,795 in the six months ended June 30, 2010 and \$25,205 and none in the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

#### 7. INCOME TAXES

No provision or benefit for federal or state income taxes has been recorded, as the Company has incurred a net loss for all of the periods presented, and the Company has provided a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets.

At June 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009, the Company had federal and Massachusetts net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$5,491,000 and \$4,139,000, respectively, of which federal carryforwards will expire in varying amounts beginning in 2021. Massachusetts net operating losses begin to expire in 2011. Utilization of net operating losses may be subject to substantial annual limitations due to the "change in ownership" provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, and similar state provisions. The annual limitations may result in the expiration of net operating losses before utilization. The Company also had research and development tax credit carryforwards at June 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009 of approximately \$172,000 and \$154,000, respectively, which will begin to expire in 2018 unless previously utilized.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### **INCOME TAXES (continued)**

Significant components of the Company's net deferred tax asset are as follows:

	Six Months Ended	Years Ended	December 31,
	June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	2009	2008
Net operating loss carryforward	\$ 2,215,000	\$ 1,679,000	\$ 812,000
Research credit carryforward	172,000	154,000	114,000
Stock based compensation	162,000	69,000	-
Accrued interest	36,000	151,000	103,000
Other temporary differences	36,000	52,000	32,000
	2,621,000	2,105,000	1,061,000
Valuation allowance	(2,621,000)	(2,105,000)	(1,061,000)
Net deferred tax asset	\$	\$	\$

The Company has maintained a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets in all periods presented. A valuation allowance is required to be recorded when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the net deferred tax assets will not be realized. Since the Company cannot be assured of realizing the net deferred tax assets, a full valuation allowance has been provided. In the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, the valuation allowance increased by \$1,044,000 and \$630,000, respectively.

The Company has no unrecognized tax benefits at June 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009 that would affect its effective tax rate. The Company does not anticipate a significant change in the amount of unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months. Since the Company is in a loss carryforward position, the Company is generally subject to US federal and state income tax examinations by tax authorities for all years for which a loss carryforward is available.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### **INCOME TAXES (concluded)**

Income tax benefits computed using the federal statutory income tax rate differs from the Company's effective tax rate primarily due to the following:

	Six Months Ended	Years Ended De	ecember 31,
	June 30, 2010	2009	2008
	(unaudited)		
Statutory tax rate	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	5.6%	6.2%	5.8%
Permanent differences and other	(3.7)%	(0.2)%	(2.6)%
R&D credits	1.3%	1.6%	3.5%
Increase in valuation reserve	(37.2)%	(41.6)%	(40.7)%
Effective tax rate	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

### 8. CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

The Company issued Convertible Notes Payable to investors totaling \$4,181,000. In the six months ended June 30, 2010 and years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, these notes provided cash proceeds of \$200,000, \$1,580,000 and \$1,436,000, respectively.

The terms of the Convertible Notes Payable stipulate that the notes will be converted into shares of Common Stock upon the earlier of maturity of the notes or the completion of a single financing or a series of related financings that raise a minimum of \$4,000,000 or \$5,000,000 depending on the terms of the individual notes. The notes convert at the offering price of such financing.

Certain of the notes entitled the holders to receive either a 10% or 20% discount on the conversion price if the notes were converted prior to the maturity date. The Company initially measured the contingent beneficial conversion feature upon issuance as the difference between the conversion price and the fair value of the Common Stock. The Company assumed the most favorable conversion price that would be in effect assuming no changes to the circumstances other than the passage of time. Therefore, no beneficial conversion feature was recorded at issuance. In March 2010, the Company completed a series of financings exceeding \$4 million which accelerated the conversion of certain notes prior to their maturity dates triggering the discount provisions discussed above.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### **CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE (concluded)**

The Company recorded the beneficial conversion features as a discount on the notes and additional paid-in capital. As the discounts occurred simultaneously with the conversion of the notes, the discounts were immediately accreted to non-cash interest expense. In the six months ended June 30, 2010, the Company recorded beneficial conversion features and related non-cash interest expense of \$134,410.

In the year ended December 31, 2009, Convertible Notes Payable with a principal balance of \$1,141,000 and accrued interest payable of \$203,366 converted at maturity into 106,926 shares of Common Stock.

In the six months ended June 30, 2010, the remaining outstanding Convertible Notes Payable of \$3,040,000 and accrued interest payable of \$288,128 converted into 275,400 shares of Common Stock upon a financing event, as defined above. As of June 30, 2010, all of the Convertible Notes Payable had been converted into Common Stock.

Interest accrued on the outstanding balances at an annual rate of 8%. At the election of the Company, the accrued interest was to be paid in cash or in Common Stock at the time the notes were converted to Common Stock. For the six months ended June 30, 2010 and the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company accrued interest expense on the notes of \$57,195, \$221,899 and \$146,678, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2010, the Company accrued interest expense \$29,852 for the interest owed that the Company elected to pay in cash in lieu of Common Stock.

### 9. COMMON STOCK

The Company has authorized 5,000,000 of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of which 2,261,862 shares, 1,906,926 shares and 1,800,000 shares were issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

At inception, the Company issued its founders 1,800,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$1,800 for no consideration.

In March 2010, the Company sold 79,536 shares of Common Stock to an investor at a price per share of \$12.57 and the Company received cash proceeds of \$1,000,000.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### **COMMON STOCK (concluded)**

In the six months ended June 30, 2010, the Company issued 275,400 shares of Common Stock to the holders of Convertible Notes Payable upon the conversion of these notes. At the conversion date, the principal balance of \$3,040,000 and accrued interest payable of \$288,128 were converted into Common Stock at a price of \$12.57 per share. Certain notes provided for conversion at a discount to the \$12.57 price (see Note 8).

In 2009, the Company issued 106,926 shares of Common Stock to the holders of Convertible Notes Payable upon conversion of these notes. At the conversion dates, the principal balance of \$1,141,000 and accrued interest payable of \$203,366 were converted into Common Stock at a price of \$12.57 per share.

To date, the Company has delivered stock certificates for 182,444 shares of Common Stock to the holders of Convertible Notes Payable as a result of conversions. The Company has requested that the holders sign an acknowledgement that they accept the terms of the conversion and a stockholders agreement. The Company intends to deliver the remaining stock certificates for 199,882 share of Common Stock to holders upon receipt of the acknowledgement letter and stockholders agreement. To date, the terms of the conversion have been disputed by certain shareholders (see Note 13).

### 10. STOCK OPTIONS

The Company adopted a Stock Option Plan in 2007 (the "2007 Plan"). Pursuant to the 2007 Plan, the Company's Board of Directors (or committees and/or executive officers delegated by the Board of Directors) may grant incentive and nonqualified stock options to the Company's employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors. Plan options are exercisable for up to 10 years from the date of issuance. As of December 31, 2009, the aggregate number of common shares which may be issued under the 2007 Plan was 1,000,000 shares.

### Share-based compensation

For stock options issued and outstanding during the six months ended June 30, 2010 and the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company recorded non-cash, stock-based compensation expense of \$253,533, \$171,059 and \$24,526, respectively, each net of estimated forfeitures.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### **STOCK OPTIONS (continued)**

#### Share-based compensation (continued)

The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model that uses the assumptions noted in the following table. Due to its limited operating history and limited number of sales of its common stock, the Company estimated its volatility in consideration of a number of factors including the volatility of comparable public companies. The Company uses historical data, as well as subsequent events occurring prior to the issuance of the financial statements, to estimate option exercises and employee terminations within the valuation model. The expected term of options granted under the Company's stock plans, all of which qualify as "plain vanilla," is based on the average of the contractual term (generally 10 years) and the vesting period (generally 48 months) as permitted under SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin Nos. 107 and 110. For non-employee options, the expected term is the contractual term. The risk-free rate is based on the yield of a U.S. Treasury security with a term consistent with the option.

The assumptions used principally in determining the fair value of options granted to employees were as follows:

	Six Months Ended	Years Ended De	ecember 31,
	June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	2009	2008
Risk-free interest rate	3.24%	2.68%	3.24%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%
Expected term (employee grants)	7.45 years	6.25 years	7.75 years
Expected volatility	49.15%	50.10%	49.15%

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### STOCK OPTIONS (concluded)

#### Share-based compensation (concluded)

A summary of option activity under the Company's stock plans and options granted to officers of the Company outside any plan as of June 30, 2010, December 31, 2009 and 2008 and changes during the periods then ended is presented below:

Options	Shares	Weighted - Average Exercise Price		Weighted - Average Remaining Contractual Term	Ir	Aggregate htrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2008	127,000	\$	1.00			
Granted	89,456	\$	1.00			
Outstanding at December 31, 2008	216,456	\$	1.00			
Granted	70,000	\$	11.91			
Forfeited	(6,000)	\$	1.00			
Outstanding at December 31, 2009	280,456	\$	3.72	8.46	\$	2,481,256
Granted	42,000	\$	12.57			
Outstanding at June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	322,456	\$	4.88	8.20	\$	2,481,256
	100.005					1 0 0 0 10 0
Vested at December 31, 2009	106,865	\$	1.00	7.76	\$	1,236,428
	152 501		5.40	0.00	¢	1 2 4 4 9 2 9
Unvested at December 31, 2009	173,591	\$	5.40	8.89	\$	1,244,828
Vectod at Luna 20, 2010 (unaudited)	124 166		1.00	7 25	¢	1 552 201
Vested at June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	134,166	\$	1.00	7.25	\$	1,552,301
Unvested at June 30, 2010 (unaudited)	188,290		7.64	8.89	\$	928,955
Unvesieu al Julie 30, 2010 (ullauulleu)	100,290	\$	/.04	0.09	Ф	920,935

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the six months ended June 30, 2010 and the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was \$6.40, \$6.13 and \$0.48 per share, respectively. The total fair value of options that vested in the six months ended June 30, 2010 and the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 was \$139,505, \$346,976 and \$297,736, respectively. As of June 30, 2010 and December 31, 2009, there was approximately \$1,031,986 and \$1,026,595 of total unrecognized compensation expense, respectively, related to non-vested share-based option compensation arrangements. The unrecognized compensation expense is estimated to be recognized over a period of 2.82 years at June 30, 2010 and 2.72 years at December 31, 2009.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.



### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 11. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

In November 2006, the Company adopted a 401(k) plan (the "Plan") covering all employees. Employees must be 21 years of age in order to participate in the Plan. Under the Plan, the Company has the option to make matching contributions but has elected not to do so.

### 12. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY LICENSE

The Company has obtained a world-wide exclusive license (the "CMCC License") for patents co-owned by Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Harvard's Children's Hospital covering the use of biopolymers to treat spinal cord injuries, and to promote the survival and proliferation of human stem cells in the spinal cord. The CMCC License has a 15-year term, or as long as the life of the last expiring patent right, whichever is longer, unless terminated earlier by the licensor. In connection with the CMCC License, the Company paid an initial \$75,000 licensing fee (see Note 3) and is required to pay certain annual maintenance fees, milestone payments and royalties. All costs associated with maintenance of the CMCC License are expensed as incurred.

### 13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

In 2009, the Company filed a lawsuit against a party alleging damages from a breach of a contract under which the party was providing services to the Company. In exchange for a payment of \$383,000 from the party, the Company agreed to dismiss the lawsuit. The \$383,000 received was recorded as Other Income in the Statement of Operations in the year ended December 31, 2009.

The Company has received a claim from a single holder of \$200,000 of Convertible Notes Payable disputing the terms of the conversion and the party has threatened to litigate, although no such litigation has been commenced. Certain other shareholders have also disputed the terms of the conversion. The Company intends to vigorously defend itself in these matters.

### 14. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through September 29, 2010, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Other than as discussed below, there were no subsequent events that require adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Concluded)

### SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (concluded)

### Bridge financing

From July through September 2010, the Company raised \$500,000 from the sale of 6% convertible promissory notes (the "Bridge Notes"). The Bridge Notes will automatically convert into the equity securities of the next financing if a minimum of \$3 million is raised; otherwise the notes are due and payable on December 31, 2010. The Bridge Notes accrue interest at a rate of 6% per annum.

In connection with the Bridge Notes, the Company also issued to the investors warrants to purchase 36,310 shares of Common Stock. The warrants are exercisable for a period of five years with an exercise price of \$13.77 per share. The warrants have anti-dilution rights. Therefore, the Company expects to account for these warrants as derivative liabilities.

The Company engaged a registered broker-dealer as a placement agent in conjunction with the Bridge Notes. As compensation, the placement agent received a warrant to purchase 7,262 shares of Common Stock an exercise price of \$13.77 per share.

See report of independent registered public accounting firm.

### Pro Forma Financial Statements InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. And Subsidiary

On October 26, 2010, InVivo Therapeutics Corporation ("InVivo") completed a reverse merger transaction (the "Merger") with InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (formerly Design Source, Inc.). InVivo is a wholly owned subsidiary of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp (ITHC), which continues to operate the business of InVivo. ITHC issued 31,647,190 shares of its common stock to the holders of InVivo common stock.

The Merger is being accounted for as a "reverse merger," and InVivo is deemed to be the acquirer in the reverse merger. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations that will be reflected in the financial statements prior to the Merger will be those of InVivo and will be recorded at the historical cost basis of InVivo, and the consolidated financial statements after completion of the Merger will include the assets and liabilities of InVivo, historical operations of InVivo from the Closing Date of the Merger.

Upon the closing of the Merger, ITHC transferred all of its operating assets and liabilities to D Source Split Corp. and split-off D Source Split Corp. through the sale of all of the outstanding capital stock of D Source Split Corp. ("the Split-Off"). After the completion of the Merger and Split Off , InVivo Therapuetics Holdings Corp.'s consolidated financial statements will include only the assets and liabilities of InVivo.

Concurrent with the completion of the Merger, ITHC completed a private placement of 10,514,097 units of its securities for total gross proceeds of \$10,514,097 and net proceeds of \$8,756,000. Each Unit consisted of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of common stock exercisable at \$1.40 per share. Upon closing the Merger and private placement, ITHC had 49,161,268 shares outstanding.

These pro forma financial statements are prepared assuming the transaction occurred on June 30, 2010 (as to the balance sheet) and on April 1, 2009 and 2010 (as to the income statements). InVivo has a December 31 year end while ITHC has a March 31 year end. Since the year ends are within ninety days, Vivo's operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 were combined with ITHC operations for the year ended March 31, 2010.

Audited financial statements of InVivo and Design Source, Inc have been used in the preparation of the pro forma statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 for InVivo and March 31, 2010 for Design Source, Inc. Unaudited financial statements have been used in the preparation of the pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2010 and for the statement of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2010.

The pro forma financial statements should be read in conjunction with the separate financial statements and related notes thereto of the InVivo and Design Source, Inc. These pro forma financial statements are not necessarily indicative of the combined financial position, had the acquisition occurred at the end of the periods indicated above, or the combined results of operations which might have existed for the periods indicated or the results of operations as they may be in the future.

### PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDING CORP AS OF JUNE 30, 2010 UNAUDITED

	The	Invivo apeutics, Inc.	S	Design ource, Inc.	A	Adjustment (Note 1)				Adjustment (Note 2)		Pro Forma
ASSETS:												
-												
Current assets:	<i>*</i>		<u>,</u>	D.0.00	<i>•</i>	(2.2. 2.2.=)	<u>_</u>		<i>•</i>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	197,758	\$	38,665	\$	(38,665)	\$	8,255,948	\$	8,453,706		
Prepaid expenses		18,654	_	-		-	_	-	_	18,654		
Total current assets		216,412		38,665		(38,665)		8,255,948		8,472,360		
Property and equipment, net		171,328		-		-		-		171,328		
Other assets		56,139		-		-		-		56,139		
Total assets	\$	443,879	\$	38,665	\$	(38,665)	\$	8,255,948	\$	8,699,827		
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT:												
EMDERTIES MAD STOCKHOLDERS DEFTCH.												
Current liabilities:												
Accounts payable	\$	52,540	\$	13,216	\$	(13,216)	\$	-	\$	52,540		
Convertible notes				87,558		(87,558)		-		-		
Accrued interest payable		88,514								88,514		
Accrued expenses		130,539								130,539		
Total current liabilities		271,593		100,774		(100,774)				271,593		
Loans payable		500.000						(500,000)				
Common stock warrant liability		500,000		-				4,334,124		4,334,124		
Convertible notes payable		-		76,048		(76,048)		4,004,124		-,554,124		
Total liabilities	_	771,593	_	176,822	-	(176,822)	_	3,834,124	_	4,605,717		
		//1,395		1/0,022		(1/0,022)		5,054,124	_	4,003,717		
Commitments and contingencies												
Stockholders' equity (deficit):												
Common stock , \$0.00001 par value; authorized												
100,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding 49,161,268												
shares at June 30, 2010		2,262		113		(113)		(1,770)		492		
Additional paid-in capital		6.273.906		585.810		(585,810)		4,423,594		10.697.500		
Deficit accumulated during the development stage		(6,603,882)		(723,880)		723,880		-+,+20,004		(6,603,882)		
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		(327,714)	_	(137,957)	_	137,957	_	4,421,824		4,094,110		
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)		(327,714)	_	(137,937)	_	137,937		4,421,024	_	4,094,110		
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	\$	443,879	\$	38,865	\$	(38,865)	\$	8,255,948	\$	8,699,827		

Note 1- Reflects the split off of the assets and liabilities of Design Source, Inc. per the merger agreement.

Note 2-Reflects the closing on October 26, 2010 of private placement that raised \$10,506,000 gross and \$8,756,000 net of expenses and:

The recapitalization of InVivo as part of the merger agreement.

The repayment of \$500,000 loan on October 26, 2010.

The allocation of \$4,334,124 of gross proceeds from financing to common stock warrant liability based on the fair value of the warrants.

### PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS COMPANY YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2010 UNAUDITED

	Invivo Therapeutics, Inc. Year Ended December 31, 2009		Design Source, Inc. Year Ended March 31, 2010		Adjustments	Р	ro Forma
Operating expenses:							
Research and development	\$	468,044	\$	-	\$-	\$	468,044
General and administrative		326,227		26,161			352,388
Total operating expenses		794,271		26,161	-		820,432
Operating loss		(794,271)		(26,161)	-		(820,432)
Other income (expense):							
Other income (expense)		-		-			-
Interest income		133		5			138
Interest expense		(176,307)	_	(2,694)			(179,001)
Other income (expense), net		(176,174)		(2,689)			(178,863)
Net loss	\$	(970,445)	\$	(28,850)	\$ -	\$	(999,295)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted			\$	(0.00)		\$	(0.02)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted				11,218,457			49,161,268

### PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS YEAR ENDED MARCH, 31 2010 INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP. UNAUDITED

Operating expenses:       Research and development       \$ 1,807,908       \$ - \$ - \$ 1,807,908         General and administrative       835,515       56,062       - 891,577         Total operating expenses       2,643,423       56,062       - 2,699,485         Operating loss       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       - (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       - (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       383,000       - 282       - 282         Interest income       282       - 282       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and diluted       11,218,457       49,161,268       49,161,268		The Yea	Invivo crapeutics, Inc. ar Ended aber 31, 2009	So Ye	Design urce, Inc. ear Ended Iarch 31, 2010	Adjus	tments		Р	ro Forma
Research and development       \$       1,807,908       \$       -       \$       1,807,908         General and administrative       835,515       56,062       -       891,577         Total operating expenses       2,643,423       56,062       -       2,699,485         Operating loss       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       -       (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       -       (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       383,000       -       -       383,000         Interest income       2,822       -       2,823         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$       (0.01)       \$       (2,826,662)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       -       -       -       -	Operating expenses:									
Total operating expenses       2,643,423       56,062       -       2,699,485         Operating loss       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       -       (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       -       (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       383,000       -       383,000         Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$       (2,515,878)       \$       (61,972)       \$       (2,826,662)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       -       -       -       -       -		\$	1,807,908	\$	-	\$	-		\$	1,807,908
Operating loss       (2,643,423)       (56,062)       -       (2,699,485)         Other income (expense):       383,000       -       383,000         Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$       (2,515,878)       \$       (61,972)       \$       (2,826,662)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       \$       (0.01)       \$       (0.06)	General and administrative		835,515	_	56,062		-			891,577
Other income (expense):       383,000       -       383,000         Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$       (2,515,878)       \$       (61,972)       \$       (248,812)       \$       (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$       (0.01)       \$       (0.06)       \$       (0.06)	Total operating expenses		2,643,423		56,062		-			2,699,485
Other income (expense):       383,000       -       383,000         Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$       (2,515,878)       \$       (61,972)       \$       (248,812)       \$       (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$       (0.01)       \$       (0.06)       \$       (0.06)										
Other income (expense)       383,000       -       383,000         Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       S       S       S       S	Operating loss		(2,643,423)		(56,062)		-			(2,699,485)
Other income (expense)       383,000       -       383,000         Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       S       S       S       S										
Interest income       282       -       282         Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and										
Interest expense       (255,737)       (5,910)       (248,812) (Note 1)       (510,459)         Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and					-					
Other income (expense), net       127,545       (5,910)       (248,812)       (127,177)         Net loss       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and	Interest income		282		-					
Net loss       \$ (2,515,878)       \$ (61,972)       \$ (248,812)       \$ (2,826,662)         Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)	Interest expense		(255,737)		(5,910)	(	248,812)	(Note 1)		(510,459)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)	Other income (expense), net		127,545		(5,910)	(	248,812)			(127,177)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)         Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and       \$ (0.01)       \$ (0.06)										
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and	Net loss	\$	(2,515,878)	\$	(61,972)	\$ (	248,812)		\$	(2,826,662)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and										
	Net loss per share, basic and diluted			\$	(0.01)				\$	(0.06)
diluted 11,218,457 49,161,268	Weighted average number of common shares outstanding, basic and									
	diluted				11,218,457					49,161,268

Note 1: Pro Forma adjustment assumes all notes payable converted on January 1, 2009 resulting in a reduction of interest expense of \$221,689 offset by an increase in interest expense of \$470,501 due to the beneficial conversion feature being triggered on certain notes due to early conversion.

## AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION

AMONG

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS ACQUISITION CORP.

AND

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

October 26, 2010

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	ARTICLE I: TH	HE MERGER	1
	1.1	The Merger	1
	1.2	Private Placement Offering	2
	1.3	Registration Statement	2
	1.4	Bridge Loan	2
	1.5	The Closing	3
	1.6	Actions at the Closing	3
	1.7	Additional Actions	3
	1.8	Conversion of Company Securities	4
	1.9	Dissenting Shares	4
	1.10	Fractional Shares	5
	1.11	Options and Warrants	5
	1.12	[Intentionally Omitted]	6
	1.13	Certificate of Incorporation and ByLaws	6
	1.14	No Further Rights	6
	1.15	Closing of Transfer Books	6
	1.16	Post-Closing Adjustment	7
	1.17	Exemption From Registration	8
1		EPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY	8
	2.1	Organization, Qualification and Corporate Power	8
	2.2	Capitalization	9
	2.3	Authorization of Transaction	9
	2.4	Noncontravention	10
	2.5	Subsidiaries	10
	2.6	Financial Statements	11
	2.7	Absence of Certain Changes	11
	2.8	Undisclosed Liabilities	11
	2.9	Tax Matters	11
	2.10	Assets	13
	2.11	Owned Real Property	13
	2.12	Real Property Leases	13
	2.13	Contracts	14
	2.14	Accounts Receivable	15

ii

	2.15	Powers of Attorney	15
	2.16	Insurance	15
	2.17	Litigation	16
	2.18	Employees	16
	2.19	Employee Benefits	16
	2.20	Environmental Matters	19
	2.21	Legal Compliance	19
	2.22	Customers and Suppliers	20
	2.23	Permits	20
	2.24	Certain Business Relationships With Affiliates	20
	2.25	Brokers' Fees	20
	2.26	Books and Records	20
	2.27	Intellectual Property	20
	2.28	Disclosure	22
	2.29	Duty to Make Inquiry	22
AR	FICLE III: RE	PRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PARENT AND THE ACQUISITION SUBSIDIARY	22
	3.1	Organization, Qualification and Corporate Power	22
	3.2	Capitalization	23
	3.3	Authorization of Transaction	24
	3.4	Noncontravention	24
	3.5	Subsidiaries	24
	3.6	Exchange Act Reports	25
	3.7	Compliance with Laws	25
	3.8	Financial Statements; Internal Controls	26
	3.9	Absence of Certain Changes	27
	3.10	Litigation	27
	3.11	Undisclosed Liabilities	27
	3.12	Tax Matters	28
	3.13	Assets	29
	3.14	Owned Real Property	29
	3.15	Real Property Leases	29
	3.16	Contracts	30
	3.17	Accounts Receivable	31

iii

	3.18	Powers of Attorney	31
	3.19	Insurance	31
	3.20	Warranties	32
	3.21	Employees	32
	3.22	Employee Benefits	32
	3.23	Environmental Matters	34
	3.24	Permits	35
	3.25	Certain Business Relationships With Affiliates	35
	3.26	Tax-Free Reorganization	35
	3.27	Split-Off	36
	3.28	Brokers' Fees	36
	3.29	Disclosure	36
	3.30	Interested Party Transactions	37
	3.31	Duty to Make Inquiry	37
	3.32	Accountants	37
	3.33	Minute Books	37
	3.34	Board Action	37
А	RTICLE IV: C		38
	4.1	Closing Efforts	38
	4.2	Governmental and Thirty Party Notices and Consents	38
	4.3	Current Report	38
	4.4	Operation of Business	38
	4.5	Access to Information	40
	4.6	Operation of Business	40
	4.7	Access to Information	42
	4.8	Expenses	42
	4.9	Indemnification	42
	4.10	Quotation of Merger Shares	43
	4.11	Split-Off	43
	4.12	Stock Option Plan	43
	4.13	Information Provided to Company Stockholders	43
	4.14	No Shorting	44
A		ONDITIONS TO CONSUMMATION OF MERGER	44
	5.1	Conditions to Each Party's Obligations	44

iv

5.2	Conditions to Obligations of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary	44
5.3	Conditions to Obligations of the Company	46
ARTICLE VI:	INDEMNIFICATION	48
6.1	Indemnification by the Company Stockholders	48
6.2	Indemnification by the Parent	48
6.3	Indemnification Claims by the Parent	48
6.4	Survival of Representations and Warranties	50
6.5	Limitations on Parent's Claims for Indemnification	50
	DEFINITIONS	51
ARTICLE VIII	I: TERMINATION	53
8.1	Termination by Mutual Agreement	53
8.2	Termination for Failure to Close	53
8.3	Termination by Operation of Law	53
8.4	Termination for Failure to Perform Covenants or Conditions	53
8.5	Effect of Termination or Default; Remedies	54
8.6	Remedies; Specific Performance	54
ARTICLE IX:	MISCELLANEOUS	54
9.1	Press Releases and Announcements	54
9.2	No Third Party Beneficiaries	54
9.3	Entire Agreement	55
9.4	Succession and Assignment	55
9.5	Counterparts and Facsimile Signature	55
9.6	Headings	55
9.7	Notices	55
9.8	Governing Law	56
9.9	Amendments and Waivers	56
9.10	Severability	56
9.11	Submission to Jurisdiction	57
9.12	Construction	57

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A Exhibit B

Form of Split-Off Agreement Form of Opinion of Counsel to the Company Form of Opinion of Counsel to the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary Exhibit C

v

### AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this "Agreement"), dated as of October 26, 2010, by and among InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Design Source, Inc.), a Nevada corporation (the "Parent"), InVivo Therapeutics Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Acquisition Subsidiary") and InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). The Parent, the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Company are each a "Party" and referred to collectively herein as the "Parties."

WHEREAS, this Agreement contemplates a merger of the Acquisition Subsidiary with and into the Company, with the Company remaining as the surviving entity after the merger (the "Merger"), whereby the stockholders of the Company will receive common stock of the Parent in exchange for their capital stock of the Company;

WHEREAS, simultaneously with the closing of the Merger, the Parent shall complete a private placement of 7,000,000 units of securities of the Parent, at the purchase price of \$1.00 per unit (the "PPO Price"), with the right, at the placement agent's and the Company's discretion, to sell up to an additional 6,000,000 units (the "Private Placement Offering"), each unit consisting of one share of the Parent's common stock and one five year warrant to purchase one share of Parent common stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 per share;

WHEREAS, immediately following the Merger, the Parent intends to split-off its wholly owned subsidiary, DSource Split Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Split-Off Subsidiary"), through the sale of all of the outstanding capital stock of the Split-Off Subsidiary (the "Split-Off") upon the terms and conditions of a split-off agreement by and among the Parent, Peter A. Reichard, Lawrence J. Reichard and Peter L. Coker (the "Buyers"), the Company and the Split-Off Subsidiary, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto (the "Split-Off Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Parent, the Acquisition Subsidiary, and the Company desire that the Merger qualifies as a "plan of reorganization" under Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and not subject the holders of equity securities of the Company to tax liability under the Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the representations, warranties and covenants herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt, adequacy and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereto, intending legally to be bound, agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I THE MERGER

1.1 <u>The Merger</u>. Upon and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Acquisition Subsidiary shall merge with and into the Company at the Effective Time (as defined below). From and after the Effective Time, the separate corporate existence of the Acquisition Subsidiary shall cease and the Company shall continue as the surviving corporation in the Merger (the "Surviving Corporation"). The "Effective Time" shall be the time at which the Certificate of Merger (the "Certificate of Merger") and other appropriate or required documents prepared and executed in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "GCL") are filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware. The Merger shall have the effects set forth in the applicable provisions of the GCL, including Sections 251, 259, 260 and 261 of the GCL.

1.2 Private Placement Offering. In conjunction with the closing of the Merger, Parent shall complete a private placement of 7,000,000 units of securities of the Parent, at a price of \$1.00 per unit, with the right, at the placement agent's and the Company's discretion, to sell up to an additional 6,000,000 units. Each unit shall consist of one share of common stock of Parent (the "Parent Common Stock") and one five year warrant to purchase one share of Parent Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 per share (the "Parent PPO Warrant"). The Parent PPO Warrant shall be callable by Parent if the bid price for the Parent's Common Stock is 100% or more above the warrant exercise price for 20 consecutive trading days after effectiveness of Parent's registration statement registering, among other securities of Parent, the resale of the shares of Parent Common Stock underlying the Parent PPO Warrants (the "Registration Statement"). The closing of the Merger and the Private Placement Offering will occur simultaneously and each will be a condition of the other. Parent and the Company have engaged a registered broker-dealer (the "Placement Agent") to serve as the exclusive placement agent for the Private Placement Offering and be compensated in accordance with its standard terms for such services. The terms of the Placement Agent's engagement as placement agent shall be set forth in a Placement Agent Agreement.

1.3 <u>Registration Statement</u>. The Registration Statement will be prepared on Form S-1 or such other available form and shall be used to register, to the extent practicable, resales of (i) the shares of Parent Common Stock constituting part of the units, (ii) the shares of Parent Common Stock underlying the Parent PPO Warrants constituting part of the units, and (iii) the shares of Parent Common Stock underlying the Parent Bridge Warrants (as defined in Section 1.4). The terms and conditions of such registration shall be set forth in a Registration Rights Agreement between Parent and the holders of registrable securities.

1.4 Bridge Loan. The Company has effected the Bridge Loan in the amount of \$500,000 (the "Bridge Loan"), pursuant to which it issued convertible promissory notes of the Company (the "Bridge Notes") and 36,310 common stock purchase warrants to investors. Upon the closing of the Merger (i) the Bridge Notes will automatically convert into Private Placement Offering units at a price of \$1.00 per unit and (ii) the warrants accompanying the Bridge Notes shall automatically convert into warrants to acquire 500,000 shares of the Parent's Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share (the "Parent Bridge Warrants"). The aggregate principal amount of the converted Bridge Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest due thereon at the time of conversion will be deemed part of the gross proceeds of the Private Placement Offering. The placement agent for the Bridge Loan received Company Warrants which shall automatically convert at the closing of the Merger into Parent Bridge Warrants to acquire 100,000 shares of the Parent's Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share.

-2-

1.5 <u>The Closing</u>. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall take place at the offices of Gottbetter & Partners, LLP in New York, New York commencing at 10:00 a.m. local time on the date hereof, or, if all of the conditions to the obligations of the Parties to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby have not been satisfied or waived by such date, on such mutually agreeable later date as soon as practicable (and in any event not later than three (3) business days) after the satisfaction or waiver of all conditions (excluding the delivery of any documents to be delivered at the Closing by any of the Parties) set forth in Article V hereof (the "Closing Date").

#### 1.6 <u>Actions at the Closing</u>. At the Closing:

(a) the Company shall deliver to the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary the various certificates, instruments and documents referred to in Section 5.2;

(b) the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary shall deliver to the Company the various certificates, instruments and documents referred to in Section 5.3;

(c) the Surviving Corporation shall file the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware;

(d) each of the stockholders of record of the Company immediately prior to the Effective Time (collectively, the "Company Stockholders") shall, if requested by the Parent, deliver to the Parent the certificate(s) representing his, her or its shares of Company common stock (the "Company Shares");

(e) the Parent agrees to promptly deliver certificates for the Merger Shares (as defined below) to each Company Stockholder in accordance with Section 1.8;

(f) the Parent shall deliver to the Company (i) evidence that the Parent's board of directors is authorized to consist of five individuals, (ii) the resignations of all individuals who served as directors and/or officers of the Parent immediately prior to the Closing Date, which resignations shall be effective as of the Closing Date, (iii) evidence of the appointment of five directors to serve immediately following the Closing Date, four of whom shall have been designated by the Company and one of whom shall be designated by the Placement Agent immediately prior to the Closing Date, provided that such appointee is reasonably acceptable to the Company, and (v) evidence of the appointment of such executive officers of the Parent to serve immediately upon the Closing Date as shall have been designated by the Company; and

(g) the Private Placement Offering shall be completed and the proceeds therefrom distributed in accordance with the terms of the Private Placement Offering.

1.7 <u>Additional Actions</u>. If at any time after the Effective Time the Surviving Corporation shall consider or be advised that any deeds, bills of sale, assignments or assurances or any other acts or things are necessary, desirable or proper (a) to vest, perfect or confirm, of record or otherwise, in the Surviving Corporation, its right, title or interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, powers, franchises, properties or assets of either the Company or Acquisition Subsidiary or (b) otherwise to carry out the purposes of this Agreement, the Surviving Corporation and its proper officers and directors or their designees shall be authorized (to the fullest extent allowed under applicable law) to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of either the Company or Acquisition Subsidiary, all such deeds, bills of sale, assignments and assurances and do, in the name and on behalf of the Company or Acquisition Subsidiary, all such other acts and things necessary, desirable or proper to vest, perfect or confirm its right, title or interest in, to or under any of the rights, privileges, powers, franchises, properties or assets of this Agreement.

-3-

1.8 <u>Conversion of Company and Acquisition Subsidiary Securities</u>. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of any Party or the holder of any of the following securities:

(a) Each Company Share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time other than Dissenting Shares (as defined below) shall be converted into and represent the right to receive (subject to the provisions of Section 1.9) such number of shares of common stock, \$0.00001 par value per share, of the Parent ("Parent Common Stock") as is equal to the Common Conversion Ratio (as defined in Section 1.8(b)). An aggregate of approximately 31,647,190 shares of Parent Common Stock shall be issued to the stockholders of the Company. In addition, each Company stock option and common stock purchase warrant issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into and represent the right to receive such number of Parent stock options (the "Parent Options") and Parent Bridge Warrants as is equal to the Common Conversion Ratio (as defined in Section 1.8(b) and a corresponding number of shares of Parent Common Stock shall be reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Parent Options and Parent Bridge Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the number of shares of Parent Common Stock issuable to the Company Stockholders upon conversion of their Company Shares, and the number of shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of Parent Bridge Warrants may be adjusted in accordance with Section 1.11(e).

(b) The "Common Conversion Ratio" shall be 13.7706-for-1. Stockholders of record of the Company as of the Closing Date shall be entitled to receive immediately all of the shares of Parent Common Stock into which their Company Shares were converted pursuant to this Section 1.8 (the "Merger Shares").

(c) Each issued and outstanding share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Acquisition Subsidiary shall be converted into one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Surviving Corporation Common Stock.

## 1.9 Dissenting Shares.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, "Dissenting Shares" means Company Shares held as of the Effective Time by a Company Stockholder who has not voted such Company Shares in favor of the adoption of this Agreement and the Merger and with respect to which appraisal shall have been duly demanded and perfected in accordance with Section 262 of the GCL and not effectively withdrawn or forfeited prior to the Effective Time. Dissenting Shares shall not be converted into or represent the right to receive shares of Parent Common Stock unless such Company Stockholder's right to appraisal shall have ceased in accordance with Section 262 of the GCL. If such Company Stockholder has so forfeited or withdrawn his, her or its right to appraisal of Dissenting Shares, then, (i) as of the occurrence of such event, such holder's Dissenting Shares shall cease to be Dissenting Shares and shall be converted into and represent the right to receive the Merger Shares issuable in respect of such Company Shares pursuant to Section 1.8, and (ii) promptly following the occurrence of such event, shall deliver to such Company Stockholder a certificate representing the Merger Shares to which such holder is entitled pursuant to Section 1.8.

-4-

(b) The Company shall give the Parent prompt notice of any written demands for appraisal of any Company Shares, withdrawals of such demands, and any other instruments that relate to such demands received by the Company. The Company shall not, except with the prior written consent of the Parent, make any payment with respect to any demands for appraisal of Company Shares or offer to settle or settle any such demands.

1.10 <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No certificates or scrip representing fractional Merger Shares shall be issued to Company Stockholders on the surrender for exchange of certificates that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented Company Shares converted into Merger Shares pursuant to Section 1.8 ("Certificates") and such Company Stockholders shall not be entitled to any voting rights, rights to receive any dividends or distributions or other rights as a stockholder of the Parent with respect to any fractional Merger Shares that would have otherwise been issued to such Company Stockholders. In lieu of any fractional Merger Shares that would have otherwise been issued, each former Company Stockholder that would have been entitled to receive a fractional Merger Share shall, on proper surrender of such person's Certificates, receive such whole number of Merger Shares as is equal to the precise number of Merger Shares to which such Company Stockholder would be entitled, rounded up or down to the nearest whole number (with a fractional interest equal to 0.5 rounded upward to the nearest whole number); provided that each such Company Stockholder shall receive at least one Merger Share.

## 1.11 Options and Warrants.

(a) As of the Effective Time, all stock options to purchase Company Shares issued by the Company, whether vested or unvested (the "Company Options"), shall automatically become Parent Options without further action by the holder thereof. Each Parent Option shall constitute an option to acquire such number of shares of Parent Common Stock as is equal to the number of Company Shares subject to the unexercised portion of the Company Option multiplied by the Common Conversion Ratio (with any fraction resulting from such multiplication to be rounded to the nearest whole number, and with 0.5 shares rounded upward to the nearest whole number). The exercise price per share of each Parent Option shall be equal to the exercise price of the Company Option divided by the Common Conversion Ratio and the terms of such Parent Options shall otherwise remain the same. The Parent Options shall be granted under the Company's 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan, as amended (the "2007 Plan"), which shall be adopted and assumed in writing by the Parent in connection with the Merger, and under the 2007 Plan's terms, exercisability, vesting schedule, and status as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code, if applicable. It is the intention of the Parties that any Company Options intended to be "incentive stock options" under Section 422 of the Code shall remain incentive stock options as Parent Options.

-5-

(b) As soon as practicable after the Effective Time, the Parent or the Surviving Corporation shall take appropriate actions to collect the Company Options and the agreements evidencing the Company Options, which shall be deemed to be canceled and shall entitle the holder to exchange the Company Options for Parent Options.

(c) 5,915,615 shares of Parent Common Stock shall be reserved for issuance under the 2007 Plan being assumed by Parent at Closing, and shall be issued upon the exercise of the Parent Options in accordance with this Section 1.11. No additional Options shall at any time hereafter be granted under the 2007 Plan.

(d) Upon the Closing of the Merger, Parent Bridge Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 600,000 shares of Parent Common Stock at a price of \$1.00 per share will be granted to the holders of Company common stock purchase warrants (the "Company Warrants"). 600,000 shares of Parent Common Stock shall be reserved for issuance upon the exercise of the Parent Bridge Warrants. As of the Effective Time, any and all outstanding Company Warrants to purchase capital stock of the Company, whether vested or unvested, shall be canceled.

(e) In the event that any issued and outstanding Company Options or Company Warrants are exercised prior to the Effective Time, the number of outstanding Company Shares shall be increased by the number of Company Shares issued upon exercise of Company Options and Company Warrants, and the number of outstanding Company Options and Company Warrants shall be reduced by the same number, as applicable. This will result in a decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Parent Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Parent Options and Parent Bridge Warrants, and an increase in the number of shares of Parent Common Stock issuable to Company Stockholders at the Effective Time. Accordingly, regardless of the exercise of any Company Warrants, the total number of shares of Parent Common Stock issuable to Company Stockholders, and, upon exercise, to the holders of Parent Options and Parent Warrants, in connection with the Merger (in accordance with Section 1.5 and this Section 1.11) shall remain constant.

- 1.12 [Intentionally Omitted].
- 1.13 <u>Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws</u>.

(a) The certificate of incorporation of the Company in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the certificate of incorporation of the Surviving Corporation until duly amended or repealed.

(b) The bylaws of the Company in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the bylaws of the Surviving Corporation until duly amended or repealed.

1.14 <u>No Further Rights</u>. From and after the Effective Time, no Company Shares shall be deemed to be outstanding, and holders of Certificates shall cease to have any rights with respect thereto, except as provided herein or by law.

1.15 <u>Closing of Transfer Books</u>. At the Effective Time, the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed and no transfer of Company Shares shall thereafter be made. If, after the Effective Time, Certificates are presented to the Parent or the Surviving Corporation, they shall be cancelled and exchanged for Merger Shares in accordance with Section 1.8, subject to applicable law in the case of Dissenting Shares.

-6-

1.16 Post-Closing Adjustment. In the event that, during the period commencing from the Closing Date and ending on the second anniversary of the Closing Date, the Parent or the Surviving Corporation incurs any Loss (as defined below) with respect to, in connection with, or arising from any Parent Liabilities (as defined below), then promptly following the filing by the Parent with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") of a quarterly report relating to the most recent completed quarter for which such determination has been made, the Parent shall issue to the Company Stockholders and/or their designees such number of shares of Parent Common Stock as would result from dividing (x) the whole dollar amount representing such Losses by (y) the PPO Price, rounded to the nearest whole number (with 0.5 shares rounded upwards to the nearest whole number). The limit on the aggregate number of shares of Parent Common Stock issuable under this Section 1.16 shall be 3,100,000 shares. As used in this Section 1.16: (a) "Loss" shall mean any and all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, reasonable accountants' fees, and damages and losses, net of any insurance proceeds actually received by the Party suffering the Loss with respect thereto; (b) "Claims" shall include, but are not limited to, any claim, notice, suit, action, investigation, other proceedings (whether actual or threatened); and (c) "Parent Liabilities" shall mean all Claims against and liabilities, obligations or indebtedness of any nature whatsoever of Split-Off Subsidiary, whenever accruing, and of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary, accruing on or before the Closing Date (whether primary, secondary, direct, indirect, liquidated, unliquidated or contingent, matured or unmatured), including, but not limited to (i) any litigation threatened, pending or for which a basis exists against the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary (as defined in this Agreement); (ii) any and all outstanding debts owed by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary; (iii) any and all internal or employee related disputes, arbitrations or administrative proceedings threatened, pending or otherwise outstanding, (iv) any and all liens, foreclosures, settlements, or other threatened, pending or otherwise outstanding financial, legal or similar obligations of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary, (v) any and all Taxes for which Parent or any of its direct or indirect assets may be liable or subject, for any taxable period (or portion thereof) ending on or before the Closing Date, including, without limitation, any and all Taxes resulting from or attributable to Parent's ownership or operation of the Split-Off Subsidiary assets, (vi) any and all Taxes for which Parent or its direct or indirect assets may be liable or subject (including, without limitation, the interests and assets of the Surviving Corporation and any Parent Subsidiary) as a consequence of Parent's acquisition, formation, capitalization, ownership, and Split-Off of Split-Off Subsidiary, whether related to a taxable period (or portion thereof) ending on or after the Closing Date, and (vii) all fees and expenses incurred in connection with effecting the adjustments contemplated by this Section 1.16, as such Parent Liabilities are determined by the Parent's independent auditors, on a quarterly basis. Any shares of Parent Common Stock that are issued under this Section 1.16 shall be issued to the Company Stockholders pro rata according to their respective holdings of the Merger Shares.

-7-

1.17 <u>Exemption From Registration</u>. Parent and the Company intend that the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued pursuant to Section 1.8 hereof or upon exercise of Parent Options and Parent Warrants granted pursuant to Section 1.11 hereof or upon the provisions of Section 1.16 hereof in each case in connection with the Merger will be issued in a transaction exempt from registration under the Securities Act, by reason of Section 4(2) of the Securities Act, Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated by the SEC thereunder ("Regulation D") and/or Regulation S promulgated by the SEC ("Regulation S") and that, except as otherwise disclosed in Schedule 1.17 hereof, all recipients of such shares of Parent Common Stock shall either be "accredited investors" or not "U.S. Persons" as such terms are defined under Regulation D and Regulation S, respectively.

#### ARTICLE II REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company represents and warrants to the Parent that the statements contained in this Article II are true and correct, except as set forth in the disclosure schedule provided by the Company to the Parent on the date hereof and accepted in writing by the Parent (the "Disclosure Schedule"). The Disclosure Schedule shall be arranged in paragraphs corresponding to the numbered and lettered paragraphs contained in this Article II, and except to the extent that it is clear from the context thereof that such disclosure also applies to any other paragraph, the disclosures in any paragraph of the Disclosure Schedule shall qualify only the corresponding paragraph in this Article II. For purposes of this Article II, the phrase "to the knowledge of the Company" or any phrase of similar import shall be deemed to refer to the actual knowledge of the executive officers of the Company, as well as any other knowledge which such executive officers would have possessed had they made reasonable inquiry with respect to the matter in question.

2.1 <u>Organization, Qualification and Corporate Power</u>. The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in corporate and tax good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Company is duly qualified to conduct business and is in corporate and tax good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction in which the nature of its businesses or the ownership or leasing of its properties requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, individually or in the aggregate, has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on the businesses in which it is engaged and to own and use the properties owned and used by it. The Company has furnished or made available to the Parent complete and accurate copies of its certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The Company is not in default under or in violation of any provision of its certificate of incorporation, as amended to date. For purposes of this Agreement, "Company Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect on the assets, business, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations or future prospects of the Company taken as a whole.

-8-

Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 5,000,510 shares of which 5,000,000 shares are designated as 2.2 common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Company Shares") and 510 shares are designated as preferred stock. As of the date of this Agreement and the Closing, and assuming receipt of the proceeds of the Private Placement Offering and conversion by the holders of all of the Company's convertible notes (the "Convertible Notes"), there are (i) 2,297,884 Company Shares issued and outstanding; (ii) 429,579 Company Options issued and outstanding; and (iii) 43,572 Company Warrants issued and outstanding. Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth a complete and accurate list of (i) all holders of Company Shares, indicating the number of Company Shares held by each holder; (ii) all holders of Convertible Notes, indicating the amount of Convertible Notes held by each holder and (iii) all holders of Company Options and Company Warrants indicating (A) the number of Company Shares subject to each Company Option and Company Warrant, (B) the exercise price, date of grant, vesting schedule and expiration date for each Company Option or Company Warrant, and (C) any terms regarding the acceleration of vesting, and (iii) all stock option plans and other stock or equity-related plans of the Company. All of the issued and outstanding Company Shares, and all Company Shares that may be issued upon exercise of Company Options or Company Warrants will be (upon issuance in accordance with their terms), duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of all preemptive rights. Other than the Company Options and Company Warrants listed in Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule and except as otherwise discussed in Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no outstanding or authorized options, warrants, rights, agreements or commitments to which the Company is a party or which are binding upon the Company providing for the issuance or redemption of any of its capital stock. Except as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no outstanding or authorized stock appreciation, phantom stock or similar rights with respect to the Company. Except as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no agreements to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound with respect to the voting (including without limitation voting trusts or proxies), registration under the Securities Act, or sale or transfer (including without limitation agreements relating to pre-emptive rights, rights of first refusal, co-sale rights or "drag-along" rights) of any securities of the Company. Except as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule, to the knowledge of the Company, there are no agreements among other parties, to which the Company is not a party and by which it is not bound, with respect to the voting (including without limitation voting trusts or proxies) or sale or transfer (including without limitation agreements relating to rights of first refusal, co-sale rights or "drag-along" rights) of any securities of the Company. Except as listed in Section 2.2 of the Disclosure Schedule, all of the issued and outstanding Company Shares and Convertible Notes were issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws.

2.3 <u>Authorization of Transaction</u>. The Company has all requisite power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder. The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and, subject to the adoption of this Agreement and the approval of the Merger by no less than a majority of the votes represented by the outstanding Company Shares entitled to vote on this Agreement and the Merger (the "Stockholder Approval"), the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the board of directors of the Company (i) determined that the Merger is fair and in the best interests of the Company and the Company Stockholders, (ii) adopted this Agreement in accordance with the provisions of the GCL, and (iii) directed that this Agreement and the Merger be submitted to the Company Stockholders for their adoption and approval and resolved to recommend that the Company Stockholders vote in favor of the adoption of this Agreement and the Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

-9-

Noncontravention. Subject to the receipt of Stockholder Approval and the filing of the Certificate of Merger as required by the GCL, 24 neither the execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement, nor the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby, will (a) conflict with or violate any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the Company, as amended to date, (b) require on the part of the Company any filing with, or any permit, authorization, consent or approval of, any court, arbitrational tribunal, administrative agency or commission or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency (a "Governmental Entity"), except for such permits, authorizations, consents and approvals for which the Company is obligated to use its Reasonable Best Efforts (as defined in Section 4.1), to obtain pursuant to Section 4.2(a), (c) conflict with, result in a breach of, constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a default under, result in the acceleration of obligations under, create in any Party the right to terminate, modify or cancel, or require any notice, consent or waiver under, any contract or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound or to which any of their assets is subject, except for (i) any conflict, breach, default, acceleration, termination, modification or cancellation in any contract or instrument set forth in Section 2.4 of the Disclosure Schedule, for which the Company is obligated to use its Reasonable Best Efforts to obtain waiver, consent or approval pursuant to Section 4.2(b), (ii) any conflict, breach, default, acceleration, termination, modification or cancellation which would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or (iii) any notice, consent or waiver the absence of which would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, (d) result in the imposition of any Security Interest (as defined below) upon any assets of the Company or (e) violate any order, writ, injunction, decree, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its properties or assets. For purposes of this Agreement: "Security Interest" means any mortgage, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, charge or other lien (whether arising by contract or by operation of law), other than (i) mechanic's, materialmen's, and similar liens, (ii) liens arising under worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, social security, retirement, and similar legislation, and (iii) liens on goods in transit incurred pursuant to documentary letters of credit, in each case arising in the Ordinary Course of Business (as defined below) of the Company and not material to the Company; and "Ordinary Course of Business" means the ordinary course of the Company's business, consistent with past custom and practice (including with respect to frequency and amount).

2.5 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The Company does not have any Subsidiaries. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation, partnership, joint venture or other entity in which a Party has, directly or indirectly, an equity interest representing 50% or more of the equity securities thereof or other equity interests therein (collectively, the "Subsidiaries"); "Parent Subsidiary" is a Subsidiary of the Parent. Except as set forth in Section 2.5 of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company does not control directly or indirectly or have any direct or indirect equity participation or similar interest in any corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other business association.

-10-

2.6 <u>Financial Statements</u>. The Company will provide or make available to the Parent prior to the Closing: (a) the audited consolidated balance sheet of the Company (the "Company Balance Sheet") at December 31, 2008 and December 31, 2009 (December 31, 2009 hereinafter defined as the "Company Balance Sheet Date"), and the related consolidated statements of operations and cash flows for the period from November 28, 2005 (inception) through December 31, 2009 (the "Company Year-End Financial Statements"); and (b) the unaudited balance sheet of the Company (the "Company Interim Balance Sheet") at June 30, 2010 (June 30, 2010 hereinafter defined as the "Company Interim Balance Sheet Date") and the related statement of operations and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2010 (the "Company Interim Financial Statements" and together with the Year-End Financial Statements, the "Company Financial Statements"). The Company Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of the respective dates thereof and for the periods referred to therein, comply as to form with the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC for inclusion of such Company Financial Statements in the Parent's filings with the SEC as required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and are consistent in all material respects with the books and records of the Company.

2.7 <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>. Since the Company Interim Balance Sheet Date, and except for the indebtedness incurred in connection with the Bridge Loan or as set forth in Section 2.7 of the Disclosure Schedule, (a) to the knowledge of the Company, there has occurred no event or development which, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or could reasonably be expected to have in the future, a Company Material Adverse Effect, and (b) the Company has not taken any of the actions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (m) of Section 4.4.

2.8 <u>Undisclosed Liabilities</u>. Except as set forth in Section 2.8 of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company does not have any liability (whether known or unknown, whether absolute or contingent, whether liquidated or unliquidated and whether due or to become due), except for (a) liabilities shown on the Company Interim Balance Sheet referred to in Section 2.6, (b) liabilities which have arisen since the Company Interim Balance Sheet Date in the Ordinary Course of Business and (c) contractual and other liabilities incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business which are not required by GAAP to be reflected on a balance sheet.

- 2.9 <u>Tax Matters</u>.
  - (a) For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(i) "Taxes" means all taxes, charges, fees, levies or other similar assessments or liabilities, including without limitation income, gross receipts, ad valorem, premium, value-added, excise, real property, personal property, sales, use, transfer, withholding, employment, unemployment insurance, social security, business license, business organization, environmental, workers compensation, payroll, profits, license, lease, service, service use, severance, stamp, occupation, windfall profits, customs, duties, franchise and other taxes imposed by the United States of America or any state, local or foreign government, or any agency thereof, or other political subdivision of the United States or any such government, and any interest, fines, penalties, assessments or additions to tax resulting from, attributable to or incurred in connection with any tax or any contest or dispute thereof.

-11-

# (ii) "Tax Returns" means all reports, returns, declarations, statements or other information required to be supplied to a taxing authority in connection with Taxes.

(b) The Company has filed on a timely basis all Tax Returns that it was required to file, and all such Tax Returns were complete and accurate in all material respects. The Company has not ever been a member of a group of corporations with which it has filed (or been required to file) consolidated, combined or unitary Tax Returns. The Company has paid on a timely basis all Taxes that were due and payable. The unpaid Taxes of the Company for tax periods through the Company Balance Sheet Date do not exceed the accruals and reserves for Taxes (excluding accruals and reserves for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax income) set forth on the Company Balance Sheet. The Company has not had any actual or potential liability for any Tax obligation of any taxpayer (including without limitation any affiliated group of corporations or other entities that included the Company during a prior period). All Taxes that the Company is or was required by law to withhold or collect have been duly withheld or collected and, to the extent required, have been paid to the proper Governmental Entity.

(c) The Company has delivered or made available to the Parent complete and accurate copies of all federal income Tax Returns, examination reports and statements of deficiencies assessed against or agreed to by the Company since the date of the Company's incorporation in Delaware (the "Organization Date"). No examination or audit of any Tax Return of the Company by any Governmental Entity is currently in progress or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened or contemplated. The Company has not been informed by any jurisdiction that the jurisdiction believes that the Company was required to file any Tax Return that was not filed. The Company has not waived any statute of limitations with respect to Taxes or agreed to an extension of time with respect to a Tax assessment or deficiency.

(d) The Company: (i) is not a "consenting corporation" within the meaning of Section 341(f) of the Code, and none of the assets of the Company are subject to an election under Section 341(f) of the Code; (ii) has not been a United States real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897(c)(2) of the Code during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code; (iii) has not made any payments, is not obligated to make any payments, nor is it a party to any agreement that could obligate it to make any payments that may be treated as an "excess parachute payment" under Section 280G of the Code; (iv) has no actual or potential liability for any Taxes of any person (other than the Company) under Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of federal, state, local, or foreign law), or as a transferee or successor, by contract, or otherwise; and (v) has not been required to make a basis reduction pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-20(b) or Treasury Regulation Section 1.337(d)-2(b).

(e) None of the assets of the Company: (i) is property that is required to be treated as being owned by any other person pursuant to the provisions of former Section 168(f)(8) of the Code; (ii) is "tax-exempt use property" within the meaning of Section 168(h) of the Code; or (iii) directly or indirectly secures any debt the interest on which is tax exempt under Section 103(a) of the Code.

-12-

(f) The Company has not undergone a change in its method of accounting resulting in an adjustment to its taxable income pursuant to Section 481 of the Code.

(g) No state or federal "net operating loss" of the Company determined as of the Closing Date is subject to limitation on its use pursuant to Section 382 of the Code or comparable provisions of state law as a result of any "ownership change" within the meaning of Section 382(g) of the Code or comparable provisions of any state law occurring prior to the Closing Date.

2.10 <u>Assets</u>. The Company owns or leases all tangible assets reasonably necessary for the conduct of its businesses as presently conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Except as set forth in Section 2.10 of the Disclosure Schedule, each such tangible asset is free from material defects, has been maintained in accordance with normal industry practice, is in good operating condition and repair (subject to normal wear and tear) and is suitable for the purposes for which it presently is used. No asset of the Company (tangible or intangible) is subject to any Security Interest.

2.11 <u>Owned Real Property</u>. The Company does not own any real property, except as otherwise listed in Section 2.11 of the Disclosure Schedule.

2.12 <u>Real Property Leases</u>. Section 2.12 of the Disclosure Schedule lists all real property leased or subleased to or by the Company and lists the term of such lease, any extension and expansion options, and the rent payable thereunder. The Company has delivered or made available to the Parent complete and accurate copies of the leases and subleases listed in Section 2.12 of the Disclosure Schedule. With respect to each lease and sublease listed in Section 2.12 of the Disclosure Schedule.

(a) the lease or sublease is legal, valid, binding, enforceable and in full force and effect;

(b) the lease or sublease will continue to be legal, valid, binding, enforceable and in full force and effect immediately following the Closing in accordance with the terms thereof as in effect immediately prior to the Closing;

(c) neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any other party, is in breach or violation of, or default under, any such lease or sublease, and no event has occurred, is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened, which, after the giving of notice, with lapse of time, or otherwise, would constitute a breach or default by the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other party under such lease or sublease;

(d) the Company has not assigned, transferred, conveyed, mortgaged, deeded in trust or encumbered any interest in the leasehold or subleasehold; and

-13-

(e) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no Security Interest, easement, covenant or other restriction applicable to the real property subject to such lease, except for recorded easements, covenants and other restrictions which do not materially impair the current uses or the occupancy by the Company of the property subject thereto.

## 2.13 <u>Contracts</u>.

(a) Section 2.13 of the Disclosure Schedule lists the following agreements (written or oral) to which the Company is a party as of the date of this Agreement:

(i) any agreement (or group of related agreements) for the lease of personal property from or to third parties providing for lease payments in excess of \$50,000 per annum or having a remaining term longer than 12 months;

(ii) any agreement (or group of related agreements) for the purchase or sale of products or for the furnishing or receipt of services (A) which calls for performance over a period of more than one year, (B) which involves more than the sum of \$50,000, or (C) in which the Company has granted manufacturing rights, "most favored nation" pricing provisions or exclusive marketing or distribution rights relating to any products or territory or has agreed to purchase a minimum quantity of goods or services or has agreed to purchase goods or services exclusively from a certain party;

(iii) any agreement which, to the knowledge of the Company, establishes a partnership or joint venture;

(iv) other than the Bridge Notes and the Convertible Notes, any agreement (or group of related agreements) under which it has created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed (or may create, incur, assume or guarantee) indebtedness (including capitalized lease obligations) involving more than \$50,000 or under which it has imposed (or may impose) a Security Interest on any of its assets, tangible or intangible;

(v) any agreement concerning confidentiality or noncompetition;

(vi) any employment or consulting agreement;

(vii) any agreement involving any officer, director or stockholder of the Company or any affiliate, as defined in Rule 12b-2 under Exchange Act, thereof (an "Affiliate");

(viii) any agreement under which the consequences of a default or termination would reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect;

(ix) any agreement which contains any provisions requiring the Company to indemnify any other party thereto (excluding indemnities contained in agreements for the purchase, sale or license of products entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business);

-14-

(x) any other agreement (or group of related agreements) either involving more than \$50,000 or not entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business; and

(xi) any agreement, other than as contemplated by this Agreement and the Bridge Loan, relating to the sales of securities of the Company to which the Company is a party.

(b) The Company has delivered or made available to the Parent a complete and accurate copy of each agreement listed in Section 2.13 of the Disclosure Schedule. With respect to each agreement so listed, and except as set forth in Section 2.13 of the Disclosure Schedule: (i) the agreement is legal, valid, binding and enforceable and in full force and effect; (ii) the agreement will continue to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable and in full force and effect; (ii) the agreement will continue to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable and in full force and effect; (ii) the agreement will continue to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable and in full force and effect; (ii) the terms thereof as in effect immediately prior to the Closing; and (iii) the Company is not nor, to the knowledge of the Company, is any other party, in breach or violation of, or default under, any such agreement, and no event has occurred, is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened, which, after the giving of notice, with lapse of time, or otherwise, would constitute a breach or default by the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, any other party under such contract.

2.14 <u>Accounts Receivable</u>. All accounts receivable of the Company reflected on the Company Interim Balance Sheet are valid receivables subject to no setoffs or counterclaims and are current and collectible (within 90 days after the date on which it first became due and payable), net of the applicable reserve for bad debts on the Company Interim Balance Sheet. All accounts receivable reflected in the financial or accounting records of the Company that have arisen since the Company Balance Sheet Date are valid receivables subject to no setoffs or counterclaims and are collectible (within 90 days after the date on which it first became due and payable), net of a reserve for bad debts in an amount proportionate to the reserve shown on the Company Interim Balance Sheet.

2.15 <u>Powers of Attorney</u>. Except as set forth in Section 2.15 of the Disclosure Schedule, there are no outstanding powers of attorney executed on behalf of the Company.

2.16 Insurance. Section 2.16 of the Disclosure Schedule lists each insurance policy (including fire, theft, casualty, general liability, workers compensation, business interruption, environmental, product liability and automobile insurance policies and bond and surety arrangements) to which the Company is a party. Such insurance policies are of the type and in amounts customarily carried by organizations conducting businesses or owning assets similar to those of the Company. There is no material claim pending under any such policy as to which coverage has been questioned, denied or disputed by the underwriter of such policy. All premiums due and payable under all such policies have been paid, the Company may not be liable for retroactive premiums or similar payments, and the Company is otherwise in compliance in all material respects with the terms of such policy. The Company has no knowledge of any threatened termination of, or material premium increase with respect to, any such policy. Each such policy will continue to be enforceable and in full force and effect immediately following the Effective Time in accordance with the terms thereof as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time.

-15-

2.17 <u>Litigation</u>. As of the date of this Agreement, there is no action, suit, proceeding, claim, arbitration or investigation before any Governmental Entity or before any arbitrator (a "Legal Proceeding") which is pending or has been threatened in writing against the Company which (a) seeks either damages in excess of \$50,000 individually, or \$100,000 in the aggregate or (b) if determined adversely to the Company could have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

# 2.18 <u>Employees</u>.

(a) Section 2.18 of the Disclosure Schedule contains a list of all employees of the Company whose annual rate of compensation exceeds \$75,000 per year, along with the position and the annual rate of compensation of each such person. Section 2.18 of the Disclosure Schedule contains a list of all employees of the Company who are a party to a non-competition agreement with the Company; copies of such agreements have previously been delivered to the Parent. To the knowledge of the Company, no key employee or group of employees has any plans to terminate employment with the Company.

(b) The Company is not party to or bound by any collective bargaining agreement, nor has any of them experienced any strikes, grievances, claims of unfair labor practices or other collective bargaining disputes. To the knowledge of the Company, no organizational effort has been made or threatened, either currently or within the past two years, by or on behalf of any labor union with respect to employees of the Company. To the knowledge of the Company there are no circumstances or facts which could individually or collectively give rise to a suit based on discrimination of any kind.

## 2.19 Employee Benefits.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(i) "Employee Benefit Plan" means any "employee pension benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3(2) of ERISA), any "employee welfare benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3(1) of ERISA), and any other written or oral plan, agreement or arrangement involving direct or indirect compensation, including without limitation insurance coverage, severance benefits, disability benefits, deferred compensation, bonuses, stock options, stock purchase, phantom stock, stock appreciation or other forms of incentive compensation or postretirement compensation.

(ii) "ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

(iii) "ERISA Affiliate" means any entity which is, or at any applicable time was, a member of (1) a controlled group of corporations (as defined in Section 414(b) of the Code), (2) a group of trades or businesses under common control (as defined in Section 414(c) of the Code), or (3) an affiliated service group (as defined under Section 414(m) of the Code or the regulations under Section 414(o) of the Code), any of which includes or included the Company.

(b) Section 2.19(b) of the Disclosure Schedule contains a complete and accurate list of all Employee Benefit Plans maintained, or contributed to, by the Company or any ERISA Affiliate. Complete and accurate copies of (i) all Employee Benefit Plans which have been reduced to writing, (ii) written summaries of all unwritten Employee Benefit Plans, (iii) all related trust agreements, insurance contracts and summary plan descriptions, and (iv) all annual reports filed on IRS Form 5500, 5500C or 5500R and (for all funded plans) all plan financial statements for the last five plan years for each Employee Benefit Plan, have been delivered or made available to the Parent. Each Employee Benefit Plan has been administered in all material respects in accordance with its terms and each of the Company and the ERISA Affiliates has in all material respects met its obligations with respect to such Employee Benefit Plan and has made all required contributions thereto. The Company, each ERISA Affiliate and each Employee Benefit Plan are in compliance in all material respects with the currently applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and the regulations thereunder (including without limitation Section 4980 B of the Code, Subtitle K, Chapter 100 of the Code and Sections 601 through 608 and Section 701 et seq. of ERISA). All filings and reports as to each Employee Benefit Plan required to have been submitted to the Internal Revenue Service or to the United States Department of Labor have been duly submitted.

(c) To the knowledge of the Company, there are no Legal Proceedings (except claims for benefits payable in the normal operation of the Employee Benefit Plans and proceedings with respect to qualified domestic relations orders) against or involving any Employee Benefit Plan or asserting any rights or claims to benefits under any Employee Benefit Plan that could give rise to any material liability.

(d) All the Employee Benefit Plans that are intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code have received determination letters from the Internal Revenue Service to the effect that such Employee Benefit Plans are qualified and the plans and the trusts related thereto are exempt from federal income taxes under Sections 401(a) and 501(a), respectively, of the Code, no such determination letter has been revoked and revocation has not been threatened, and no such Employee Benefit Plan has been amended since the date of its most recent determination letter or application therefor in any respect, and no act or omission has occurred, that would adversely affect its qualification or materially increase its cost. Each Employee Benefit Plan which is required to satisfy Section 401(k)(3) or Section 401(m)(2) of the Code has been tested for compliance with, and satisfies the requirements of, Section 401(k)(3) and Section 401(m)(2) of the Code plan year ending prior to the Closing Date.

(e) Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate has ever maintained an Employee Benefit Plan subject to Section 412 of the Code or Title IV of ERISA.

(f) At no time has the Company or any ERISA Affiliate been obligated to contribute to any "multiemployer plan" (as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA).

-17-

(g) There are no unfunded obligations under any Employee Benefit Plan providing benefits after termination of employment to any employee of the Company (or to any beneficiary of any such employee), including but not limited to retiree health coverage and deferred compensation, but excluding continuation of health coverage required to be continued under Section 4980B of the Code or other applicable law and insurance conversion privileges under state law. The assets of each Employee Benefit Plan which is funded are reported at their fair market value on the books and records of such Employee Benefit Plan.

(h) No act or omission has occurred and no condition exists with respect to any Employee Benefit Plan maintained by the Company or any ERISA Affiliate that would subject the Company or any ERISA Affiliate to (i) any material fine, penalty, tax or liability of any kind imposed under ERISA or the Code or (ii) any contractual indemnification or contribution obligation protecting any fiduciary, insurer or service provider with respect to any Employee Benefit Plan.

(i) No Employee Benefit Plan is funded by, associated with or related to a "voluntary employee's beneficiary association" within the meaning of Section 501(c)(9) of the Code.

(j) Each Employee Benefit Plan is amendable and terminable unilaterally by the Company at any time without liability to the Company as a result thereof and no Employee Benefit Plan, plan documentation or agreement, summary plan description or other written communication distributed generally to employees by its terms prohibits the Company from amending or terminating any such Employee Benefit Plan.

(k) Section 2.19(k) of the Disclosure Schedule discloses each: (i) agreement with any stockholder, director, executive officer or other key employee of the Company (A) the benefits of which are contingent, or the terms of which are materially altered, upon the occurrence of a transaction involving the Company of the nature of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (B) providing any term of employment or compensation guarantee or (C) providing severance benefits or other benefits after the termination of employment of such director, executive officer or key employee; (ii) agreement, plan or arrangement under which any person may receive payments from the Company that may be subject to the tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code or included in the determination of such person's "parachute payment" under Section 280G of the Code; and (iii) agreement or plan binding the Company, including without limitation any stock option plan, stock appreciation right plan, restricted stock plan, stock purchase plan, severance benefit plan or Employee Benefit Plan, any of the benefits of which will be increased, or the vesting of the benefits of which will be accelerated, by the occurrence of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The accruals for vacation, sickness and disability expenses are accounted for on the Company Interim Balance Sheet and are adequate and materially reflect the expenses associated therewith in accordance with GAAP.

-18-

## 2.20 <u>Environmental Matters</u>.

The Company has complied with all applicable Environmental Laws (as defined below), except for violations of Environmental (a) Laws that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened civil or criminal litigation, written notice of violation, formal administrative proceeding, or investigation, inquiry or information request by any Governmental Entity, relating to any Environmental Law involving the Company, except for litigation, notices of violations, formal administrative proceedings or investigations, inquiries or information requests that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement, "Environmental Law" means any federal, state or local law, statute, rule or regulation or the common law relating to the environment, including without limitation any statute, regulation, administrative decision or order pertaining to (i) treatment, storage, disposal, generation and transportation of industrial, toxic or hazardous materials or substances or solid or hazardous waste; (ii) air, water and noise pollution; (iii) groundwater and soil contamination; (iv) the release or threatened release into the environment of industrial, toxic or hazardous materials or substances, or solid or hazardous waste, including without limitation emissions, discharges, injections, spills, escapes or dumping of pollutants, contaminants or chemicals; (v) the protection of wild life, marine life and wetlands, including without limitation all endangered and threatened species; (vi) storage tanks, vessels, containers, abandoned or discarded barrels, and other closed receptacles; (vii) health and safety of employees and other persons; and (viii) manufacturing, processing, using, distributing, treating, storing, disposing, transporting or handling of materials regulated under any law as pollutants, contaminants, toxic or hazardous materials or substances or oil or petroleum products or solid or hazardous waste. As used above, the terms "release" and "environment" shall have the meaning set forth in the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended ("CERCLA").

(b) Set forth in Section 2.20(b) of the Disclosure Schedule is a list of all documents (whether in hard copy or electronic form) that contain any environmental reports, investigations and audits relating to premises currently or previously owned or operated by the Company (whether conducted by or on behalf of the Company or a third party, and whether done at the initiative of the Company or directed by a Governmental Entity or other third party) which were issued or conducted during the past five years and which the Company has possession of or access to. A complete and accurate copy of each such document has been provided to the Parent.

(c) To the knowledge of the Company, there is no material environmental liability with respect to any solid or hazardous waste transporter or treatment, storage or disposal facility that has been used by the Company.

2.21 <u>Legal Compliance</u>. The Company, and the conduct and operations of its business, is in compliance with each applicable law (including rules and regulations thereunder) of any federal, state, local or foreign government, or any Governmental Entity, except for any violations or defaults that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

-19-

2.22 <u>Customers</u>. Section 2.22 of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth a list of each customer that accounted for more than 5% of the consolidated revenues of the Company during the last full fiscal year and the amount of revenues accounted for by such customer during such period. No such customer has notified the Company in writing within the past year that it will stop buying services from the Company.

2.23 <u>Permits</u>. Section 2.23 of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth a list of all material permits, licenses, registrations, certificates, orders or approvals from any Governmental Entity (including without limitation those issued or required under Environmental Laws and those relating to the occupancy or use of owned or leased real property) ("Permits") issued to or held by the Company. Such listed Permits are the only material Permits that are required for the Company to conduct its business as presently conducted except for those the absence of which, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Each such Permit is in full force and effect and, to the knowledge of the Company, no suspension or cancellation of such Permit is threatened and, to the knowledge of the Company, there is no reasonable basis for believing that such Permit will not be renewable upon expiration. Each such Permit will continue in full force and effect immediately following the Closing.

2.24 <u>Certain Business Relationships With Affiliates</u>. Except as listed in Section 2.24 of the Disclosure Schedule, no Affiliate of the Company (a) owns any material property or right, tangible or intangible, which is used in the business of the Company, (b) has any claim or cause of action against the Company, or (c) owes any money to, or is owed any money by, the Company. Section 2.24 of the Disclosure Schedule describes any transactions involving the receipt or payment in excess of \$50,000 in any fiscal year between the Company and any Affiliate thereof which have occurred or existed since the Organization Date, other than employment agreements.

2.25 <u>Brokers' Fees</u>. The Company does not have any liability or obligation to pay any fees or commissions to any broker, finder or agent with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except as listed in Section 2.25 of the Disclosure Schedule.

2.26 <u>Books and Records</u>. The minute books and other similar records of the Company contain complete and accurate records, in all material respects, of all actions taken at any meetings of the Company's stockholders, board of directors or any committees thereof and of all written consents executed in lieu of the holding of any such meetings.

# 2.27 <u>Intellectual Property</u>.

(a) The Company owns, is licensed or otherwise possesses legally enforceable rights to use, license and exploit all issued patents, copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, and registered domain names and all applications for registration therefor (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights") and all computer programs and other computer software, databases, know-how, proprietary technology, formulae, and development tools, together with all goodwill related to any of the foregoing (collectively, the "Intellectual Property"), in each case as is necessary to conduct its business as presently conducted, the absence of which would be considered reasonably likely to result in a Company Material Adverse Effect.

## -20-

(b) Section 2.27(b) of the Disclosure Schedule sets forth, with respect to all issued patents and all registered copyrights, trademarks, service marks and domain names registered with any Governmental Entity or for which an application for registration has been filed with any Governmental Entity, (i) the registration or application number, the date filed and the title, if applicable, of the registration or application and (ii) the names of the jurisdictions covered by the applicable registration or application. Section 2.27(b) of the Disclosure Schedule identifies each agreement currently in effect containing any ongoing royalty or payment obligations of the Company in excess of \$50,000 per annum with respect to Intellectual Property Rights and Intellectual Property that are licensed or otherwise made available to the Company.

(c) Except as set forth on Section 2.27(c) of the Disclosure Schedule, all Intellectual Property Rights that have been registered with any Governmental Entity are valid and subsisting, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. As of the Effective Date, in connection with such registered Intellectual Property Rights, all necessary registration, maintenance and renewal fees will have been paid and all necessary documents and certificates will have been filed with the relevant Governmental Entities.

(d) The Company is not nor will, as a result of the consummation of the Merger or other transactions contemplated by this Agreement be, in breach in any material respect of any license, sublicense or other agreement relating to the Intellectual Property Rights, or any licenses, sublicenses or other agreements as to which the Company is a party and pursuant to which the Company uses any patents, copyrights (including software), trademarks or other intellectual property rights of or owned by third parties (the "Third Party Intellectual Property Rights"), the breach of which would be reasonably likely to result in a Company Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Except as set forth on Section 2.27(e) of the Disclosure Schedule, the Company has not been named as a defendant in any suit, action or proceeding which involves a claim of infringement or misappropriation of any Third Party Intellectual Property Right and the Company has not received any notice or other communication (in writing or otherwise) of any actual or alleged infringement, misappropriation or unlawful or unauthorized use of any Third Party Intellectual Property. With respect to its marketed products, the Company does not, to its knowledge, infringe any third party intellectual property rights. With respect to its product candidates and products in research or development, after the same are marketed, the Company will not, to its knowledge, infringe any third party intellectual property rights.

(f) To the knowledge of the Company, except as set forth on Section 2.27(f) of the Disclosure Schedule, no other person is infringing, misappropriating or making any unlawful or unauthorized use of any Intellectual Property Rights in a manner that has a material impact on the business of the Company, except for such infringement, misappropriation or unlawful or unauthorized use as would be reasonably expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

-21-

2.28 <u>Disclosure</u>. No representation or warranty by the Company contained in this Agreement, and no statement contained in the Disclosure Schedule or any other document, certificate or other instrument delivered or to be delivered by or on behalf of the Company pursuant to this Agreement, contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary, in light of the circumstances under which it was or will be made, in order to make the statements herein or therein not misleading. The Company has disclosed to the Parent all material information relating to the business of the Company or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

2.29 <u>Duty to Make Inquiry</u>. To the extent that any of the representations or warranties in this Article II are qualified by "knowledge" or "belief," the Company represents and warrants that it has made due and reasonable inquiry and investigation concerning the matters to which such representations and warranties relate, including, but not limited to, diligent inquiry by its directors, officers and key personnel.

#### ARTICLE III

## REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE PARENT AND THE ACQUISITION SUBSIDIARY

Each of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary represents and warrants to the Company that the statements contained in this Article III are true and correct, except as set forth in the disclosure schedule provided by the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary to the Company on the date hereof and accepted in writing by the Company (the "Parent Disclosure Schedule"). The Parent Disclosure Schedule shall be arranged in paragraphs corresponding to the numbered and lettered paragraphs contained in this Article III, and except to the extent that it is clear from the context thereof that such disclosure also applies to any other paragraph, the disclosures in any paragraph of the Parent Disclosure Schedule shall qualify only the corresponding paragraph in this Article III. For purposes of this Article III, the phrase "to the knowledge of the Parent" or any phrase of similar import shall be deemed to refer to the actual knowledge of the executive officers of the Parent, as well as any other knowledge which such executive officers would have possessed had they made reasonable inquiry with respect to the matter in question.

3.1 Organization, Qualification and Corporate Power. Parent is a "shell company" as defined under Section 12(b)(2) of the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act. Each of the Parent and Split-Off Subsidiary is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada, and the Acquisition Subsidiary is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. Each of the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in corporate and tax good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction in which the nature of its businesses or the ownership or leasing of its properties requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). Each of the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on the businesses in which it is engaged and to own and use the properties owned and used by it. The Parent has furnished or made available to the Company complete and accurate copies of its articles of incorporation and bylaws, and the organizational documents of the Parent Subsidiaries. Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary is in default under or in violation of any provision of its articles of incorporation, as amended to date, or its bylaws, as amended to date. For purposes of this Agreement, "Parent Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect on the assets, business, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations or future prospects of the Parent and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

-22-

Capitalization. The authorized capital stock of the Parent consists of 100,000,000 shares of Parent Common Stock, of which 22,762,027 3.2 (11,218,457 pre-split) shares were issued and outstanding as of the date of this Agreement. The Parent Common Stock is presently eligible for quotation and trading on OTC Markets and is not subject to any notice of suspension or delisting. The Parent Common Stock is registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act. All of the issued and outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of all preemptive rights. Except as contemplated by the Bridge Loan, the Private Placement Offering, the Transaction Documentation (as defined in Section 3.3) or described in Section 3.2 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, there are no outstanding or authorized options, warrants, rights, agreements or commitments to which the Parent is a party or which are binding upon the Parent providing for the issuance or redemption of any of its capital stock. There are no outstanding or authorized stock appreciation, phantom stock or similar rights with respect to the Parent. There are no agreements to which the Parent is a party or by which it is bound with respect to the voting (including without limitation voting trusts or proxies), registration under the Securities Act, or sale or transfer (including without limitation agreements relating to pre-emptive rights, rights of first refusal, co-sale rights or "drag-along" rights) of any securities of the Parent. There are no agreements among other parties, to which the Parent is not a party and by which it is not bound, with respect to the voting (including without limitation voting trusts or proxies) or sale or transfer (including without limitation agreements relating to rights of first refusal, co-sale rights or "drag-along" rights) of any securities of the Parent. All of the issued and outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock were issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. The approximately 31,647,190 Merger Shares to be issued at the Closing pursuant to Section 1.5 hereof, when issued and delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and of the Certificate of Merger, shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free of all preemptive rights and will be issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. Furthermore, the shares of Parent Common Stock underlying the Parent Options and Parent Warrants have been duly and validly authorized and reserved for issuance, and when issued in accordance with the terms of the Parent Options and Parent Warrants shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free of all preemptive rights and will be issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws. Immediately after the Effective Time, without giving effect to the Merger but after giving effect to (i) the surrender of 14,747,555 (7,268,457 pre-split) shares of Parent Common Stock by the Buyers (the "Share Contribution") in connection with the Split-Off, (ii) a cancellation of 1,014,490 (500,000 pre-split) shares, and (iii) a 2.02898 for 1 forward stock split, there will be 7,000,000 shares of Parent Common Stock issued and outstanding.

-23-

3.3 <u>Authorization of Transaction</u>. Each of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary has all requisite power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and (in the case of the Parent) the Escrow Agreement and the Split-Off Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder and thereunder. Split-Off Subsidiary has all requisite power and authority to execute and deliver the Split-Off Agreement and to perform its obligations thereunder. The execution and delivery by the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary of this Agreement and (in the case of the Parent) the Split-Off Agreement, and the agreements contemplated hereby and thereby (collectively, the "Transaction Documentation"), and the execution by Split-Off Subsidiary of the Split-Off Agreement and the consummation by the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly and validly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Parent, the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary, respectively. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary and constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary, enforceable against them in accordance with its terms.

3.4 <u>Noncontravention</u>. Subject to the filing of the Certificate of Merger as required by the GCL, neither the execution and delivery by the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary of this Agreement or the Transaction Documentation, nor the consummation by the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, will (a) conflict with or violate any provision of the articles or certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary, (b) require on the part of the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary any filing with, or permit, authorization, consent or approval of, any Governmental Entity, (c) conflict with, result in breach of, constitute (with or without due notice or lapse of time or both) a default under, result in the acceleration of obligations under, create in any Party any right to terminate, modify or cancel, or require any notice, consent or waiver under, any contract or instrument to which the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary is a party or by which either is bound or to which any of their assets are subject, except for (i) any conflict, breach, default, acceleration, termination, modification or cancellation which would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or (ii) any notice, consent or waiver the absence of which would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect and would not adversely affect the consummation of the transaction Subsidiary or (e) violate any order, writ, injunction, decree, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary or (e) violate any order, writ, injunction, decree, statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary or any of their properties or assets.

#### 3.5 <u>Subsidiaries</u>.

(a) Parent has no Subsidiaries other than the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary. Each of the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in corporate and tax good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation. The Acquisition Subsidiary was formed solely to effectuate the Merger, the Split-Off Subsidiary was formed solely to effectuate the Split-Off Subsidiary was formed solely to effectuate the Split-Off subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary. Each of the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary has no assets other organizational documents of the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary has no assets other than minimal paid-in capital, it has no liabilities or other obligations, and it is not in default under or in violation of any provision of its charter, bylaws or other organizational documents. All of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights. All shares of the Acquisition Subsidiary and the Split-Off Subsidiary are owned by Parent, free and clear of any restrictions on transfer (other than restrictions under the Securities Act and state securities laws), claims, Security Interests, options, warrants, rights, contracts, calls, commitments, equities and demands. There are no outstanding or authorized options, warrants, rights, agreements or commitments to which the Parent, the Split-Off Subsidiary or the Acquisition Subsidiary is a party or which are binding on any of them providing for the issuance, disposition or acquisition Subsidiary or the Split-Off Subsidiary. There are no voting trusts, proxies or other agreements or understandings with respect to the Acquisition Subsidiary or the Split-Off Subsidiary. There are no voting trusts, proxies or other agreements or understandings with respect to the voting of any capital stock

-24-

(b) At all times from April 2, 2003, which was the date of incorporation of the Parent, through the date of this Agreement, the business and operations of the Parent have been conducted exclusively through the Parent.

(c) The Parent does not control directly or indirectly or have any direct or indirect participation or similar interest in any corporation, partnership or limited liability company, joint venture, trust or business association which is not a Subsidiary.

3.6 Exchange Act Reports. The Parent has furnished or made available to the Company complete and accurate copies, as amended or supplemented, of its (a) Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010, as filed with the SEC, which contained audited balance sheets of the Parent as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, and the related statements of operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended; and (b) all other reports filed by the Parent under Section 13 or subsections (a) or (c) of Section 14 of the Exchange Act with the SEC (such reports are collectively referred to herein as the "Parent Reports"). The Parent Reports constitute all of the documents required to be filed by the Parent with the SEC, including under Section 13 or subsections (a) or (c) of Section 14 of the Exchange Act, through the date of this Agreement. The Parent Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder when filed. As of the date hereof, there are no outstanding or unresolved comments in comment letters received from the staff of the SEC with respect to any of the Parent Reports. As of their respective dates, the Parent Reports did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No order suspending the effectiveness of the Parent's registration statement on Form SB-2 has been issued by the SEC and, to the Parent's knowledge, no proceedings for that purpose have been initiated or threatened by the SEC.

# 3.7 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. Each of the Parent and its Subsidiaries:

(a) and the conduct and operations of their respective businesses, are in compliance with each applicable law (including rules and regulations thereunder) of any federal, state, local or foreign government, or any Governmental Entity, except for any violations or defaults that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect;

-25-

(b) has complied with all federal and state securities laws and regulations, including being current in all of its reporting obligations under such federal and state securities laws and regulations;

(c) has not, and the past and present officers, directors and Affiliates of the Parent have not, been the subject of, nor does any officer or director of the Parent have any reason to believe that Parent or any of its officers, directors or Affiliates will be the subject of, any civil or criminal proceeding or investigation by any federal or state agency alleging a violation of securities laws;

(d) has not been the subject of any voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy proceeding, nor has it been a party to any material litigation;

(e) has not, and the past and present officers, directors and Affiliates have not, been the subject of, nor does any officer or director of the Parent have any reason to believe that the Parent or any of its officers, directors or affiliates will be the subject of, any civil, criminal or administrative investigation or proceeding brought by any federal or state agency having regulatory authority over such entity or person; and

(f) does not and will not on the Closing, have any liabilities, contingent or otherwise, including but not limited to notes payable and accounts payable, and is not a party to any executory agreements.

## 3.8 <u>Financial Statements; Internal Controls</u>.

(a) The audited financial statements and unaudited interim financial statements of the Parent included in the Parent Reports (collectively, the "Parent Financial Statements") (i) complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and, as appropriate, the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto when filed, (ii) were prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods covered thereby (except as may be indicated therein or in the notes thereto, and in the case of quarterly financial statements, as permitted by Form 10-Q under the Exchange Act), (iii) fairly present the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Parent as of the respective dates thereof and for the periods referred to therein, and (iv) are consistent with the books and records of the Parent.

(b) The Parent has designed and maintains a system of internal controls over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) sufficient to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting for the Parent and its Subsidiaries. The Parent (i) has designed and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act) to reasonably ensure that material information required to be disclosed by the Parent in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and is accumulated and communicated to the Parent's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and (ii) has disclosed to the Parent's auditors and the Board of Directors of the Parent (and made summaries of such disclosures available to Parent) (A) any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting that are reasonably likely to adversely affect in any material respect the Parent's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information and (B) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Parent's internal controls over financial reporting. The Parent is in compliance in all material respects with all effective provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

-26-

(c) Neither the Parent nor any Subsidiary nor, to the knowledge of the Parent, any director, officer, auditor, accountant or representative of the Parent or any Subsidiary has received or otherwise had or obtained knowledge of any substantive complaint, allegation, assertion or claim, whether written or oral, that the Parent or any Subsidiary has engaged in questionable accounting or auditing practices. No current or former attorney representing the Parent or any Subsidiary has reported evidence of a material violation of securities laws, breach of fiduciary duty or similar violation by the Parent or any Subsidiary, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents, to the current Board of Directors of the Parent or any committee thereof or to any current director or executive officer of the Parent.

(d) To the knowledge of the Parent, no employee of the Parent or any Subsidiary has provided or is providing information to any law enforcement agency regarding the commission or possible commission of any crime or the violation or possible violation of any applicable legal requirements of the type described in Section 806 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act by the Parent or any Subsidiary. Neither the Parent nor any Subsidiary nor, to the knowledge of the Parent, any director, officer, employee, contractor, subcontractor or agent of the Parent or any Subsidiary, has discharged, demoted, suspended, threatened, harassed or in any other manner discriminated against an employee of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary in the terms and conditions of employment because of any lawful act of such employee described in Section 806 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

3.9 <u>Absence of Certain Changes</u>. Since the date of the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report, (a) there has occurred no event or development which, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or could reasonably be expected to have in the future, a Parent Material Adverse Effect and (b) neither the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary has taken any or the actions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (m) of Section 4.6.

3.10 Litigation. Except as disclosed in the Parent Reports, as of the date of this Agreement, there is no Legal Proceeding which is pending or, to the Parent's knowledge, threatened against the Parent or any Subsidiary of the Parent which, if determined adversely to the Parent or such Subsidiary, could have, individually or in the aggregate, a Parent Material Adverse Effect or which in any manner challenges or seeks to prevent, enjoin, alter or delay the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. For purposes of this Section 3.10, any such pending or threatened Legal Proceedings where the amount at issue exceeds or could reasonably be expected to exceed the lesser of \$10,000 per Legal Proceeding or \$25,000 in the aggregate shall be considered to possibly result in a Parent Material Adverse Effect hereunder.

3.11 Undisclosed Liabilities. None of the Parent and its Subsidiaries has any liability (whether known or unknown, whether absolute or contingent, whether liquidated or unliquidated and whether due or to become due), except for (a) liabilities shown on the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report, (b) liabilities which have arisen since the date of the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report in the Ordinary Course of Business which do not exceed \$5,000 and (c) contractual and other liabilities incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business which are not required by GAAP to be reflected on a balance sheet.

-27-

#### 3.12 <u>Tax Matters</u>.

(a) Each of the Parent and the Subsidiaries has filed on a timely basis all Tax Returns that it was required to file, and all such Tax Returns were complete and accurate in all material respects. Neither the Parent nor any Subsidiary is or has ever been a member of a group of corporations with which it has filed (or been required to file) consolidated, combined or unitary Tax Returns, other than a group of which only the Parent and the Subsidiaries are or were members. Each of the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries has paid on a timely basis all Taxes that were due and payable. The unpaid Taxes of the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries for tax periods through the date of the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report do not exceed the accruals and reserves for Taxes (excluding accruals and reserves for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax income) set forth on such balance sheet. Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary has any actual or potential liability for any Tax obligation of any taxpayer (including without limitation any affiliated group of corporations or other entities that included the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary during a prior period) other than the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries. All Taxes that the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary is or was required by law to withhold or collect have been duly withheld or collected and, to the extent required, have been paid to the proper Governmental Entity.

(b) The Parent has delivered or made available to the Company complete and accurate copies of all federal income Tax Returns, examination reports and statements of deficiencies assessed against or agreed to by the Parent or any Subsidiary since April 2, 2003. No examination or audit of any Tax Return of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary by any Governmental Entity is currently in progress or, to the knowledge of the Parent, threatened or contemplated. Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary has been informed by any jurisdiction that the jurisdiction believes that the Parent or such Subsidiary was required to file any Tax Return that was not filed. Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary has waived any statute of limitations with respect to Taxes or agreed to an extension of time with respect to a Tax assessment or deficiency.

(c) Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary: (i) is a "consenting corporation" within the meaning of Section 341(f) of the Code, and none of the assets of the Parent or the Parent Subsidiaries are subject to an election under Section 341(f) of the Code; (ii) has been a United States real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897(c)(2) of the Code during the applicable period specified in Section 897(c)(1)(A)(ii) of the Code; (iii) has made any payments, is obligated to make any payments, or is a party to any agreement that could obligate it to make any payments that may be treated as an "excess parachute payment" under Section 280G of the Code; (iv) has any actual or potential liability for any Taxes of any person (other than the Parent and its Subsidiaries) under Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of federal, state, local, or foreign law), or as a transferee or successor, by contract, or otherwise; or (v) is or has been required to make a basis reduction pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-20(b) or Treasury Regulation Section 1.337(d)-2(b).

-28-

(d) None of the assets of the Parent or any Subsidiary: (i) is property that is required to be treated as being owned by any other person pursuant to the provisions of former Section 168(f)(8) of the Code; (ii) is "tax-exempt use property" within the meaning of Section 168(h) of the Code; or (iii) directly or indirectly secures any debt the interest on which is tax exempt under Section 103(a) of the Code.

(e) Neither the Parent nor any Subsidiary has undergone a change in its method of accounting resulting in an adjustment to its taxable income pursuant to Section 481 of the Code.

(f) No state or federal "net operating loss" of the Parent determined as of the Closing Date is subject to limitation on its use pursuant to Section 382 of the Code or comparable provisions of state law as a result of any "ownership change" within the meaning of Section 382(g) of the Code or comparable provisions of any state law occurring prior to the Closing Date.

3.13 <u>Assets</u>. Each of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary owns or leases all tangible assets necessary for the conduct of its businesses as presently conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Each such tangible asset is free from material defects, has been maintained in accordance with normal industry practice, is in good operating condition and repair (subject to normal wear and tear) and is suitable for the purposes for which it presently is used. No asset of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary (tangible or intangible) is subject to any Security Interest.

3.14 <u>Owned Real Property</u>. Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary owns any real property.

3.15 <u>Real Property Leases</u>. Section 3.15 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule lists all real property leased or subleased to or by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary and lists the term of such lease, any extension and expansion options, and the rent payable thereunder. The Parent has delivered or made available to the Company complete and accurate copies of the leases and subleases listed in Section 3.15 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule:

(a) the lease or sublease is legal, valid, binding, enforceable and in full force and effect;

(b) the lease or sublease will continue to be legal, valid, binding, enforceable and in full force and effect immediately following the Closing in accordance with the terms thereof as in effect immediately prior to the Closing;

(c) neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary nor, to the knowledge of the Parent, any other party, is in breach or violation of, or default under, any such lease or sublease, and no event has occurred, is pending or, to the knowledge of the Parent, is threatened, which, after the giving of notice, with lapse of time, or otherwise, would constitute a breach or default by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary or, to the knowledge of the Parent, any other party under such lease or sublease;

-29-

(d) neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary has assigned, transferred, conveyed, mortgaged, deeded in trust or encumbered any interest in the leasehold or subleasehold; and

(e) the Parent is not aware of any Security Interest, easement, covenant or other restriction applicable to the real property subject to such lease, except for recorded easements, covenants and other restrictions which do not materially impair the current uses or the occupancy by the Parent or a Parent Subsidiary of the property subject thereto.

3.16 <u>Contracts</u>.

(a) Section 3.16 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule lists the following agreements (written or oral) to which the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary is a party as of the date of this Agreement:

(i) any agreement (or group of related agreements) for the lease of personal property from or to third parties;

(ii) any agreement (or group of related agreements) for the purchase or sale of products or for the furnishing or receipt of services;

(iii) any agreement establishing a partnership or joint venture;

(iv) any agreement (or group of related agreements) under which it has created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed (or may create, incur, assume or guarantee) indebtedness (including capitalized lease obligations) involving more than \$5,000 or under which it has imposed (or may impose) a Security Interest on any of its assets, tangible or intangible;

(v) any agreement concerning confidentiality or noncompetition;

- (vi) any employment or consulting agreement;
- (vii) any agreement involving any current or former officer, director or stockholder of the Parent or any Affiliate thereof;

(viii) any agreement under which the consequences of a default or termination would reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect;

(ix) any agreement which contains any provisions requiring the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary to indemnify any other party thereto (excluding indemnities contained in agreements for the purchase, sale or license of products entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business);

-30-

(x) any other agreement (or group of related agreements) either involving more than \$5,000 or not entered into in the Ordinary Course of Business; and

(xi) any agreement, other than as contemplated by the Private Placement Offering, this Agreement and the Split-Off, relating to the sales of securities of Parent or any Parent Subsidiary to which the Parent or such Subsidiary is a party.

(b) The Parent has delivered or made available to the Company a complete and accurate copy of each agreement listed in Section 3.16 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule. With respect to each agreement so listed: (i) the agreement is legal, valid, binding and enforceable and in full force and effect; (ii) the agreement will continue to be legal, valid, binding and enforceable and in full force and effect immediately following the Closing in accordance with the terms thereof as in effect immediately prior to the Closing; and (iii) neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary nor, to the knowledge of the Parent, any other party, is in breach or violation of, or default under, any such agreement, and no event has occurred, is pending or, to the knowledge of the Parent, is threatened, which, after the giving of notice, with lapse of time, or otherwise, would constitute a breach or default by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary or, to the knowledge of the Parent, any other party under such contract.

3.17 <u>Accounts Receivable</u>. All accounts receivable of the Parent and the Subsidiaries reflected on the Parent Reports are valid receivables subject to no setoffs or counterclaims and are current and collectible (within 90 days after the date on which it first became due and payable), net of the applicable reserve for bad debts on the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report. All accounts receivable reflected in the financial or accounting records of the Parent that have arisen since the date of the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report are valid receivables subject to no setoffs or counterclaims and are collectible (within 90 days after the date on which it first became due and payable), net of a reserve for bad debts in an amount proportionate to the reserve shown on the balance sheet contained in the most recent Parent Report.

3.18 <u>Powers of Attorney</u>. There are no outstanding powers of attorney executed on behalf of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary.

3.19 Insurance. Section 3.19 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule lists each insurance policy (including fire, theft, casualty, general liability, workers compensation, business interruption, environmental, product liability and automobile insurance policies and bond and surety arrangements) to which the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary is a party. Such insurance policies are of the type and in amounts customarily carried by organizations conducting businesses or owning assets similar to those of the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries. There is no material claim pending under any such policy as to which coverage has been questioned, denied or disputed by the underwriter of such policy. All premiums due and payable under all such policies have been paid, neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary may be liable for retroactive premiums or similar payments, and the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries are otherwise in compliance in all material respects with the terms of such policies. The Parent has no knowledge of any threatened termination of, or material premium increase with respect to, any such policy. Each such policy will continue to be enforceable and in full force and effect immediately following the Closing in accordance with the terms thereof as in effect immediately prior to the Closing.

-31-

3.20 <u>Warranties</u>. No product or service sold or delivered by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary is subject to any guaranty, warranty, right of credit or other indemnity other than the applicable standard terms and conditions of sale of the Parent or the appropriate Parent Subsidiary, which are set forth in Section 3.20 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule.

## 3.21 Employees.

(a) The Parent Reports contain all material information concerning the employees of Parent.

(b) Neither the Parent nor any Parent Subsidiary is a party to or bound by any collective bargaining agreement, nor have any of them experienced any strikes, grievances, claims of unfair labor practices or other collective bargaining disputes. The Parent has no knowledge of any organizational effort made or threatened, either currently or since the date of organization of the Parent, by or on behalf of any labor union with respect to employees of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary.

# 3.22 Employee Benefits.

(a) Section 3.22(a) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule contains a complete and accurate list of all Employee Benefit Plans maintained, or contributed to, by the Parent, any Parent Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate. Complete and accurate copies of (i) all Employee Benefit Plans which have been reduced to writing, (ii) written summaries of all unwritten Employee Benefit Plans, (iii) all related trust agreements, insurance contracts and summary plan descriptions, and (iv) all annual reports filed on IRS Form 5500, 5500C or 5500R and (for all funded plans) all plan financial statements for the last five plan years for each Employee Benefit Plan, have been delivered or made available to the Parent. Each Employee Benefit Plan has been administered in all material respects in accordance with its terms and each of the Parent, the Parent Subsidiaries and the ERISA Affiliates has in all material respects met its obligations with respect to such Employee Benefit Plan and has made all required contributions thereto. The Parent, each Subsidiary of the Parent, each ERISA Affiliate and each Employee Benefit Plan are in compliance in all material respects with the currently applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and the regulations thereunder (including without limitation Section 4980 B of the Code, Subtitle K, Chapter 100 of the Code and Sections 601 through 608 and Section 701 et seq. of ERISA). All filings and reports as to each Employee Benefit Plan required to have been submitted to the Internal Revenue Service or to the United States Department of Labor have been duly submitted.

(b) To the knowledge of the Parent, there are no Legal Proceedings (except claims for benefits payable in the normal operation of the Employee Benefit Plans and proceedings with respect to qualified domestic relations orders) against or involving any Employee Benefit Plan or asserting any rights or claims to benefits under any Employee Benefit Plan that could give rise to any material liability.

-32-

(c) All the Employee Benefit Plans that are intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code have received determination letters from the Internal Revenue Service to the effect that such Employee Benefit Plans are qualified and the plans and the trusts related thereto are exempt from federal income taxes under Sections 401(a) and 501(a), respectively, of the Code, no such determination letter has been revoked and revocation has not been threatened, and no such Employee Benefit Plan has been amended since the date of its most recent determination letter or application therefor in any respect, and no act or omission has occurred, that would adversely affect its qualification or materially increase its cost. Each Employee Benefit Plan which is required to satisfy Section 401(k)(3) or Section 401(m)(2) of the Code has been tested for compliance with, and satisfies the requirements of, Section 401(k)(3) and Section 401(m)(2) of the Code plan year ending prior to the Closing Date.

(d) Neither the Parent, any Parent Subsidiary, nor any ERISA Affiliate has ever maintained an Employee Benefit Plan subject to Section 412 of the Code or Title IV of ERISA.

(e) At no time has the Parent, any Parent Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate been obligated to contribute to any "multiemployer plan" (as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA).

(f) There are no unfunded obligations under any Employee Benefit Plan providing benefits after termination of employment to any employee of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary (or to any beneficiary of any such employee), including but not limited to retiree health coverage and deferred compensation, but excluding continuation of health coverage required to be continued under Section 4980B of the Code or other applicable law and insurance conversion privileges under state law. The assets of each Employee Benefit Plan which is funded are reported at their fair market value on the books and records of such Employee Benefit Plan.

(g) No act or omission has occurred and no condition exists with respect to any Employee Benefit Plan maintained by the Parent, any Parent Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate that would subject the Parent, any Parent Subsidiary or any ERISA Affiliate to (i) any material fine, penalty, tax or liability of any kind imposed under ERISA or the Code or (ii) any contractual indemnification or contribution obligation protecting any fiduciary, insurer or service provider with respect to any Employee Benefit Plan.

(h) No Employee Benefit Plan is funded by, associated with or related to a "voluntary employee's beneficiary association" within the meaning of Section 501(c)(9) of the Code.

(i) Each Employee Benefit Plan is amendable and terminable unilaterally by the Parent at any time without liability to the Parent as a result thereof and no Employee Benefit Plan, plan documentation or agreement, summary plan description or other written communication distributed generally to employees by its terms prohibits the Parent from amending or terminating any such Employee Benefit Plan.

-33-

(j) Section 3.22(j) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule discloses each: (i) agreement with any stockholder, director, executive officer or other key employee of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary (A) the benefits of which are contingent, or the terms of which are materially altered, upon the occurrence of a transaction involving the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary of the nature of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (B) providing any term of employment or compensation guarantee or (C) providing severance benefits or other benefits after the termination of employment of such director, executive officer or key employee; (ii) agreement, plan or arrangement under which any person may receive payments from the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary that may be subject to the tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code or included in the determination of such person's "parachute payment" under Section 280G of the Code; and (iii) agreement or plan binding the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary, including without limitation any stock option plan, stock appreciation right plan, restricted stock plan, stock purchase plan, severance benefit plan or Employee Benefit Plan, any of the benefits of which will be accelerated, by the occurrence of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the value of any of the benefits of which will be calculated on the basis of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The accruals for vacation, sickness and disability expenses are accounted for on the Most Recent Balance Sheet and are adequate and materially reflect the expenses associated therewith in accordance with GAAP.

## 3.23 Environmental Matters.

(a) Each of the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries has complied with all applicable Environmental Laws, except for violations of Environmental Laws that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Parent, threatened civil or criminal litigation, written notice of violation, formal administrative proceeding, or investigation, inquiry or information request by any Governmental Entity, relating to any Environmental Law involving the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary, except for litigation, notices of violations, formal administrative proceedings or investigations, inquiries or information requests that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Set forth in Section 3.23(b) of the Parent Disclosure Schedule is a list of all documents (whether in hard copy or electronic form) that contain any environmental reports, investigations and audits relating to premises currently or previously owned or operated by the Parent or a Parent Subsidiary (whether conducted by or on behalf of the Parent or a Parent Subsidiary or a third party, and whether done at the initiative of the Parent or a Parent Subsidiary or directed by a Governmental Entity or other third party) which were issued or conducted during the past five years and which the Parent has possession of or access to. A complete and accurate copy of each such document has been provided to the Parent.

(c) The Parent is not aware of any material environmental liability of any solid or hazardous waste transporter or treatment, storage or disposal facility that has been used by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary.

-34-

3.24 <u>Permits</u>. Section 3.24 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule sets forth a list of all permits, licenses, registrations, certificates, orders or approvals from any Governmental Entity (including without limitation those issued or required under Environmental Laws and those relating to the occupancy or use of owned or leased real property) ("Parent Permits") issued to or held by the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary. Such listed Permits are the only Parent Permits that are required for the Parent and the Parent Subsidiaries to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted except for those the absence of which, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect. Each such Parent Permit is in full force and effect and, to the knowledge of the Parent, no suspension or cancellation of such Parent Permit is threatened and there is no basis for believing that such Parent Permit will not be renewable upon expiration. Each such Parent Permit will continue in full force and effect immediately following the Closing.

3.25 <u>Certain Business Relationships With Affiliates</u>. No Affiliate of the Parent or of any Parent Subsidiary (a) owns any property or right, tangible or intangible, which is used in the business of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary, (b) has any claim or cause of action against the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary, or (c) owes any money to, or is owed any money by, the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary. Section 3.25 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule describes any transactions involving the receipt or payment in excess of \$1,000 in any fiscal year between the Parent or a Parent Subsidiary and any Affiliate thereof which have occurred or existed since the beginning of the time period covered by the Parent Financial Statements.

## 3.26 <u>Tax-Free Reorganization</u>.

(a) The Parent (i) is not an "investment company" as defined in Section 368(a)(2)(F)(iii) and (iv) of the Code; (ii) has no present plan or intention to liquidate the Surviving Corporation or to merge the Surviving Corporation with or into any other corporation or entity, or to sell or otherwise dispose of the stock of the Surviving Corporation which Parent will acquire in the Merger, or to cause the Surviving Corporation to sell or otherwise dispose of its assets, all except in the ordinary course of business or if such liquidation, merger, disposition is described in Section 368(a)(2)(C) or Treasury Regulation Section 1.368-2(d)(4) or Section 1368-2(k); and (iii) has no present plan or intention, following the Merger, to issue any additional shares of stock of the Surviving Corporation or to create any new class of stock of the Surviving Corporation.

(b) The Acquisition Subsidiary is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Parent, formed solely for the purpose of engaging in the Merger, and will carry on no business prior to the Merger.

the Code.

(c)

Immediately prior to the Merger, the Parent will be in control of Acquisition Subsidiary within the meaning of Section 368(c) of

(d) Immediately following the Merger, the Surviving Corporation will hold at least 90% of the fair market value of the net assets and at least 70% of the fair market value of the gross assets held by the Company immediately prior to the Merger (for purposes of this representation, amounts used by the Company to pay reorganization expenses, if any, will be included as assets of the Company held immediately prior to the Merger).

-35-

(e) The Parent has no present plan or intention to reacquire any of the Merger Shares.

(f) The Acquisition Subsidiary will have no liabilities assumed by the Surviving Corporation and will not transfer to the Surviving Corporation any assets subject to liabilities in the Merger.

(g) Following the Merger, the Surviving Corporation will continue the Company's historic business or use a significant portion of the Company's historic business assets in a business as required by Section 368 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

(h) The Split-Off Agreement will constitute a legally binding obligation among the Parent, the Split-Off Subsidiary and Buyers prior to the Effective Time; immediately following consummation of the Merger, Parent will distribute the stock of the Split-Off Subsidiary to Buyers in cancellation of the Purchase Price Shares (as such term is defined in the Split-Off Agreement); no property other than the capital stock of the Split-Off Subsidiary will be distributed by Parent to Buyer in connection with or following the Merger; upon execution of the Split-Off Agreement, Buyer will have no right to sell or transfer the Purchase Price Shares to any person without Parent's prior written consent, and Parent will not consent (nor will it permit others to consent) to any such sale or transfer; upon execution of the Split-Off Agreement, there will be no other plan, arrangement, agreement, contract, intention, or understanding, whether written or verbal and whether or not enforceable in law or equity, that would permit Buyer to vote the Purchase Price Shares or receive any property or other distributions from Parent with respect to the Purchase Price Shares other than the capital stock of the Split-Off Subsidiary.

3.27 <u>Split-Off</u>. Immediately after the Effective Time, the Parent will have discontinued all of its business operations which it conducted prior to the Effective Time by closing the transactions contemplated by the Split-Off Agreement. Upon the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Split-Off Agreement, without giving effect to the Merger, the Parent will have no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, of any kind whatsoever, including but not limited to liabilities in any way related to its pre-Effective Time business operations.

3.28 <u>Brokers' Fees</u>. Except as set forth on Section 3.28 of the Parent Disclosure Schedule, neither the Parent nor the Acquisition Subsidiary has any liability or obligation to pay any fees or commissions to any broker, finder or agent with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.29 <u>Disclosure</u>. No representation or warranty by the Parent contained in this Agreement or in any of the Transaction Documentation, and no statement contained in the any document, certificate or other instrument delivered or to be delivered by or on behalf of the Parent pursuant to this Agreement or therein, contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary, in light of the circumstances under which it was or will be made, in order to make the statements herein or therein not misleading. The Parent has disclosed to the Company all material information relating to the business of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

-36-

3.30 Interested Party Transactions. Except for the Split-Off Agreement, to the knowledge of the Parent, no officer, director or stockholder of Parent or any "affiliate" (as such term is defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) or "associate" (as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of any such person currently has or has had, either directly or indirectly, (a) an interest in any person that (i) furnishes or sells services or products that are furnished or sold or are proposed to be furnished or sold by Parent or any Parent Subsidiary or (ii) purchases from or sells or furnishes to Parent or any Parent Subsidiary any goods or services, or (b) a beneficial interest in any contract or agreement to which Parent or any Parent Subsidiary is a party or by which it may be bound or affected. Neither Parent or any Parent Subsidiary has extended or maintained credit, arranged for the extension of credit, or renewed an extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan to or for any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary.

3.31 <u>Duty to Make Inquiry</u>. To the extent that any of the representations or warranties in this Article III are qualified by "knowledge" or "belief," Parent represents and warrants that it has made due and reasonable inquiry and investigation concerning the matters to which such representations and warranties relate, including, but not limited to, diligent inquiry by its directors, officers and key personnel.

3.32 <u>Accountants</u>. Sherb & Co. LLP ("Sherb"), is and has been the Parent's registered public accounting firm since October 10, 2007. Throughout its engagement by Parent, Sherb has been (a) a registered public accounting firm (as defined in Section 2(a)(12) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002), (b) "independent" with respect to Parent within the meaning of Regulation S-X and (c) in compliance with subsections (g) through (l) of Section 10A of the Exchange Act and the related rules of the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The report of Sherb on the financial statements of Parent for the past fiscal year did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, nor was it qualified as to audit scope or accounting principles, although it did express uncertainty as to Parent's ability to continue as a going concern. During Parent's most recent fiscal year and the subsequent interim periods, there were no disagreements with Sherb on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope or procedures. None of the reportable events listed in Item 304(a)(1)(iv) of Regulation S-K occurred with respect to Sherb.

3.33 <u>Minute Books</u>. The minute books and other similar records of the Parent and each Parent Subsidiary contain, in all material respects, complete and accurate records of all actions taken at any meetings of directors and stockholders or actions by written consent in lieu of the holding of any such meetings since the time of organization of each such corporation through the date of this Agreement. The Parent has provided true and complete copies of all such minute books, and other similar records to the Company's representatives.

3.34 <u>Board Action</u>. The Parent's Board of Directors (a) has unanimously determined that the Merger is advisable and in the best interests of the Parent's stockholders and is on terms that are fair to such Parent stockholders and (b) has caused the Parent, in its capacity as the sole stockholder of the Acquisition Subsidiary, and the Board of Directors of the Acquisition Subsidiary, to approve the Merger and this Agreement by unanimous written consent.

-37-

## ARTICLE IV COVENANTS

4.1 <u>Closing Efforts</u>. Each of the Parties shall use its best efforts, to the extent commercially reasonable ("Reasonable Best Efforts"), to take all actions and to do all things necessary, proper or advisable to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including without limitation using its Reasonable Best Efforts to ensure that (i) its representations and warranties remain true and correct in all material respects through the Closing Date and (ii) the conditions to the obligations of the other Parties to consummate the Merger are satisfied.

## 4.2 Governmental and Third-Party Notices and Consents.

(a) Each Party shall use its Reasonable Best Efforts to obtain, at its expense, all waivers, permits, consents, approvals or other authorizations from Governmental Entities, and to effect all registrations, filings and notices with or to Governmental Entities, as may be required for such Party to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and to otherwise comply with all applicable laws and regulations in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) The Company shall use its Reasonable Best Efforts to obtain, at its expense, all such waivers, consents or approvals from third parties, and to give all such notices to third parties, as are required to be listed in Section 2.4 of the Disclosure Schedule.

4.3 <u>Current Report</u>. As soon as reasonably practicable after the execution of this Agreement, the Parties shall prepare a current report on Form 8-K relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (the "Current Report"). Each of the Company and Parent shall use its Reasonable Best Efforts to cause the Current Report to be filed with the SEC within four business days of the execution of this Agreement and to otherwise comply with all requirements of applicable federal and state securities laws.

4.4 <u>Operation of Business</u>. Except as contemplated by this Agreement, during the period from the date of this Agreement to the Effective Time, the Company shall conduct its operations in the Ordinary Course of Business and in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and, to the extent consistent therewith, use its Reasonable Best Efforts to preserve intact its current business organization, keep its physical assets in good working condition, keep available the services of its current officers and employees and preserve its relationships with customers, suppliers and others having business dealings with it to the end that its goodwill and ongoing business shall not be impaired in any material respect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall not, without the written consent of the Parent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed):

(a) issue or sell, or redeem or repurchase, any stock or other securities of the Company or any Company Warrants, Company Options or other rights to acquire any such stock or other securities (except pursuant to the conversion or exercise of convertible securities or Company Options or Company Warrants outstanding on the date hereof), or amend any of the terms of (including without limitation the vesting of) any such convertible securities or Company Warrants;

-38-

(b) split, combine or reclassify any shares of its capital stock; declare, set aside or pay any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, stock or property or any combination thereof) in respect of its capital stock;

(c) create, incur or assume any indebtedness (including obligations in respect of capital leases) except in the Ordinary Course of Business or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Bridge Loan; assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise become liable or responsible (whether directly, contingently or otherwise) for the obligations of any other person or entity; or make any loans, advances or capital contributions to, or investments in, any other person or entity;

(d) enter into, adopt or amend any Employee Benefit Plan or any employment or severance agreement or arrangement or (except for normal increases in the Ordinary Course of Business for employees who are not Affiliates) increase in any manner the compensation or fringe benefits of, or materially modify the employment terms of, its directors, officers or employees, generally or individually, or pay any bonus or other benefit to its directors, officers or employees;

(e) acquire, sell, lease, license or dispose of any assets or property (including without limitation any shares or other equity interests in or securities of any corporation, partnership, association or other business organization or division thereof), other than purchases and sales of assets in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(f) mortgage or pledge any of its property or assets or subject any such property or assets to any Security Interest;

(g) discharge or satisfy any Security Interest or pay any obligation or liability other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(h) amend its charter, by-laws or other organizational documents;

(i) change in any material respect its accounting methods, principles or practices, except insofar as may be required by a generally applicable change in GAAP;

(j) enter into, amend, terminate, take or omit to take any action that would constitute a violation of or default under, or waive any rights under, any material contract or agreement;

(k) institute or settle any Legal Proceeding;

(1) take any action or fail to take any action permitted by this Agreement with the knowledge that such action or failure to take action would result in (i) any of the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in this Agreement becoming untrue or (ii) any of the conditions to the Merger set forth in Article V not being satisfied; or

-39-

# (m) agree in writing or otherwise to take any of the foregoing actions.

## 4.5 Access to Information.

(a) The Company shall permit representatives of the Parent to have full access (at all reasonable times, and in a manner so as not to interfere with the normal business operations of the Company) to all premises, properties, financial and accounting records, contracts, other records and documents, and personnel, of or pertaining to the Company.

(b) Each of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary (i) shall treat and hold as confidential any Company Confidential Information (as defined below), (ii) shall not use any of the Company Confidential Information except in connection with this Agreement, and (iii) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason whatsoever, shall return to the Company all tangible embodiments (and all copies) thereof which are in its possession. For purposes of this Agreement, "Company Confidential Information" means any information of the Company that is furnished to the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary by the Company in connection with this Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that it shall not include any information (A) which, at the time of disclosure, is available publicly other than as a result of disclosure by the Parent, the Acquisition Subsidiary or their respective directors, officers, employees, agents or advisors, (B) which, after disclosure, becomes available publicly through no fault of the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary or their respective directors, officers, employees, agents or advisors, (C) which the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary knew or to which the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary had access prior to disclosure, provided that the source of such information is not known by the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary to be bound by a confidentiality obligation to the Company, or (D) which the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary to be bound by a confidentiality obligation to the Company or the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary to be bound by a confidentiality obligation to the Company or the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary to be bound by a confidentiality obligation to the Company.

4.6 <u>Operation of Business</u>. Except as contemplated by this Agreement, during the period from the date of this Agreement to the Effective Time, the Parent shall (and shall cause each Parent Subsidiary to) conduct its operations in the Ordinary Course of Business and in material compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and, to the extent consistent therewith, use its Reasonable Best Efforts to preserve intact its current business organization, keep its physical assets in good working condition, keep available the services of its current officers and employees and preserve its relationships with customers, suppliers and others having business dealings with it to the end that its goodwill and ongoing business shall not be impaired in any material respect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, prior to the Effective Time, the Parent shall not (and shall cause each Parent Subsidiary not to), without the written consent of the Company:

(a) issue or sell, or redeem or repurchase, any stock or other securities of the Parent or any rights, warrants or options to acquire any such stock or other securities, except as contemplated by, and in connection with, the Private Placement Offering and the Merger;

(b) split, combine or reclassify any shares of its capital stock; declare, set aside or pay any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, stock or property or any combination thereof) in respect of its capital stock, except as contemplated by, and in connection with, the Stock Split;

-40-

(c) create, incur or assume any indebtedness (including obligations in respect of capital leases); assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise become liable or responsible (whether directly, contingently or otherwise) for the obligations of any other person or entity; or make any loans, advances or capital contributions to, or investments in, any other person or entity;

(d) enter into, adopt or amend any Employee Benefit Plan or any employment or severance agreement or arrangement or (except for normal increases in the Ordinary Course of Business for employees who are not Affiliates) increase in any manner the compensation or fringe benefits of, or materially modify the employment terms of, its directors, officers or employees, generally or individually, or pay any bonus or other benefit to its directors, officers or employees, except for the adoption of Parent's 2010 Stock Option Plan (the "Parent Option Plan") covering 3,500,000 shares of Parent Common Stock;

(e) acquire, sell, lease, license or dispose of any assets or property (including without limitation any shares or other equity interests in or securities of any Parent Subsidiary or any corporation, partnership, association or other business organization or division thereof), except as contemplated by, and in connection with, the Split-Off;

(f) mortgage or pledge any of its property or assets or subject any such property or assets to any Security Interest;

(g) discharge or satisfy any Security Interest or pay any obligation or liability other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(h) amend its charter, by-laws or other organizational documents except that Parent shall adopt such new by-laws as shall be mutually agreed to by the Parent and the Company.

(i) change in any material respect its accounting methods, principles or practices, except insofar as may be required by a generally applicable change in GAAP;

(j) enter into, amend, terminate, take or omit to take any action that would constitute a violation of or default under, or waive any rights under, any material contract or agreement;

(k) institute or settle any Legal Proceeding;

(1) take any action or fail to take any action permitted by this Agreement with the knowledge that such action or failure to take action would result in (i) any of the representations and warranties of the Parent and/or the Acquisition Subsidiary set forth in this Agreement becoming untrue in any material respect or (ii) any of the conditions to the Merger set forth in Article V not being satisfied; or

(m) agree in writing or otherwise to take any of the foregoing actions.

-41-

## 4.7 Access to Information.

(a) The Parent shall (and shall cause the Acquisition Subsidiary to) permit representatives of the Company to have full access (at all reasonable times, and in a manner so as not to interfere with the normal business operations of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary) to all premises, properties, financial and accounting records, contracts, other records and documents, and personnel, of or pertaining to the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary.

(b) The Company (i) shall treat and hold as confidential any Parent Confidential Information (as defined below), (ii) shall not use any of the Parent Confidential Information except in connection with this Agreement, and (iii) if this Agreement is terminated for any reason whatsoever, shall return to the Parent all tangible embodiments (and all copies) thereof which are in its possession. For purposes of this Agreement, "Parent Confidential Information" means any information of the Parent or any Parent Subsidiary that is furnished to the Company by the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary in connection with this Agreement; provided, however, that it shall not include any information (A) which, at the time of disclosure, is available publicly other than as a result of disclosure by the Company or its directors, officers, employees, agents or advisors, (B) which, after disclosure, becomes available publicly through no fault of the Company or its directors, officers, employees, agents or advisors, (C) which the Company knew or to which the Company had access prior to disclosure, provided that the sources of such information is not known by the Company to be bound by a confidentiality obligation to Parent or any Parent Subsidiary, provided that the source of such information is not known by the Company to be bound by a confidentiality obligation to Parent or any Parent Subsidiary.

4.8 <u>Expenses</u>. The costs and expenses of the Parent and the Company (including legal fees and expenses of Parent and the Company) incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be payable at Closing from the proceeds of the Private Placement Offering with the exception of Placement Agent legal fees and expenses that will be payable from the Placement Agent's 3% non-accountable expenses allowance. The Parent's legal fees shall be limited to \$145,000 in the aggregate. The Parent's expenses shall be limited to reasonable expenses actually incurred.

# 4.9 Indemnification.

(a) Except as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, the Parent shall not, for a period of three years after the Effective Time, take any action to alter or impair any exculpatory or indemnification provisions now existing in the certificate of incorporation or bylaws of the Company for the benefit of any individual who served as a director or officer of the Company at any time prior to the Effective Time, except for any changes which may be required to conform with changes in applicable law and any changes which do not affect the application of such provisions to acts or omissions of such individuals prior to the Effective Time.

-42-

(b) From and after the Effective Time, the Parent agrees that it will, and will cause the Surviving Corporation to, indemnify and hold harmless each present and former director and officer of the Company (the "Indemnified Executives") against any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, losses, claims, damages, liabilities or amounts paid in settlement incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, arising out of or pertaining to matters existing or occurring at or prior to the Effective Time, whether asserted or claimed prior to, at or after the Effective Time, to the fullest extent permitted under Nevada or Delaware law, as applicable (and the Parent and the Surviving Corporation shall also advance expenses as incurred to the fullest extent permitted under Nevada or Delaware law, as applicable, provided the Indemnified Executive to whom expenses are advanced provides an undertaking to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such Indemnified Executive is not entitled to indemnification).

4.10 <u>Quotation of Merger Shares</u>. The Parent shall take whatever steps are necessary to cause the Merger Shares (and any shares of Parent Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Section 1.16) to be eligible for quotation on OTC Markets.

4.11 <u>Split-Off</u>. The Parent shall take whatever steps are necessary to enable it to effect the Split-Off immediately after the Effective Time.

4.12 <u>Stock Option Plan</u>. The Board of Directors of Parent shall adopt, prior to or as of the Effective Time, the 2010 Option Plan, subject to stockholder approval, reserving for issuance 3,500,000 shares of Parent Common Stock.

4.13Information Provided to Company Stockholders. The Company shall prepare, with the cooperation of the Parent, information to be sent to the holders of Company Shares in connection with receiving their approval of the Merger, this Agreement and related transactions. Such information shall constitute a disclosure of the offer and issuance of the shares of Parent Common Stock to be received by the Company Stockholders in the Merger. The Parent and the Company shall each use Reasonable Best Efforts to cause information provided to such holders to comply with applicable federal and state securities and business corporation law requirements. Each of the Parent and the Company agrees to provide promptly to the other such information concerning its business and financial statements and affairs as, in the reasonable judgment of the providing party or its counsel, may be required or appropriate for inclusion in the information sent, or in any amendments or supplements thereto, and to cause its counsel and auditors to cooperate with the other's counsel and auditors in the preparation of the information to be sent to the holders of Company Shares. The Company will promptly advise the Parent, and the Parent will promptly advise the Company, in writing if at any time prior to the Effective Time either the Company or the Parent shall obtain knowledge of any facts that might make it necessary or appropriate to amend or supplement the information sent in order to make the statements contained or incorporated by reference therein not misleading or to comply with applicable law. The information sent shall contain the recommendation of the Board of Directors of the Company that the holders of Company Shares approve the Merger and this Agreement and the conclusion of the Board of Directors of the Company that the terms and conditions of the Merger are advisable and fair and reasonable to the such holders. Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, the Company shall not include in the information sent to such holders any information with respect to the Parent or its affiliates or associates, the form and content of which information shall not have been approved by the Parent prior to such inclusion.

-43-

4.14 <u>No Shorting</u>. The Parent and the Company shall use their Reasonable Best Efforts to ensure that each officer and director of Parent and each Stockholder of Parent beneficially owning 5% or more of the Parent Common Stock after giving effect to the Merger, Split-Off and Private Placement Offering, agrees that it will not, for a period commencing on the date hereof and terminating one year after the Effective Time, directly or indirectly, effect or agree to effect any short sale (as defined in Rule 200 under Regulation SHO of the Exchange Act), whether or not against the box, establish any "put equivalent position" (as defined in Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act) with respect to the Parent Common Stock, borrow or pre-borrow any shares of Parent Common Stock, or grant any other right (including, without limitation, any put or call option) with respect to the Parent Common Stock or with respect to any security that includes, relates to or derives any significant part of its value from the Parent Common Stock or otherwise seek to hedge its position in the Parent Common Stock (each, a "Prohibited Transaction").

# ARTICLE V CONDITIONS TO CONSUMMATION OF MERGER

5.1 <u>Conditions to Each Party's Obligations</u>. The respective obligations of each Party to consummate the Merger are subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:

(a) this Agreement and the Merger shall have received the approval of at least 80% of the votes represented by the outstanding Company Shares entitled to vote on this Agreement and the Merger;

- (b) the completion of the offer and sale of the Private Placement Offering;
- (c) satisfactory completion by Parent and Company of all necessary legal due diligence;

(d) consummation of all required definitive instruments and agreements including, but not limited to, the Merger Agreement, in forms acceptable to the Company and Parent;

- (e) the Company and Parent obtaining all necessary board, shareholder, and third party consents; and
- (f) that there be no injunction or order in effect by any governmental authority prohibiting the Merger.

5.2 <u>Conditions to Obligations of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary</u>. The obligation of each of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary to consummate the Merger is subject to the satisfaction (or waiver by the Parent) of the following additional conditions:

(a) the number of Dissenting Shares shall not exceed 20% of the number of outstanding Company Shares as of the Effective Time;

-44-

(b) the Company shall have obtained (and shall have provided copies thereof to the Parent) all waivers, permits, consents, approvals or other authorizations, and effected all of the registrations, filings and notices, referred to in Section 4.2 which are required on the part of the Company, except for any the failure of which to obtain or effect does not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Company Material Adverse Effect or a material adverse effect on the ability of the Parties to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) the representations and warranties of the Company set forth in this Agreement (when read without regard to any qualification as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect contained therein) shall be true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct as of the Effective Time as though made as of the Effective Time (provided, however, that to the extent such representation and warranty expressly relates to an earlier date, such representation and warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date), except for any untrue or incorrect representation and warranty that, individually or in the aggregate, does not have a Company Material Adverse Effect or a material adverse effect on the ability of the Parties to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(d) the Company shall have performed or complied in all material respects with its agreements and covenants required to be performed or complied with under this Agreement as of or prior to the Effective Time;

(e) no Legal Proceeding shall be pending wherein an unfavorable judgment, order, decree, stipulation or injunction would (i) prevent consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or (ii) cause any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to be rescinded following consummation, and no such judgment, order, decree, stipulation or injunction shall be in effect;

(f) the Company shall have delivered to the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary a certificate (the "Company Certificate") to the effect that each of the conditions specified in clauses (a) and (c) (with respect to the Company's due diligence of the Parent) of Section 5.1 and clauses (a) through (e) (insofar as clause (e) relates to Legal Proceedings involving the Company) of this Section 5.2 is satisfied in all respects;

(g) the Company's officers, directors and 5% shareholders shall enter into lock-up agreements with the Parent pursuant to which they shall have agreed to certain restrictions on the sale or other disposition of the Parent Common Stock acquired by them prior to the Merger for a term equal to the earlier of (i) twelve months from the Closing Date; or (ii) six months following the effective date of the Registration Statement;

(h) the Company Stockholders shall have agreed not to engage in any Prohibited Transactions;

(i) the Parent shall have received from Meister Seelig & Fein LLP, counsel to the Company, an opinion with respect to the matters set forth in Exhibit C attached hereto, addressed to the Parent and the Placement Agent and dated as of the Closing Date;

(j) that there have been no material adverse changes to the Company's business since the date of this Agreement; and

-45-

(k) the Company shall have provided audited financial statements from an independent accounting firm, qualified to conduct public company audits, for the year ended December 31, 2009 and the operating results and period end financial condition reflected therein shall not have been materially different from the unaudited financial statements already provided for the same period.

5.3 <u>Conditions to Obligations of the Company</u>. The obligation of the Company to consummate the Merger is subject to the satisfaction of the following additional conditions:

(a) the Parent shall have obtained (and shall have provided copies thereof to the Company) all of the waivers, permits, consents, approvals or other authorizations, and effected all of the registrations, filings and notices, referred to in Section 4.2 which are required on the part of the Parent, except for any the failure of which to obtain or effect does not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Parent Material Adverse Effect or a material adverse effect on the ability of the Parties to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(b) the representations and warranties of the Parent set forth in this Agreement (when read without regard to any qualification as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect contained therein) shall be true and correct as of the date of this Agreement and shall be true and correct as of the Effective Time as though made as of the Effective Time (provided, however, that to the extent such representation or warranty expressly relates to an earlier date, such representation and warranty shall be true and correct as of such earlier date), except for any untrue or incorrect representation and warranty that, individually or in the aggregate, do not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect or a material adverse effect on the ability of the Parties to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(c) each of the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary shall have performed or complied with its agreements and covenants required to be performed or complied with under this Agreement as of or prior to the Effective Time;

(d) no material Legal Proceedings shall be pending or threatened against Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary and no Legal Proceeding shall be pending wherein an unfavorable judgment, order, decree, stipulation or injunction would (i) prevent consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, or (ii) cause any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to be rescinded following consummation, and no such judgment, order, decree, stipulation or injunction shall be in effect;

(e) the Parent shall have delivered to the Company a certificate (the "Parent Certificate") to the effect that each of the conditions specified in clauses (b) and (c) (with respect to the Parent's due diligence of the Company) of Section 5.1 and clauses (a) through (d) (insofar as clause (d) relates to Legal Proceedings involving the Parent and its Subsidiaries) of this Section 5.3 is satisfied in all respects;

(f) the Company shall have received from Gottbetter & Partners, LLP, counsel to the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary, an opinion with respect to the matters set forth in Exhibit D attached hereto, addressed to the Company and the Placement Agent and dated as of the Closing Date;

-46-

(g) the total number of shares of Parent Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after the Effective Time, shall equal 7,000,000 shares, after giving effect to a 2.02898 for 1 forward stock split, the Split-Off, and the cancellation of 500,000 pre-split shares, but excluding (i) the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued to investors in the Private Placement Offering, (ii) the issuance of the Merger Shares to be issued to Company Stockholders and the holders of the Parent Options and Parent Bridge Warrants (upon the exercise of such Parent Options and Parent Bridge Warrants) in connection with the Merger; and (iii) the issuance of shares of Parent Common Stock underlying warrants (A) to be issued to investors in the Private Placement Offering (upon the exercise thereof); and (B) to be issued to the Placement agent in the Private Placement Offering (upon the exercise of warrants to be issued to the Placement Agent in connection with the sale of units under the Private Placement Offering).

(h) Frank Reynolds shall have an employment agreement mutually satisfactory to the Company, the Parent and Mr. Reynolds;

(i) the Parent shall have adopted the Parent Option Plan;

(j) the Company shall have received a certificate of Parent's transfer agent and registrar certifying that as of the Closing Date there are 22,762,027 post-split shares of Parent Common Stock issued and outstanding (without giving effect to the cancellation of 1,014,490 shares of Parent Common Stock and the retirement, pursuant to the Split-Off, of 14,747,555 post-split shares of Parent Common Stock, such transactions to be effected immediately after the Effective Time, after which cancelation and retirement there will be 7,000,000 shares of Parent Common Stock issued and outstanding);

(k) contemporaneously with the closing of the Merger, the Parent, the Split-Off Subsidiary, and the Buyer shall execute the Split-Off Agreement, which Split-Off shall be effective immediately following the Closing of the Merger;

(l) after giving prior effect to the Split-Off, the Parent shall have no liabilities;

(m) the Parent shall have filed with the SEC and transmitted to its shareholders of record at least 10 days prior to the Closing the information required by Rule 14f-1 under the Exchange Act; and

(n) that there have been no material adverse changes to the Parent's business since the date of this Agreement.

# ARTICLE VI INDEMNIFICATION

6.1 <u>Indemnification by the Company</u>. The Company shall indemnify the Parent in respect of, and hold it harmless against, any and all Damages incurred or suffered by the Parent resulting from, relating to or constituting any misrepresentation, breach of warranty or failure to perform any covenant or agreement of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Company Certificate.

6.2 <u>Indemnification by the Parent</u>. The Parent shall indemnify the Company in respect of, and hold it harmless against, any and all Damages incurred or suffered by the Company resulting from, relating to or constituting any misrepresentation, breach of warranty or failure to perform any covenant or agreement of the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary contained in this Agreement or the Parent Certificate.

# 6.3 Indemnification Claims by the Parties.

In the event that a Party is entitled, or seeks to assert rights, to indemnification under this Article VI, the Party seeking (a) indemnification (the "Indemnitee") shall give written notification to the Party from whom indemnification is sought (the "Indemnitor") of the commencement of any suit or proceeding relating to a third party claim for which indemnification pursuant to this Article VI may be sought. Such notification shall be given within 20 business days after receipt by the Indemnitee of notice of such suit or proceeding, and shall describe in reasonable detail (to the extent known by the Indemnitee) the facts constituting the basis for such suit or proceeding and the amount of the claimed damages; provided, however, that no delay on the part of the Indemnitee in notifying the Indemnitor shall relieve the Indemnitor of any liability or obligation hereunder except to the extent of any damage or liability caused by or arising out of such failure. Within 20 days after delivery of such notification, the Indemnitor may, upon written notice thereof to the Indemnitee, assume control of the defense of such suit or proceeding with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnitee; provided that the Indemnitor may not assume control of the defense of a suit or proceeding involving criminal liability or in which equitable relief is sought against the Indemnitee. If the Indemnitor does not so assume control of such defense, the Indemnitee shall control such defense. The party not controlling such defense (the "Non-Controlling Party") may participate therein at its own expense; provided that if the Indemnitor assumes control of such defense and the Indemnitee reasonably concludes that the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee have conflicting interests or different defenses available with respect to such suit or proceeding, the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel to the Indemnitee shall be considered "Damages" for purposes of this Agreement. The party controlling such defense (the "Controlling Party") shall keep the Non-Controlling Party advised of the status of such suit or proceeding and the defense thereof and shall consider in good faith recommendations made by the Non-Controlling Party with respect thereto. The Non-Controlling Party shall furnish the Controlling Party with such information as it may have with respect to such suit or proceeding (including copies of any summons, complaint or other pleading which may have been served on such party and any written claim, demand, invoice, billing or other document evidencing or asserting the same) and shall otherwise cooperate with and assist the Controlling Party in the defense of such suit or proceeding. The Indemnitor shall not agree to any settlement of, or the entry of any judgment arising from, any such suit or proceeding without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; provided that the consent of the Indemnitee shall not be required if the Indemnitor agrees in writing to pay any amounts payable pursuant to such settlement or judgment and such settlement or judgment includes a complete release of the Indemnitee from further liability and has no other materially adverse effect on the Indemnitee. The Indemnitee shall not agree to any settlement of, or the entry of any judgment arising from, any such suit or proceeding without the prior written consent of the Indemnitor, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

-48-

(b) In order to seek indemnification under this Article VI, Indemnitee shall give written notification (a "Claim Notice") to the Indemnitor which contains (i) a description and the amount (the "Claimed Amount") of any Damages incurred or reasonably expected to be incurred by the Indemnitee, (ii) a statement that the Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Article VI for such Damages and a reasonable explanation of the basis therefor, and (iii) a demand for payment (in the manner provided in paragraph (c) below) in the amount of such Claimed Amount.

(c) Within 20 days after delivery of a Claim Notice, the Indemnitor shall deliver to the Indemnitee a written response (the "Response") in which Indemnitor shall: (i) agree that the Indemnitee is entitled to receive all of the Claimed Amount, (ii) agree that the Indemnitee is entitled to receive part, but not all, of the Claimed Amount (the "Agreed Amount"), or (iii) dispute that the Indemnitee is entitled to receive any of the Claimed Amount. If the Indemnitor in the Response disputes its liability for all or part of the Claimed Amount, the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee shall follow the procedures set forth in Section 6.3(d) for the resolution of such dispute (a "Dispute").

During the 60-day period following the delivery of a Response that reflects a Dispute, the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee shall use (d) good faith efforts to resolve the Dispute. If the Dispute is not resolved within such 60-day period, the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee shall discuss in good faith the submission of the Dispute to a mutually acceptable alternative dispute resolution procedure (which may be non-binding or binding upon the parties, as they agree in advance) (the "ADR Procedure"). In the event the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee agree upon an ADR Procedure, such parties shall, in consultation with the chosen dispute resolution service (the "ADR Service"), promptly agree upon a format and timetable for the ADR Procedure, agree upon the rules applicable to the ADR Procedure, and promptly undertake the ADR Procedure. The provisions of this Section 6.3(d) shall not obligate the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee to pursue an ADR Procedure or prevent either such party from pursuing the Dispute in a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that, if the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee agree to pursue an ADR Procedure, neither the Indemnitor nor the Indemnitee may commence litigation or seek other remedies with respect to the Dispute prior to the completion of such ADR Procedure. Any ADR Procedure undertaken by the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee shall be considered a compromise negotiation for purposes of federal and state rules of evidence, and all statements, offers, opinions and disclosures (whether written or oral) made in the course of the ADR Procedure by or on behalf of the Indemnitor, or any of the Indemnifying Stockholders, the Indemnitee or the ADR Service shall be treated as confidential and, where appropriate, as privileged work product. Such statements, offers, opinions and disclosures shall not be discoverable or admissible for any purposes in any litigation or other proceeding relating to the Dispute (provided that this sentence shall not be construed to exclude from discovery or admission any matter that is otherwise discoverable or admissible). The fees and expenses of any ADR Service used by the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee shall be considered Damages.

-49-

(e) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section 6.3, if a third party asserts (other than by means of a lawsuit) that the Indemnitee is liable to such third party for a monetary or other obligation which may constitute or result in Damages for which such Indemnitee may be entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Article VI, and the Indemnitee reasonably determines in good faith that it has a valid business reason to fulfill such obligation, then (i) Indemnitee shall be entitled to satisfy such obligation, with prior notice to but without prior consent from the Indemnitor, (ii) Indemnitee may subsequently make a claim for indemnification in accordance with the provisions of this Article VI, and (iii) Indemnitee shall be reimbursed, in accordance with the provisions of this Article VI, for any such Damages for which it is entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Article VI (subject to the right of the Indemnitor to dispute the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, or the amount for which it is entitled to indemnification, under the terms of this Article VI).

6.4 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All representations and warranties contained in this Agreement, the Company Certificate or the Parent Certificate shall (a) survive the Closing and any investigation at any time made by or on behalf of Parent or the Company and (b) shall expire on the date two years following the Closing Date. If Parent delivers to an Indemnifying Stockholders, before expiration of a representation or warranty, either a Claim Notice based upon a breach of such representation or warranty, or a notice that, as a result a legal proceeding instituted by or written claim made by a third party, the Parent reasonably expects to incur Damages as a result of a breach of such representation or warranty (an "Expected Claim Notice"), then such representation or warranty shall survive until, but only for purposes of, the resolution of the matter covered by such Expected Claim Notice. If the legal proceeding or written claim with respect to which an Expected Claim Notice has been given is definitively withdrawn or resolved in favor of the Parent, the Parent shall promptly so notify the Indemnifying Stockholders; and if the Parent has delivered a copy of the Expected Claim Notice to the Escrow Agent and Escrow Shares have been retained in escrow after the Termination Date (as defined in the Escrow Agreement) with respect to such Expected Claim Notice, the Indemnifying Stockholders and the Parent shall promptly deliver to the Escrow Agent a written notice executed by both parties instructing the Escrow Agent to distribute such retained Escrow Shares to the Indemnifying Stockholders in accordance with the terms of the Escrow Agreement.

## 6.5 Limitations on Claims for Indemnification.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Party shall be entitled to recover, or be indemnified for, Damages arising out of a misrepresentation or breach of warranty set forth in Article II unless and until the aggregate of all such Damages paid or payable by the Indemnitor collectively exceeds \$50,000 (the "Damages Threshold") and then, if such aggregate threshold is reached, the Indemnitee shall only be entitled to recover for Damages in excess of such respective threshold; and in no event shall any Indemnitor be liable under this Article VI for an aggregate amount in excess of \$250,000.

-50-

# ARTICLE VII DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Agreement, each of the following defined terms is defined in the Section of this Agreement indicated below.

Defined Term	Section
Acquisition Subsidiary	Introduction
ADR Procedure	6.3(d)
ADR Service	6.3(d)
Affiliate	2.13(a)(vii)
Agreed Amount	6.3(c)
Agreement	Introduction
Buyers	Introduction
CERCLA	2.20(a)
Certificate of Merger	1.1
Certificates	1.10
Claim Notice	6.3(b)
Claimed Amount	6.3(b)
Claims	1.16
Closing	1.5
Closing Date	1.5
Code	Introduction
Common Conversion Ratio	1.8(b)
Company	Introduction
Company Balance Sheet	2.6
Company Balance Sheet Date	2.6
Company Certificate	5.2(f)
Company Confidential Information	4.5(b)
Company Financial Statements	2.6
Company Material Adverse Effect	2.1
Company Options	1.11(a)
Company Shares	1.6(d)
Company Stockholders	1.6(d)
Company Warrants	1.11(d)
Contemplated Transactions	8.3
Controlling Party	6.3(a)
Convertible Notes	2.2
Current Report	4.3
Damages	6.1
Damages Threshold	6.5(a)
Defaulting Party	8.6
Disclosure Schedule	Article II
Dispute	6.3(c)

-51-

Dissenting Shares1.9(a)Effective Time1.1Employee Benefit Plan2.19(a)(i)Environmental Law2.19(a)(i)ERISA2.19(a)(ii)ERISA Affiliate2.19(a)(ii)ERISA Affiliate2.19(a)(ii)Excrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agreement1.6(g)Exchange Act2.6Exchange Act2.6Expected Claim Notice6.4GGL1.1Governmental Entity2.6Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.17Loss1.16Merger1.8(b)Non-Onerolling Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course Schedule3.2Parent Entidy Bart1.4Parent Disclosure Schedule3.3(a)Parent Disclosu	ned Term	Section
Employee Benefit Plan2.19(a)(i)Environmental Law2.20(a)ERISA2.19(a)(ii)ERISA Affiliate2.19(a)(ii)Escrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agreement1.6(g)Escrow Shares1.8(b)Exchange Act2.6Excrected Claim Notice6.4GGAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares1.6(a)Non-Ornotling Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business3.2Organization Date3.2Parent1.4Parent Entify3.2Parent Entify3.4(b)Parent Confidential Information4.4(b)Parent Confidential Information3.4(c)Parent Confidential Information3.4(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(c)Parent Disclosure Schedule3.2Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(c)<	enting Shares	1.9(a)
Environmental Law2.20(a)ERISA2.19(a)(ii)ERISA Affiliate2.19(a)(ii)EScrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agreement1.8(b)Exchange Act2.6Expected Claim Notice6.4GAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indenified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights1.16Merger1.6(g)Merger Shares1.6Ordinary Course of Business6.3(a)Ordinary Course of Business2.27(a)Parent Bridge Warants2.4Parent Confidential Information3.2Parent Confidential Information3.4Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule5.3(e)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Schedule4.7(b)Pa	tive Time	1.1
ERISA2.19(a)(ii)ERISA Affiliare2.19(a)(ii)Excrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agreement1.6(g)Escrow Shares1.8(b)Exchange Act2.6Expected Clain Notice2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger Shares1.16Merger Shares1.16Merger Shares3.6(b)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.4Organization Date2.27(a)Interduction1.16Merger Shares1.16Merger Shares3.6(b)Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2Parent1.4Parent Confidential Information1.4Parent Confidential Information3.6(c)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Financial StatementsArticle IIIParent Financial StatementsArticle IIIParent Financial StatementsArticle IIIParent Financial StatementsArticle III	oyee Benefit Plan	2.19(a)(i)
ERISA Affiliate2.19(a)(ii)Escrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agrement1.6(g)Escrow Shares2.6Exchange Act2.6CAP2.6GAAP1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indeminified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding1.16Merger1.6(b)Non-Controlling Party1.8(b)Non-Defaulting Party3.2Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Success3.2Parent Entidge Warrants4.4Parent Confidential Information4.3(a)Parent Confidential Information3.8Parent Confidential Information3.8	conmental Law	2.20(a)
ERISA Affiliate2.19(a)(ii)Escrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agrement1.6(g)Escrow Shares2.6Exchange Act2.6CAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.17Loss1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares1.6(b)Non-Controlling Party3.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business3.2Parent Entidge Warrants4.4Parent Confidential Information4.3(a)Parent Confidential Information3.8Parent Confidential Information3.8	A	2.19(a)(ii)
Escrow Agent1.6(g)Escrow Agreement1.6(g)Escrow Shares1.8(b)Exchange Act2.6Expected Claim Notice6.4GAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indennified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party6.3(a)Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business3.2Parent1.14Parent Erificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock5.3(e)Parent Contidential Information4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8	A Affiliate	
Escrow Agreement1.6(g)Escrow Shares1.8(b)Exchange Act2.6Expected Claim Notice6.4GAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party3.2Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.4Organization Date3.2Parent1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information1.4(b)Parent Confidential Information3.8(a)Parent Confidential Information3.8(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8(b)	ow Agent	
Escrow Shares1.8(b)Exchange Act2.6Expected Claim Notice6.4GAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.9(c)OTCBB3.2Parent Eridge Warrants1.4Parent Cortificate5.3(e)Parent Contified Information4.7(b)Parent Contified Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8		
Exchange Act2.6Expected Claim Notice6.4GAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16MergerIntroductionMerger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.44Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	ow Shares	
Expected Claim Notice6.4GAAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemrified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares1.8(b)Non-Ontrolling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.9(c)OTCBB3.2Parent1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
GÅAP2.6GCL1.1Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.9(c)OTCBB3.2Parent Certificate1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8		6.4
Governmental Entity2.4Indemnified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares6.3(a)Non-Controlling Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business2.4Ordinary Course of Business2.4Parent Entidge Warrants1.16Parent Common Stock1.4Parent Confidential Information5.3(e)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8		2.6
Indemified Executives4.9(b)Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16MergerIntroductionMerger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2Parent1.4Parent Confidential Information1.4Parent Confidential Information5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8		1.1
Intellectual Property2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Controlling Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB1.4Parent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Onfidential Information4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8	rnmental Entity	2.4
Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16Merger1.16Merger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB1.4Parent1.4Parent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure Schedule4.7(b)Parent Financial Statements3.8	nnified Executives	4.9(b)
Intellectual Property Rights2.27(a)Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16MergerIntroductionMerger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB1.4Parent1.4Parent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	ectual Property	
Legal Proceeding2.17Loss1.16MergerIntroductionMerger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2Parent1.14Parent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Contridiential Information5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
Loss1.16MergerIntroductionMerger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Cortificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
MergerIntroductionMerger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Cortificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
Merger Shares1.8(b)Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	er	Introduction
Non-Controlling Party6.3(a)Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information1.8(a)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		1.8(b)
Non-Defaulting Party8.6Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Confidential Information1.8(a)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
Ordinary Course of Business2.4Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
Organization Date2.9(c)OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
OTCBB3.2ParentIntroductionParent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		2.9(c)
Parent Bridge Warrants1.4Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8		
Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	ıt	Introduction
Parent Certificate5.3(e)Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	nt Bridge Warrants	1.4
Parent Common Stock1.8(a)Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	-	5.3(e)
Parent Confidential Information4.7(b)Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	nt Common Stock	
Parent Disclosure ScheduleArticle IIIParent Financial Statements3.8	nt Confidential Information	
	nt Disclosure Schedule	
Parent Liabilities 1.16	nt Financial Statements	3.8
	nt Liabilities	1.16
Parent Material Adverse Effect 3.1	nt Material Adverse Effect	3.1
Parent Options 1.8(a)		1.8(a)
Parent Option Plan 4.6(d)		
Parent PPO Warrants 1.2		
Parent Reports 3.6		
Parent Subsidiary 2.5		
Party Introduction	-	Introduction
Permits 2.23		
Prohibited Transaction 4.15		
PPO Price Introduction		
Private Placement Offering Introduction		

-52-

Defined Term	Section
Reasonable Best Efforts	4.1
Registration Statement	1.2
Response	6.3(c)
SEC	1.16
Securities Act	1.3(c)
Security Interest	2.4
Share Contribution	3.2
Split-Off	Introduction
Split-Off Agreement	Introduction
Split-Off Subsidiary	Introduction
Stockholder Approval	2.3
Subsidiary	2.5
Surviving Corporation	1.1
Tax Returns	2.9(a)(ii)
Taxes	2.9(a)(i)
Transaction Documentation	3.3
2010 Plan	1.11(a)
Value	6.3(c)

# ARTICLE VIII TERMINATION

8.1 <u>Termination by Mutual Agreement</u>. This Agreement may be terminated at any time by mutual written consent of the Parties.

8.2 <u>Termination for Failure to Close</u>. This Agreement shall be automatically terminated if the Closing Date shall not have occurred by December 31, 2010, unless such date is extended by mutual written consent of the Parties.

8.3 <u>Termination by Operation of Law</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Party hereto if there shall be any statute, rule or regulation that renders consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Contemplated Transactions) illegal or otherwise prohibited, or a court of competent jurisdiction or any government (or governmental authority) shall have issued an order, decree or ruling, or has taken any other action restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the consummation of such transactions and such order, decree, ruling or other action shall have become final and nonappealable.

8.4 <u>Termination for Failure to Perform Covenants or Conditions</u>. This Agreement may be terminated prior to the Effective Time:

(a) by the Parent and the Acquisition Subsidiary if: (i) any of the representations and warranties made in this Agreement by the Company shall not be materially true and correct, when made or at any time prior to consummation of the Contemplated Transactions as if made at and as of such time; (ii) any of the conditions set forth in Section 5.2 hereof have not been fulfilled in all material respects by the Closing Date; (iii) the Company shall have failed to observe or perform any of its material obligations under this Agreement; or (iv) as otherwise set forth herein; or

(b) by the Company if: (i) any of the representations and warranties of the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary shall not be materially true and correct when made or at any time prior to consummation of the Contemplated Transactions as if made at and as of such time; (ii) any of the conditions set forth in Section 5.3 hereof have not been fulfilled in all material respects by the Closing Date; (iii) the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary shall have failed to observe or perform any of their material respective obligations under this Agreement; or (iv) as otherwise set forth herein.

8.5 <u>Effect of Termination or Default; Remedies</u>. In the event of termination of this Agreement as set forth above, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and there shall be no liability on the part of any Party hereto, provided that such Party is a Non-Defaulting Party (as defined below). The foregoing shall not relieve any Party from liability for damages actually incurred as a result of such Party's breach of any term or provision of this Agreement.

8.6 <u>Remedies; Specific Performance</u>. In the event that any Party shall fail or refuse to consummate the Contemplated Transactions or if any default under or beach of any representation, warranty, covenant or condition of this Agreement on the part of any Party (the "Defaulting Party") shall have occurred that results in the failure to consummate the Contemplated Transactions, then in addition to the other remedies provided herein, the non-defaulting Party (the "Non-Defaulting Party") shall be entitled to seek and obtain money damages from the Defaulting Party, or may seek to obtain an order of specific performance thereof against the Defaulting Party from a court of competent jurisdiction, provided that the Non-Defaulting Party seeking such protection must file its request with such court within forty-five (45) days after it becomes aware of the Defaulting Party's failure, refusal, default or breach. In addition, the Non-Defaulting Party shall be entitled to obtain from the Defaulting Party court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in connection with or in pursuit of enforcing the rights and remedies provided hereunder.

# ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS

9.1 <u>Press Releases and Announcements</u>. No Party shall issue any press release or public announcement relating to the subject matter of this Agreement without the prior written approval of the other Parties; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any Party may make any public disclosure it believes in good faith is required by applicable law, regulation or stock market rule (in which case the disclosing Party shall use reasonable efforts to advise the other Parties and provide them with a copy of the proposed disclosure prior to making the disclosure).

9.2 <u>No Third Party Beneficiaries</u>. This Agreement shall not confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than the Parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (a) the provisions in Article I concerning issuance of the Merger Shares and Article VI concerning indemnification are intended for the benefit of the Company Stockholders , (b) the provisions in Section 4.9 concerning indemnification are intended for the benefit of the representations and warranties of the Company to the Parent and their successors and assigns, and (c) the provisions of Articles II and III covering the Parent and Acquisition Subsidiary to the Company are also intended for the benefit of the Placement Agent.

-54-

9.3 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement (including the documents referred to herein) constitutes the entire agreement among the Parties and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations by or among the Parties, written or oral, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

9.4 <u>Succession and Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties named herein and their respective successors and permitted assigns. No Party may assign either this Agreement or any of its rights, interests or obligations hereunder without the prior written approval of the other Parties; provided that the Acquisition Subsidiary may assign its rights, interests and obligations hereunder to a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Parent.

9.5 <u>Counterparts and Facsimile Signature</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may be executed by facsimile signature.

9.6 <u>Headings</u>. The section headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

9.7 <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications hereunder shall be in writing. Any notice, request, demand, claim or other communication hereunder shall be deemed duly delivered four business days after it is sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or one business day after it is sent for next business day delivery via a reputable nationwide overnight courier service, in each case to the intended recipient as set forth below:

If to the Company or the Parent (subsequent to the Closing):

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, Ma. 02142 Attn: Frank M. Reynolds, President Facsimile: (617) 225-4430 Copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice hereunder):

Meister Selig & Fein LLP Two Grand Central Tower 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street, 19<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10017 Attn: Mitchell L. Lampert Facsimile: (212) 655-3535

-55-

If to the Parent or the Acquisition Subsidiary (prior to the Closing): Co

InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. 100 Europa Drive, Suite 455 Chapel Hill, NC 27517 Attn: Peter Reichard, President Facsimile: (919) 933-2730 Copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice hereunder):

Gottbetter & Partners, LLP 488 Madison Avenue, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022 Attn: Adam S. Gottbetter, Esq. Facsimile: (212) 400-6901

Any Party may give any notice, request, demand, claim or other communication hereunder using any other means (including personal delivery, expedited courier, messenger service, telecopy, telex, ordinary mail or electronic mail), but no such notice, request, demand, claim or other communication shall be deemed to have been duly given unless and until it actually is received by the Party for whom it is intended. Any Party may change the address to which notices, requests, demands, claims, and other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other Parties notice in the manner herein set forth.

9.8 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to any choice or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of laws of any jurisdictions other than those of the State of Delaware.

9.9 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. The Parties may mutually amend any provision of this Agreement at any time prior to the Effective Time. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same shall be in writing and signed by all of the Parties. No waiver of any right or remedy hereunder shall be valid unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Party giving such waiver. No waiver by any Party with respect to any default, misrepresentation or breach of warranty or covenant hereunder shall be deemed to extend to any prior or subsequent default, misrepresentation or breach of warranty or covenant hereunder shall be virtue of any prior or subsequent such occurrence.

9.10 <u>Severability</u>. Any term or provision of this Agreement that is invalid or unenforceable in any situation in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions hereof or the validity or enforceability of the offending term or provision in any other situation or in any other jurisdiction. If the final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction declares that any term or provision hereof is invalid or unenforceable, the Parties agree that the court making the determination of invalidity or unenforceability shall have the power to limit the term or provision, to delete specific words or phrases, or to replace any invalid or unenforceable term or provision with a term or provision that is valid and enforceable and that comes closest to expressing the intention of the invalid or unenforceable term or provision, and this Agreement shall be enforceable as so modified.

-56-

9.11 <u>Submission to Jurisdiction</u>. Each of the Parties (a) submits to the jurisdiction of any state or federal court sitting in the County of New York in the State of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement, (b) agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in any such court, and (c) agrees not to bring any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement in any other court. Each of the Parties waives any defense of inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any action or proceeding so brought and waives any bond, surety or other security that might be required of any other Party with respect thereto. Any Party may make service on another Party by sending or delivering a copy of the process to the Party to be served at the address and in the manner provided for the giving of notices in Section 9.7. Nothing in this Section 9.11, however, shall affect the right of any Party to serve legal process in any other manner permitted by law.

## 9.12 <u>Construction</u>.

(a) The language used in this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language chosen by the Parties to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against any Party.

(b) Any reference to any federal, state, local or foreign statute or law shall be deemed also to refer to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise.

## [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

# **PARENT:**

INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

By:

Name: Peter Reichard Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

# ACQUISITION SUBSIDIARY:

INVIVO THERAPEUTICS ACQUISITION CORP.

By:

Name: Peter Reichard Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

# COMPANY:

INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By:

Name: Frank Reynolds

Title: Chief Executive Officer

# STATE OF DELAWARE CERTIFICATE OF MERGER OF DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS

Pursuant to Title 8, Section 251(c) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the undersigned corporation executed the following Certificate of Merger:

**FIRST:** The name of the surviving corporation is InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation, and the name of the corporation being merged into this surviving corporation is InVivo Therapeutics Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation.

SECOND: The Agreement of Merger has been approved, adopted, certified, executed and acknowledged by each of the constituent corporations.

THIRD: The name of the surviving corporation is InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation.

FOURTH: The Certificate of Incorporation of the surviving corporation shall be its Certificate of Incorporation.

FIFTH: The merger is to become effective upon filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

SIXTH: The Agreement of Merger is on file at One Broadway, 14th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142, the place of business of the surviving corporation.

**SEVENTH:** A copy of the Agreement of Merger will be furnished by the surviving corporation on request, without cost, to any stockholder of the constituent corporations.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, said surviving corporation has caused this certificate to be signed by an authorized officer, the \_\_\_\_\_ day of October 2010.

By:

Authorized Officer

Name: Frank M. Reynolds

Print or Type

Title: President

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED

#### BYLAWS

## OF

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.,

# a Nevada Corporation

# (October 26, 2010)

# ARTICLE I

#### OFFICES

Section 1. <u>Principal Office and Registered Agent</u>. The principal office of the Corporation in the state of Nevada shall be at 4675 W. Teco Avenue, Suite 240, Las Vegas, Clark County, Nevada 89118. The name and address of the registered agent is the VCorp Services, LLC, 4675 W. Teco Avenue, Suite 240, Las Vegas, Clark County, Nevada 89118.

Section 2. <u>Other Offices</u>. The Corporation may also have offices at such other places both within and without the State of Nevada as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

## ARTICLE II

#### STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. <u>Place of Meeting</u>. All meetings of the stockholders shall be held at the principal office of the Corporation, or at such other place within or without the State of Nevada as shall be specified or fixed in the notices or waivers of notice thereof.

Section 2. <u>Quorum, Adjournment of Meeting</u>. Unless otherwise required by law or provided in the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of stockholders for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of such stock so represented at any meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present shall constitute the act of the stockholders. The stockholders present at a duly organized meeting may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum.

Notwithstanding the other provisions of the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the chairman of the meeting or the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding stock, present in person or represented by proxy, at any meeting of stockholders, whether or not a quorum is present, shall have the power to adjourn such meeting from time to time, without any notice other than announcement at the meeting of the time and place of the holding of the adjourned meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be present or represented any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally called.

Section 3. <u>Annual Meetings</u>. An annual meeting of the stockholders, for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at such place, within or without the State of Nevada, on such date, and at such time as the Board of Directors shall fix and set forth in the notice of the meeting.

Section 4. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Chairman of the Board, the President or the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution approved by a majority of the entire Board of Directors of the Corporation (as determined in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation). Notwithstanding anything contained in the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation to the contrary, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend or repeal this Section 4 or adopt any provision inconsistent with any provision of this Section 4.

Section 5. <u>Record Date</u>. For the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders, or any adjournment thereof, or entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors of the Corporation may fix in advance, a date as the record date for any such determination of stockholders, which date shall not be more than sixty (60) days nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, nor more than sixty (60) days prior to any other action.

If the Board of Directors does not fix a record date for any meeting of the stockholders, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at such meeting shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if in accordance with Article VIII, Section 3 of these Bylaws, notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. If, in accordance with Section 12 of this Article II, corporate action without a meeting of stockholders is to be taken, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to express consent to such corporate action in writing, when no prior action by the Board of Directors is necessary, shall be the day on which the first written consent is expressed. The record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the date on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

Section 6. <u>Notice of Meetings</u>. Written notice signed by the President, Vice President, Secretary, or Assistant Secretary, or other persons as the President or Board of Directors may designate, of the place, date and hour of all meetings, and, in case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be given by or at the direction of the Chairman of the Board or the President, the Secretary or the other person(s) calling the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote thereat not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting. Such notice may be delivered either personally or by mail. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at his address as it appears on the records of the Corporation.

Section 7. <u>Stock List</u>. A complete list of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders, arranged in alphabetical order for each class of stock and showing the address of each such stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of such stockholder, shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, during ordinary business hours, for a period of at least ten (10) days prior to the meeting, either at the offices of the Corporation in Cambridge, Massachusetts, or a place within the city where the meeting is to be held, which place shall be specified in the notice of the meeting, or if not so specified, at the place where the meeting is to be held. The stock list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present.

Section 8. <u>Proxies</u>. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders or to express consent or dissent to a corporate action in writing without a meeting may authorize another person or persons to act for him by proxy. Proxies for use at any meeting of stockholders shall be in writing and filed with the Secretary, or such other officer as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine by resolution, before or at the time of the meeting. All proxies shall be received and taken charge of and all ballots shall be received and canvassed by the secretary of the meeting who shall decide all questions touching upon the qualification of voters, the validity of the proxies and the acceptance or rejection of votes, unless an inspector or inspectors shall have been appointed by the chairman of the meeting, in which event such inspector or inspectors shall decide all such questions.

No proxy shall be valid after six (6) months from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period, which in no event may exceed seven (7) years. Each proxy shall be revocable unless expressly provided therein to be irrevocable and coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power.

Should a proxy designate two or more persons to act as proxies, unless such instrument shall provide the contrary, a majority of such persons present at any meeting at which their powers thereunder are to be exercised shall have and may exercise all the powers of voting or giving consents thereby conferred, or if only one be present, then such powers may be exercised by that one; or, if an even number attend and a majority do not agree on any particular issue, each proxy so attending shall be entitled to exercise such powers in respect of the same portion of the shares as he is of the proxies representing such shares.

Section 9. <u>Voting, Elections; Inspections</u>. Unless otherwise required by law or provided in the Articles of Incorporation, each stockholder shall have one vote for each share of stock entitled to vote which is registered in his name on the record date for the meeting. Shares registered in the name of another corporation, domestic or foreign, may be voted by such officer, agent or proxy as the bylaw (or comparable instrument) of such corporation may prescribe, or in the absence of such provision, as the Board of Directors (or comparable body) of such corporation may determine. Shares registered in the name of a deceased person may be voted by his executor or administrator, either in person or by proxy.

All voting, except as required by the Articles of Incorporation or where otherwise required by law, may be by a voice vote; provided, however, that upon demand therefor by stockholders holding a majority of the issued and outstanding stock present in person or by proxy at any meeting a stock vote shall be taken. Every stock vote shall be taken by written ballots, each of which shall state the name of the stockholder or proxy voting and such other information as may be required under the procedure established for the meeting. All elections of directors shall be by ballot, unless otherwise provided in the Articles of Incorporation.

At any meeting at which a vote is taken by ballots, the chairman of the meeting may appoint one or more inspectors, each of whom shall subscribe an oath or affirmation to execute faithfully the duties of inspector at such meeting with strict impartiality and according to the best of his ability. Such inspector shall receive the ballots, count the votes and make and sign a certificate of the result thereof. The chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to serve as inspector, except no candidate for the office of director shall be appointed as an inspector.

Unless otherwise provided in the Articles of Incorporation, cumulative voting for the election of directors shall be prohibited.

Section 10. <u>Conduct of Meetings</u>. The meetings of the stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, or if he is not present, by the President, or if neither the Chairman of the Board nor the President is present, by a chairman elected at the meeting. The Secretary of the Corporation, if present, shall act as secretary of such meetings, or if he is not present, an Assistant Secretary shall so act; if neither the Secretary nor an Assistant Secretary is present, then a secretary shall be appointed by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall determine the order of business and the procedure at the meeting, including such regulation of the manner of voting and the conduct of discussion as seem to him in order.



Section 11. <u>Treasury Stock</u>. The Corporation shall not vote, directly or indirectly, shares of its own stock owned by it and such shares shall not be counted for quorum purposes.

Section 12. <u>Action Without Meeting</u>. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at an annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation to the contrary, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to amend or repeal this Section 12 or adopt any provision inconsistent with any provision of this Section 12.

## Section 13. <u>Nominations and Business at Stockholder Meetings</u>.

(A) <u>Annual Meetings of Stockholders</u>. (1) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of other business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders (a) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (b) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (c) by any stockholder of the Corporation (i) who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 13, and at the time of the annual meeting, (ii) is entitled to vote at the meeting and (iii) complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 13 as to such business or nomination.

(2) Without qualification, for any nominations or any other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (3) of paragraph (A) of this Section 13, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the Corporation and such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for stockholder action. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 60th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 90th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is more than 30 days before or more than 60 days after such anniversary date, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 60th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made by the Corporation. In no event shall the public announcement of an anjournment or postponement of an annual meeting commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(3) To be in proper form, a stockholder's notice (whether given pursuant to paragraph A(1) above or paragraph B below) to the Secretary must:

(a) set forth, as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (i) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, if any, (ii) (A) the class or series and number of shares of the Corporation which are, directly or indirectly, owned beneficially and of record by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, (B) any option, warrant, convertible security, stock appreciation right, or similar right with an exercise or conversion privilege or a settlement payment or mechanism at a price related to any class or series of shares of the Corporation or with a value derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares of the Corporation, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in the underlying class or series of capital stock of the Corporation or otherwise (a "Derivative Instrument") directly or indirectly owned beneficially by such stockholder and any other direct or indirect opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation, (C) any proxy, contract, arrangement, understanding, or relationship pursuant to which such stockholder has a right to vote any shares of any security of the Company, (D) any short interest in any security of the Company (for purposes of this Section 13, a person shall be deemed to have a short interest in a security if such person, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has the opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any decrease in the value of the subject security), (E) any rights to dividends on the shares of the Corporation owned beneficially by such stockholder that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the Corporation, (F) any proportionate interest in shares of the Corporation or Derivative Instruments held, directly or indirectly, by a general or limited partnership in which such stockholder is a general partner or, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns an interest in a general partner and (G) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) that such stockholder is entitled to based on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the Corporation or Derivative Instruments, if any, as of the date of such notice including, without limitation, any such interests held by members of such stockholder's immediate family sharing the same household (which information shall be supplemented by such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, not later than 10 days after the record date for the meeting to disclose such ownership as of the record date), and (iii) any other information relating to such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for, as applicable, the proposal and/or for the election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder;

(b) if the notice relates to any business other than a nomination of a director or directors that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, set forth (i) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any material interest of such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, in such business and (ii) a description of all agreements, arrangements and understandings between such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder;

(c) set forth, as to each person, if any, whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection to the Board of Directors (i) all information relating to such person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected) and (ii) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three years, and any other material relationships, between or among such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, and their respective affiliates and associates, or others acting in concert therewith, on the one hand, and each proposed nominee, and his or her respective affiliates and associates, or others acting in concert therewith, on the other hand, including, without limitation all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Rule 404 promulgated under Regulation S-K (or any successor rule) if the stockholder making the nomination and any beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made, if any, or any affiliate or associate thereof or person acting in concert therewith, were the "registrant" for purposes of such rule and the nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant; and

(d) with respect to each nominee for election or reelection to the Board of Directors, include a completed, dated and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement and any other information required by paragraph (D) below.

(4) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of paragraph (A)(2) of this Section 13 to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the Corporation is increased and there is no public announcement by the Corporation naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors at least 70 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 13 shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.

(B) Special Meetings of Stockholders. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting (1) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (2) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, by any stockholder of the Corporation who (a) is a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 13, (b) is entitled to vote at the meeting, and (c) complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 13 as to such nomination. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the stockholder's notice required by paragraph (A)(2) of this Section 13 with respect to any nomination (including the completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement required by paragraph D below) shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not earlier than the close of business on the 90th day prior to the date of such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 60th day prior to the date of such special meeting, in the special meeting is less than 70 days prior to the date of such special meeting, the 10th day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of a special meeting co

(C) <u>General</u>. (2) Only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 13 shall be eligible to serve as directors and only such other business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 13 . Except as otherwise provided by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the Chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 13, and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with this Section 13, to declare that such defective proposal or nomination shall be disregarded.

(2) For purposes of this Section 13, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 13, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 13; provided, however, that any reference in these Bylaws to the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations or proposals as to any other business to be considered pursuant to paragraph (A)(1)(c) or paragraph (B) of this Section 13. Nothing in this Section 13 shall be deemed to affect any rights (i) of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act or (ii) of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock if and to the extent provided for under law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

Submission of Questionnaire, Representation and Agreement; Other Information. To be eligible to be a nominee for election or reelection (D)as a director of the Corporation, a person must deliver (in accordance with the time periods prescribed for delivery of notice under Section 13) to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the Corporation a written questionnaire with respect to the background and qualification of such person and the background of any other person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Secretary upon written request) and a written representation and agreement (in the form provided by the Secretary upon written request) that such person (1) is not and will not become a party to (a) any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, and has not given any commitment or assurance to, any person or entity as to how such person, if elected as a director of the Corporation, will act or vote on any issue or question (a "Voting Commitment") that has not been disclosed to the Corporation or (b) any Voting Commitment that could limit or interfere with such person's ability to comply, if elected as a director of the Corporation, with such person's fiduciary duties under applicable law, (2) is not and will not become a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation with respect to any direct or indirect compensation, reimbursement or indemnification in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed therein, and (3) in such person's individual capacity and on behalf of any person or entity on whose behalf the nomination is being made, would be in compliance, if elected as a director of the Corporation, and will comply with all applicable publicly disclosed corporate governance, conflict of interest, confidentiality and stock ownership and trading policies and guidelines of the Corporation. The Corporation may also require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as may reasonably be required by the Corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such nominee.

(E) <u>Amendment</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation (and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation), the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the Corporation, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend, repeal or adopt any provision inconsistent with this Section 13.

## ARTICLE III

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Section 1. (a) <u>Number, Election and Terms of Directors</u>. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by a Board of Directors which shall consist of not less than one (1) nor more than thirteen (13) persons, who need not be residents of the State of Nevada or stockholders of the Corporation. The exact number of directors within the minimum and maximum limitations specified in the preceding sentence shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the entire Board of Directors.

(b) <u>Classification of Directors</u>. In lieu of electing the entire number of directors annually, the Board of Directors may provide that the directors be divided into either two or three classes, each class to be as nearly equal in number as possible, the term of office of the directors of the first class to expire at the first annual meeting of shareholders after their election, that of the second class to expire at the second annual meeting after their election, and that of the third class, if any, to expire at the third annual meeting after their election. At each annual meeting after such classification, the number of directors equal to the number of the class whose term expires at the time of such meeting shall be elected to hold office until the second succeeding annual meeting, if there be two classes, or until the third succeeding annual meeting, if there be three classes.

(b) <u>Newly Created Directorships</u>. A directorship to be filled by reason of any increase in the number of directors may be filled (i) by election at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called for that purpose or (ii) by the Board of Directors for a term of office continuing only until the next election of one or more directors by the stockholders- provided that the Board of Directors may not fill more than two such directorships during the period between any two successive annual meetings of stockholders.

(c) <u>Vacancies in the Board of Directors</u>. Any vacancies in the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office or other cause shall be filled by a majority vote of the directors then in office, and directors so chosen shall hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders at which the term of the class to which they have been elected expires. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

(d) <u>Removal of Directors</u>. Any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

(e) <u>Amendment, Repeal, etc.</u> Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation (and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation), the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the Corporation, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend, repeal or adopt any provision inconsistent with this Section 1.

Section 2. Quorum. Unless otherwise provided in the Articles of Incorporation, a majority of the total number of directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board of Directors and the vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors.

Section 3. <u>Place of Meetings, Order of Business</u>. The directors may hold their meetings and may have an office and keep the books of the Corporation, except as otherwise provided by law, in such place or places, within or without the State of Nevada, as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine by resolution. The meetings of the Board of Directors shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, or if he is not present, by the President, and the business of the meeting shall be transacted in such order as shall from time to time be determined by the Chairman of the Board, or in his absence, by the President, or by resolution of the Board of Directors.

Section 4. <u>First Meeting</u>. Each newly elected Board of Directors may hold its first meeting for the purpose of organization and the transaction of business, if a quorum is present, immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of the stockholders. Notice of such meeting shall not be required. At the first meeting of the Board of Directors in each year at which a quorum shall be present, held next after the annual meeting of stockholders, the Board of Directors shall proceed to the election of the officers of the Corporation.

Section 5. <u>Regular Meetings</u>. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held at such times and places as shall be designated from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors. Notice of such regular meetings shall not be required.

Section 6. <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board, the President or on the written request of any two directors, by the Secretary, in each case on at least twenty-four (24) hours personal, written, telegraphic, cable or wireless notice to each director. Such notice, or any waiver thereof pursuant to Article VIII, Section 3 hereof, need not state the purpose or purposes of such meeting, except as may otherwise be required by law or provided for in the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

Section 7. <u>Compensation</u>. Unless otherwise restricted by the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

Section 8. <u>Action Without a Meeting; Telephone Conference Meeting</u>. Unless otherwise restricted by the Articles of Incorporation, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee designated by the Board of Directors, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, either originally or in counterparts, consent thereto in writing. Such consent shall have the same force and effect as a unanimous vote at a meeting, and may be stated as such in any document or instrument filed with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

Unless otherwise restricted by the Articles of Incorporation, subject to the requirement for notice of meetings, members of the Board of Directors, or members of any committee designated by the Board of Directors, may participate in a meeting of such Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in such a meeting shall constitute presence in person at such meeting, except where a person participates in the meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the grounds that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Section 9. <u>Approval or Ratification of Acts or Contracts by Stockholders</u>. The Board of Directors in its discretion may submit any act or contract for approval or ratification at any annual meeting of the stockholders, or at any special meeting of the stockholders called for the purpose of considering any such act or contract, and any act or contract that shall be approved or be ratified by the vote of the stockholders holding a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation and upon all the stockholders as if it has been approved or ratified by every stockholder of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote and such consent shall be as valid and as binding upon the Corporation entitled to vote and such consent shall be as valid and as binding upon the Corporation entitled to vote and such consent shall be as valid and as binding upon the Corporation entitled to vote and such consent shall be as valid and as binding upon the Corporation entitled to vote and such consent shall be as valid and as binding upon the Corporation entitled to vote and such consent shall be as valid and as binding upon the Corporation and upon all the stockholders as if it had been approved or ratified by every stockholder of the Corporation.

Section 10. Limitation on Directors' Liability. Except as otherwise provided by law, a director shall not be personally liable for monetary damages as such for any action taken, or failure to take any action, unless:

- (a) The director has breached or failed to perform the duties of his office as provided in the Nevada General Corporation Law; and
- (b) The breach or failure to perform constitutes self-dealing, willful misconduct or recklessness.

## ARTICLE IV

### COMMITTEES

Section 1. Designation; Powers. The Board of Directors may, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole board, designate one or more committees, including, if they shall so determine, an executive committee, each such committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. Any such designated committee shall have and may exercise such of the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation as may be provided in such resolution, except that no such Committee shall have the power or authority of the Board of Directors in reference to amending the Articles of Incorporation, adopting an agreement of merger or consolidation, recommending to the stockholders the sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the Corporation's property and assets, recommending to the stockholders a dissolution of the Corporation of a dissolution of the Corporation, or amending, altering or repealing the Bylaws or adopting new Bylaws for the Corporation and, unless such resolution or the Articles of Incorporation expressly so provides, no such committee shall have the power or authority to declare a dividend or to authorize the issuance of stock. Any such designated committee may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. In addition to the above, such committee or committees shall have such other powers and limitations of authority as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. <u>Procedure; Meetings, Quorum</u>. Any committee designated pursuant to Section 1 of this Article shall choose its own chairman, shall keep regular minutes of its proceedings and report the same to the Board of Directors when requested, shall fix its own rules or procedures, and shall meet at such times and at such place or places as may be provided by such rules, or by resolution of such committee or resolution of the Board of Directors. At every meeting of any such committee, the presence of a majority of all the members thereof shall constitute a quorum and the affirmative vote of a majority of the members present shall be necessary for the adoption by it of any resolution.

Section 3. <u>Substitution of Members</u>. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of such committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not constituting a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of the absent or disqualified member.

## Article V

## OFFICERS

Section 1. <u>Number, Titles and Term of Office</u>. The officers of the Corporation shall be a President, one or more Vice Presidents (any one or more of whom may be designated Executive Vice President or Senior Vice President), a Treasurer, a Secretary, a Registered Agent and, if the Board of Directors so elects, a Chairman of the Board and such other officers as the Board of Directors may from time to time elect or appoint. Each officer shall hold office until his successor shall be duly elected and shall qualify or until his death or until he shall resign or shall have been removed in the manner hereinafter provided. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless the Articles of Incorporation provides otherwise. Except for the Chairman of the Board, if any, no officers need be a director.

Section 2. <u>Salaries</u>. The salaries or other compensation of the officers and agents of the Corporation shall be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

Section 3. <u>Removal</u>. Any officer or agent elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed, either with or without cause, by the vote of a majority of the whole Board of Directors at a special meeting called for the purpose, or at any regular meeting of the Board of Directors, provided the notice for such meeting shall specify that the matter of any such proposed removal will be considered at the meeting but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Election or appointment of an officer or agent shall not of itself create contract rights.

Section 4. <u>Vacancies</u>. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation may be filled by the Board of Directors.

Section 5. <u>Powers and Duties of the Chief Executive Officer</u>. The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation unless the Board of Directors designates the Chairman of the Board as chief executive officer. Subject to the control of the Board of Directors and the executive committee (if any), the chief executive officer shall have general executive charge, management and control of the properties, business and operations of the Corporation with all such powers as may be reasonably incident to such responsibilities; he may agree upon and execute all leases, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other obligations in the name of the Corporation and may sign all certificates for shares of capital stock of the Corporation and shall have such other powers and duties as designated in accordance with these Bylaws and as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors.

Section 6. <u>Powers and Duties of the Chairman of the Board</u>. The Chairman of the Board shall have no administrative duties relating to the Corporation or its property and he shall act as a consultant and advisor to the President. The Chairman of the Board shall preside when present at meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. In addition, he shall exercise such other powers and perform such other duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the Board of Directors or as may be prescribed by the Bylaws.

Section 7. <u>Powers and Duties of the President</u>. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise determines, the President shall have the authority to agree upon and execute all leases, contracts, evidences of indebtedness and other obligations in the name of the Corporation; and he shall have such other powers and duties as designated in accordance with these Bylaws and as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors.

Section 8. <u>Vice Presidents</u>. In the absence of the President, or in the event of his inability or refusal to act, a Vice President designated by the Board of Directors shall perform the duties of the President, and when so acting shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions of the President. In the absence of a designation by the Board of Directors of a Vice President to perform the duties of the President, or in the event of his absence or inability or refusal to act, the Vice President who is present and who is senior in terms of time as a Vice President of the Corporation shall so act. The Vice Presidents shall perform such other duties and have such other powers as the chief executive officer or the Board of Directors may from time to time prescribe.

Section 9. <u>Treasurer</u>. The Treasurer shall have responsibility for the custody and control of all the funds and securities of the Corporation, and he shall have such other powers and duties as designated in these Bylaws and as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors. He shall perform all acts incident to the position of Treasurer, subject to the control of the chief executive officer and the Board of Directors; and he shall, if required by the Board of Directors, give such bond for the faithful discharge of his duties in such form as the Board of Directors may require.

Section 10. <u>Assistant Treasurers</u>. Each Assistant Treasurer shall have the usual powers and duties pertaining to his office, together with such other powers and duties as designated in these Bylaws and as from time to time may be assigned to him by the chief executive officer or the Board of Directors. The Assistant Treasurers shall exercise the powers of the Treasurer during that officer's absence or inability or refusal to act.

Section 11. <u>Secretary</u>. The Secretary shall keep the minutes of all meetings of the Board of Directors, committees of directors and the stockholders, in books provided for that purpose; he shall attend to the giving and serving of all notices; he may in the name of the Corporation affix the seal of the Corporation to all contracts of the Corporation and attest the affixation of the seal of the Corporation thereto; he may sign with the other appointed officers all certificates for shares of capital stock of the Corporation; he shall have charge of the certificate books, transfer books and stock ledgers, and such other books and papers as the Board of Directors may direct, all of which shall at all reasonable times be open to inspection of any director upon application at the office of the Corporation during business hours; he shall have such other powers and duties as designated in these Bylaws and as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board of Directors; and he shall in general perform all acts incident to the office of Secretary, subject to the control of the chief executive officer and the Board of Directors.

Section 12. <u>Assistant Secretaries</u>. Each Assistant Secretary shall have the usual powers and duties pertaining to his office, together with such other powers and duties as designated in these Bylaws and as from time to time may be assigned to him by the chief executive officer or the Board of Directors. The Assistant Secretaries shall exercise the powers of the Secretary during that officer's absence or inability or refusal to act.

Section 13. <u>Resident Agent</u>. The Resident Agent shall be either a natural person or a corporation, resident or located in the State of Nevada. Along with all other powers authorized by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws the Registered Agent may accept legal process, demand or notice authorized by law to be served upon the Corporation.

Section 14. <u>Action with Respect to Securities of Other Corporations</u>. Unless otherwise directed by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer shall have the power to vote and otherwise act on behalf of the Corporation, in person or by proxy, at any meeting of security holders of or with respect to any action of security holders of any other corporation in which this Corporation may hold securities and otherwise to exercise any and all rights and powers which this Corporation may possess by reason of its ownership of securities in such other corporations.



# ARTICLE VI

# INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS

Section 1. To the fullest extent allowed by Nevada law, any director of the Corporation shall not be liable to the corporation or its shareholders for monetary damages for an act or omission in the director's capacity as a director, except that this Article V does not eliminate or limit the liability of a director for:

- (a) an act or omission which involves intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law; or
- (b) the payment of dividends in violation of N.R.S. 78.300.

Section 2. The Corporation shall indemnify each director, officer, agent and employee, now or hereafter serving the Corporation, each former director, officer, agent and employee, and each person who may now or hereafter serve or who may have heretofore served at the Corporation's request as a director, officer, agent or employee of another corporation or other business enterprise, and the respective heirs, executors, administrators and personal representatives of each of them against all expenses actually and reasonably incurred by, or imposed upon, him in connection with the defense of any claim, action, suit or proceeding, civil or criminal against him by reason of his being or having been such director, officer, agent or employee, except in relation to such matters as to which he shall be adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom in such action, suit or proceedings to be liable for gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of duty. For purposes hereof, the term "expenses" shall include but not be limited to all expenses, costs, attorneys' fees, judgments (including adjudications other than on the merits), fines, penalties, arbitration awards, costs of arbitration and sums paid out and liabilities actually and reasonably incurred or imposed in connection with any suit, claim, action or proceeding, and any settlement or compromise thereof approved by the Board of Directors as being in the best interests of the Corporation. However, in any case in which there is no disinterested majority of the Board of Directors available, the indemnification shall be made: (1) only if the Corporation shall be advised in writing by counsel that in the opinion of counsel (a) such officer, director, agent or employee was not adjudged or found liable for gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of duty as such director, officer, agent or employee or the indemnification provided is only in connection with such matters as to which the person to be indemnified was not so liable, and in the case of settlement or compromise, the same is in the best interests of the Corporation; and (b) indemnification under the circumstances is lawful and falls within the provisions of these Bylaws and (2) only in such amount as counsel shall advise the Corporation in writing is, in his opinion, proper. In making or refusing to make any payment under this or any other provisions of these Bylaws, the Corporation, its directors, officers, employees and agents shall be fully protected if they rely upon the written opinion of counsel selected by, or in the manner designated by, the Board of Directors.

Section 3. Expenses incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding as authorized by the Board upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director, officer, employee or agent to repay such amount unless it shall ultimately be determined that he is entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in these Bylaws.

Section 4. The Corporation may indemnify each person, though he is not or was not a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, who served at the request of the Corporation on a committee created by the Board to consider and report to it in respect of any matter. Any such indemnification may be made under the provisions hereof and shall be subject to the limitations hereof, except that (as indicated) any such committee member need not be nor have been a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation.

Section 5. The provisions hereof shall be applicable to actions, suits or proceedings (including appeals) commenced after the adoption hereof, whether arising from acts or omissions to act occurring before or after the adoption hereof.

Section 6. The indemnification provisions herein provided shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those indemnified may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, or by law or statute, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office, and shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or Agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Section 7. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, and persons described in Section 4 of this Article above, against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnity him against such liability under the provisions of these Bylaws.

## ARTICLE VII

# CAPITAL STOCK

Section 1. Certificates of Stock. The shares of capital stock of the Corporation shall be represented by a certificate, unless the Board of Directors of the Corporation adopts a resolution permitting shares to be uncertificated. Every holder of capital stock of the Corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate for shares of capital stock. The certificates for shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be in such form, not inconsistent with that required by law and the Articles of Incorporation, as shall be approved by the Board of Directors. The President or a Vice President shall cause to be issued to each stockholder one or more certificates, under the seal of the Corporation or a facsimile thereof if the Board of Directors shall have provided for such seal, and signed by the President or a Vice President and the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer certifying the number of shares (and, if the stock of the Corporation shall be divided into classes or series, the class and series of such shares) owned by such stockholder in the Corporation; provided however, that any of or all the signatures on the certificate may be facsimile. The stock record books and the blank stock certificate books shall be kept by the Secretary, or at the office of such transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued by the Corporation, such certificate or certificates shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is shall have been placed upon any such certificates shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is shall have been placed upon any such certificates shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. The stock certificates shall be consecutively numbered and shall be entered in the books of the Corporation as they are issued and shall exhibit the holder's name and number of shares.

Section 2. <u>Transfer of Shares</u>. Stock of the Corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by applicable law and in these Bylaws. Transfers of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation, and in the case of certificated shares of stock, only by the person named in the certificate or by such person's attorney lawfully constituted in writing and upon the surrender of the certificate therefor, properly endorsed for transfer and payment of all necessary transfer taxes; or, in the case of uncertificated shares of stock, upon receipt of proper transfer instructions from the registered holder of the shares or by such person's attorney lawfully constituted in writing, and upon payment of all necessary transfer taxes and compliance with appropriate procedures for transferring shares in uncertificated form; provided, however, that such surrender and endorsement, compliance or payment of taxes shall not be required in any case in which the officers of the Corporation shall determine to waive such requirement. With respect to certificated shares of stock, every certificate exchanged, returned or surrendered to the Corporation shall be marked "Cancelled," with the date of cancellation, by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or the transfer agent thereof. No transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation for any purpose until it shall have been entered in the stock records of the Corporation by an entry showing from and to whom transferred.

Section 3. <u>Ownership of Shares</u>. The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share or shares of capital stock of the Corporation as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of the State of Nevada.

Section 4. <u>Regulations Regarding Certificates</u>. The Board of Directors shall have the power and authority to make all such rules, restrictions and regulations as they may deem expedient concerning the issue, transfer and registration or the replacement of certificates for shares of capital stock of the Corporation.

Section 5. Lost or Destroyed Certificates. The Board of Directors may determine the conditions upon which a new certificate of stock may be issued in place of a certificate which is alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed; and may, in their discretion, require the owner of such certificate or his legal representative to give bond, with sufficient surety, to indemnity the Corporation and each transfer agent and registrar against any and all losses or claims which may arise by reason of the issue of a new certificate in the place of the one so lost, stolen or destroyed.

### Article VIII

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 1. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be such as established from time to time by the Board of Directors.

Section 2. <u>Corporate Seal</u>. The Board of Directors may provide a suitable seal containing the name of the Corporation. The Secretary shall have charge of the seal (if any). If and when so directed by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, duplicates of the seal may be kept and used by the Treasurer or by the Assistant Secretary or Assistant Treasurer.

Section 3. <u>Notice and Waiver of Notice</u>. Whenever any notice is required to be given by law, the Articles of Incorporation or under the provisions of these Bylaws, said notice shall be deemed to be sufficient if given (i) by telegraphic, cable, electronic mail or wireless transmission or (ii) by deposit of the same in a post office box in a sealed prepaid wrapper addressed to the person entitled thereto at his post office address, as it appears on the records of the Corporation, and such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the day of such transmission or mailing as the case may be.

Whenever notice is required to be given by law, the Articles of Incorporation or under any of the provisions of these Bylaws, a written waiver thereof, signed by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders, directors, or members of a committee of directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice unless so required by the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws.

Section 4. <u>Resignations</u>. Any director, member of a committee or officer may resign at any time. Such resignation shall be made in writing and shall take effect at the time specified therein, or if no time be specified, at the time of its receipt by the chief executive officer or Secretary. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective, unless expressly so provided in the resignation.

Section 5. <u>Facsimile Signatures</u>. In addition to the provisions for the use of facsimile signatures elsewhere specifically authorized in these Bylaws, facsimile signatures of any officer or officers of the Corporation may be used whenever and as authorized by the Board of Directors.

Section 6. <u>Reliance Upon Books, Reports and Records</u>. Each director and each member of any committee designated by the Board of Directors shall, in the performance of his duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the books of account or reports made to the Corporation by any of its officers, or by an independent certified public accountant, or by an appraiser selected with reasonable care by the Board of Directors or by any such committee, or in relying in good faith upon other records of the Corporation.

# Article IX

# AMENDMENTS

The Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend and repeal from time to time the Bylaws of the Corporation, subject to the right of the stockholders entitled to vote by law with respect thereto to amend or repeal such Bylaws as adopted or amended by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that in the case of amendments by stockholders or any repeal by stockholders, notwithstanding any other provisions of these Bylaws or any other provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any affirmative vote of the holders of any particular class or series of the capital stock of the Corporation required by law, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80 percent of the voting power of the then outstanding shares of the Corporation entitled to vote, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend or repeal any provision of these Bylaws.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

Effective Date: [ ], 2010

Void After: [ ], 2015

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

# WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), for value received on [], 2010 (the "**Effective Date**"), hereby issues to [] (the "**Holder**") this Warrant (the "**Warrant**") to purchase, []] shares (each such share as from time to time adjusted as hereinafter provided being a "**Warrant Share**" and all such shares being the "**Warrant Shares**") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below), at the Exercise Price (as defined below), as adjusted from time to time as provided herein, on or before [], 2015 (the "**Expiration Date**"), all subject to the following terms and conditions. Unless otherwise defined in this Warrant, terms appearing in initial capitalized form shall have the meaning ascribed to them in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement between the Company and the purchaser signatory thereto pursuant to which this Warrant was issued (the "**Securities Purchase Agreement**").

As used in this Warrant, (i) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York, New York, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close; (ii) "**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, including any securities issued or issuable with respect thereto or into which or for which such shares may be exchanged for, or converted into, pursuant to any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization or other similar event; (iii) "**Exercise Price**" means \$13.7706 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as provided herein; (iv) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the primary national or regional stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, or if not so listed, the OTC Bulletin Board, if quoted thereon, is open for the transaction of business; and (v) "**Affiliate**" means any person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, a person, as such terms are used and construed in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**").

#### 1. DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

(a) <u>Exercise Period</u>. The Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part on any Business Day on or before 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date, at which time this Warrant shall become void and of no value.

### (b) <u>Exercise Procedures</u>.

(i) While this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable in accordance with Section 1(a), in addition to the manner set forth in Section 1(b)(ii) below, the Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part at any time and from time to time by:

(A) delivery to the Company of a duly executed copy of the Notice of Exercise attached as Exhibit A;

(B) surrender of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder; and

(C) payment of the then-applicable Exercise Price per share multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares being purchased upon exercise of the Warrant (such amount, the "**Aggregate Exercise Price**") made in the form of cash, or by certified check, bank draft or money order payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in the form of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted in Section 1(b)(ii) below.

(ii) At any time when a registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder is not available after the first anniversary of the Effective Date, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise all or any part of the Warrant in a "cashless" or "net-issue" exercise (a "**Cashless Exercise**") by delivering to the Company (1) the Notice of Exercise and (2) the original Warrant, pursuant to which the Holder shall surrender the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant, a number of Warrant Shares having a value (as determined below) equal to the Aggregate Exercise Price, in which case, the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder upon such exercise shall be calculated using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y * (A - B)}{A}$$

with: X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

- Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which the Warrant is being exercised
- A = the fair value per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise of this Warrant
- B = the then-current Exercise Price of the Warrant

Solely for the purposes of this paragraph, "fair value" per share of Common Stock shall mean (A) the average of the closing sales prices, as quoted on the primary national or regional stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, or, if not listed, the OTC Bulletin Board if quoted thereon, on the twenty (20) trading days immediately preceding the date on which the Notice of Exercise is deemed to have been sent to the Company, or (B) if the Common Stock is not publicly traded as set forth above, as reasonably and in good faith determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date which the Notice of Exercise is deemed to have been sent to the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1(b)(ii), the Holder may not make a Cashless Exercise if and to the extent that such exercise would require the Company to issue a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, less all amounts of Common Stock that have been reserved for issue upon the conversion of all outstanding securities convertible into shares of Common Stock and the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants and other rights exercisable for shares of Common Stock. If the Company does not have the requisite number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to permit the Holder to make a Cashless Exercise, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the necessary stockholder consent to increase the authorized number of shares of Common Stock to permit such Holder to make a Cashless Exercise pursuant to this Section 1(b)(ii).

Upon the exercise of this Warrant in compliance with the provisions of this Section 1(b), and except as limited pursuant to the last (iiii) paragraph of Section 1(b)(ii), the Company shall promptly issue and cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate for the Warrant Shares purchased by the Holder. Each exercise of this Warrant shall be effective immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "Date of Exercise") that the conditions set forth in Section 1(b) have been satisfied, as the case may be. On the first Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Notice of Exercise and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise in accordance with Section 1(b)(ii)) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit an acknowledgment of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Notice of Exercise, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the actual number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon such an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

(iv) If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder, within three (3) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, and if on or after such Business Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock, times (B) the closing bid price on the date of exercise.

(c) <u>Partial Exercise</u>. This Warrant shall be exercisable, either in its entirety or, from time to time, for part only of the number of Warrant Shares referenced by this Warrant. If this Warrant is exercised in part, the Company shall issue, at its expense, a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, referencing such reduced number of Warrant Shares that remain subject to this Warrant.

(d) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 15.

## 2. ISSUANCE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares will, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, be (i) duly authorized, fully paid and non-assessable, and (ii) free from all liens, charges and security interests, with the exception of claims arising through the acts or omissions of any Holder and except as arising from applicable Federal and state securities laws.

(b) The Company shall register this Warrant upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose in the name of the record holder of such Warrant from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of any exercise thereof, any distribution to the Holder thereof and for all other purposes.

(c) The Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of formation, by-laws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in the taking of all action necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Holder to exercise this Warrant, or against impairment of such rights.

## 3. ADJUSTMENTS OF EXERCISE PRICE, NUMBER AND TYPE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Exercise Price and the number of shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events described in this Section 3(a); <u>provided</u>, that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, the Company shall not be required to make any adjustment if and to the extent that such adjustment would require the Company to issue a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, less all amounts of Common Stock that have been reserved for issue upon the conversion of all outstanding securities convertible into shares of Common Stock and the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants and other rights exercisable for shares of Common Stock. If the Company does not have the requisite number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to make any adjustment, the Company shall use its commercially best efforts to obtain the necessary stockholder consent to increase the authorized number of shares of Common Stock to make such an adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(a).

(i) <u>Subdivision or Combination of Stock</u>. In case the Company shall at any time subdivide (whether by way of stock dividend, stock split or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision shall be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased, and conversely, in case the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be combined (whether by way of stock combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(i).

(ii) <u>Dividends in Stock, Property, Reclassification</u>. If at any time, or from time to time, all of the holders of Common Stock (or any shares of stock or other securities at the time receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall have received or become entitled to receive, without payment therefore:

(A) any shares of stock or other securities that are at any time directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or any rights or options to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire any of the foregoing by way of dividend or other distribution, or

(B) additional stock or other securities or property (including cash) by way of spin-off, split-up, reclassification, combination of shares or similar corporate rearrangement (other than shares of Common Stock issued as a stock split or adjustments in respect of which shall be covered by the terms of Section 3(a)(i) above),

then and in each such case, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares to be obtained upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted proportionately, and the Holder hereof shall, upon the exercise of this Warrant, be entitled to receive, in addition to the number of shares of Common Stock receivable thereupon, and without payment of any additional consideration therefor, the amount of stock and other securities and property (including cash in the cases referred to above) that such Holder would hold on the date of such exercise had such Holder been the holder of record of such Common Stock as of the date on which holders of Common Stock received or became entitled to receive such shares or all other additional stock and other securities and property. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(ii).

(iii) Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. If any recapitalization, reclassification or reorganization of the capital stock of the Company, or any consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets or other transaction shall be effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, securities, or other assets or property (an "Organic Change"), then, as a condition of such Organic Change, lawful and adequate provisions shall be made by the Company whereby the Holder hereof shall thereafter have the right to purchase and receive (in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock of the Company immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant) such shares of stock, securities or other assets or property as may be issued or payable with respect to or in exchange for a number of outstanding shares of such Common Stock equal to the number of shares of such stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable assuming the full exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant. In the event of any Organic Change, appropriate provision shall be made by the Company with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Warrant to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustments of the Exercise Price and of the number of shares purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant and registration rights) shall thereafter be applicable, in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the exercise hereof. The Company will not effect any such consolidation, merger or sale unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall assume by written instrument reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder executed and mailed or delivered to the registered Holder hereof at the last address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, the obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such Holder may be entitled to purchase. If there is an Organic Change, then the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear on the books and records of the Company, at least 10 calendar days before the effective date of the Organic Change, a notice stating the date on which such Organic Change is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares for securities, cash, or other property delivered upon such Organic Change; provided, that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder is entitled to exercise this Warrant during the 10-day period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice. In any event, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall be deemed to assume such obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets even in the absence of a written instrument assuming such obligation to the extent such assumption occurs by operation of law.

(b) <u>Certificate as to Adjustments</u>. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment pursuant to this Section 3, the Company at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth: (i) such adjustments and readjustments; and (ii) the number of shares and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of the Warrant.

(c) <u>Certain Events</u>. If any event occurs as to which the other provisions of this Section 3 are not strictly applicable but the lack of any adjustment would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, or if strictly applicable would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, then the Company's Board of Directors will, in good faith, make an appropriate adjustment to protect the rights of the Holder; <u>provided</u>, that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 3.

Adjustment of Exercise Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. If the Company issues Additional Shares of (d)Common Stock, as defined below, without consideration or for a consideration per share less than a price (the "Applicable Price") equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance, then immediately after such issuance the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to such consideration per share, provided that in no event shall the Exercise Price be reduced below \$0.001. In the event the Company shall at any time prior to the Expiration Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock, as defined below, without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issue, then the Exercise Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest cent) determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction, (A) the numerator of which shall be (1) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue plus (2) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration received or to be received by the Company for the total number of Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued would purchase at such Exercise Price; and (B) the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue plus the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued; provided that, (i) for the purpose of this Section 3(d), all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of convertible securities outstanding immediately prior to such issue shall be deemed to be outstanding, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon conversion or exchange of such outstanding convertible securities shall be determined without giving effect to any adjustments to the conversion or exchange price or conversion or exchange rate of such convertible securities resulting from the issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock that is the subject of this calculation. For purposes of this Warrant, "Additional Shares of Common Stock" shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued by the Company after the Effective Date (including without limitation any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of any convertible securities or upon exercise of any option or warrant, on an as-converted basis), other than: (i) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion or exchange of any convertible securities or exercise of any options or warrants outstanding on the Effective Date; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Sections 3(a)(i) through 3(a)(iii) above; (iii) shares of Common Stock (or options with respect thereto) issued or issuable to employees or directors of, or consultants to, the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors of the Company; (iv) any securities issued or issuable by the Company pursuant to (A) the Securities Purchase Agreement, (B) the reverse triangular merger of the Company into a publicly-held company ("Merger"), or (C) any private placement offering that closes (including subsequent closings) as part of the Merger; and (v) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and in which the Company receives benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities. The provisions of this Section 3(d) shall not operate to increase the Exercise Price.

Upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3(d), the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying a number equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment by the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product so obtained by the adjusted Exercise Price.

### 4. TRANSFERS AND EXCHANGES OF WARRANT AND WARRANT SHARES

(a) <u>Registration of Transfers and Exchanges</u>. Subject to Section 4(c), upon the Holder's surrender of this Warrant, with a duly executed copy of the Form of Assignment attached as **Exhibit B**, to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder, the Company shall register the transfer of all or any portion of this Warrant. Upon such registration of transfer, the Company shall issue a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing the acquisition rights transferred to the transferee and a new Warrant, in similar form, evidencing the remaining acquisition rights not transferred, to the Holder requesting the transfer.

(b) <u>Warrant Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. The Holder may exchange this Warrant for a new Warrant or Warrants, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares which may then be purchased hereunder, each of such new Warrants to be dated the date of such exchange and to represent the right to purchase such number of Warrant Shares as shall be designated by the Holder. The Holder shall surrender this Warrant with duly executed instructions regarding such re-certification of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder.

(c) <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. This Warrant may not be transferred at any time without (i) registration under the Securities Act or (ii) an exemption from such registration and a written opinion of legal counsel addressed to the Company that the proposed transfer of the Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, which opinion will be in form and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

(d) <u>Permitted Transfers and Assignments</u>. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Section 4, the Holder may transfer, with or without consideration, this Warrant or any of the Warrant Shares (or a portion thereof) to the Holder's Affiliates (as such term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) without obtaining the opinion from counsel that may be required by Section 4(c)(ii), <u>provided</u>, that the Holder delivers to the Company and its counsel certification, documentation, and other assurances reasonably required by the Company's counsel to enable the Company's counsel to render an opinion to the Company's Transfer Agent that such transfer does not violate applicable securities laws.

#### 5. MUTILATED OR MISSING WARRANT CERTIFICATE

If this Warrant is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon request by the Holder, the Company will, at its expense, issue, in exchange for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Warrant, or in substitution for the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant, a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, representing the right to acquire the equivalent number of Warrant Shares; <u>provided</u>, that, as a prerequisite to the issuance of a substitute Warrant, the Company may require satisfactory evidence of loss, theft or destruction as well as an indemnity from the Holder of a lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant.

#### 6. PAYMENT OF TAXES

The Company will pay all transfer and stock issuance taxes attributable to the preparation, issuance and delivery of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares (and replacement Warrants) including, without limitation, all documentary and stamp taxes; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax in respect of the transfer of this Warrant, or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Warrant Shares or other securities in respect of the Warrant Shares to any person or entity other than to the Holder.

### 7. FRACTIONAL WARRANT SHARES

No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company, in lieu of issuing any fractional Warrant Share, shall round up the number of Warrant Shares issuable to nearest whole share.

### 8. NO STOCK RIGHTS AND LEGEND

No holder of this Warrant, as such, shall be entitled to vote or be deemed the holder of any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise hereof, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Warrant, as such, the rights of a stockholder of the Company or the right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or give or withhold consent to any corporate action or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided herein), or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise (except as provide herein).

Each certificate for Warrant Shares initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Shares issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS."

## 9. REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

In connection with any Organic Change in which the Company is not the surviving corporation, the Company shall cause the surviving corporation to provide registration rights with respect to the resale of the Warrant Shares (or the warrant shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant that is exchanged for this Warrant at the time of the closing of such Organic Change) under the Securities Act which are equal to any registration rights that are afforded to any purchasers of securities that are sold at the time of the Organic Change.

## 10. NOTICES

All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed given to a party when (a) delivered to the appropriate address by hand or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid); (b) sent by facsimile or e-mail with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment; (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, if to the registered Holder hereof; or (d) seven days after the placement of the notice into the mails (first class postage prepaid), to the Holder at the address, facsimile number, or e-mail address furnished by the registered Holder to the Company in accordance with the Securities Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and the Holder, or if to the Company, to it at One Broadway, 14th Floor, Cambridge, Ma. 02142, Attention: Frank Reynolds, Chief Executive Officer (or to such other address, facsimile number, or e-mail address as the Holder or the Company as a party may designate by notice the other party) with a copy to Meister Seelig & Fein LLP, 2 Grand Central Tower, 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street, 19<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10017, Attention: Mitchell L. Lampert, Esq.

#### 11. SEVERABILITY

If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Warrant invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Warrant will remain in full force and effect. Any provision of this Warrant held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.

### 12. BINDING EFFECT

This Warrant shall be binding upon and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, its successors and assigns, the registered Holder or Holders from time to time of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares.



#### 13. SURVIVAL OF RIGHTS AND DUTIES

This Warrant shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the earlier of 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date or the date on which this Warrant has been exercised in full.

### 14. GOVERNING LAW

This Warrant will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflicts of laws principles that would require the application of any other law.

#### 15. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

#### 16. NOTICES OF RECORD DATE

Upon (a) any establishment by the Company of a record date of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution, or right or option to acquire securities of the Company, or any other right, or (b) any capital reorganization, reclassification, recapitalization, merger or consolidation of the Company with or into any other corporation, any transfer of all or substantially all the assets of the Company, or any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, or the sale, in a single transaction, of a majority of the Company shall mail to the Holder at least ten (10) Business Days, or such longer period as may be required by law, prior to the record date specified therein, a notice specifying (i) the date established as the record date for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, option or right and a description of such dividend, option or right, (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, liquidation or winding up, or sale is expected to become effective and (iii) the date, if any, fixed as to when the holders of record of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolation, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

### 17. RESERVATION OF SHARES

The Company shall reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock for issuance upon the exercise of this Warrant, free from pre-emptive rights, such number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant shall from time to time be exercisable. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company covenants that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents, including but not limited to consents from the Company's stockholders or Board of Directors or any public regulatory body, as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

### 18. NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

This Warrant is not intended, and will not be construed, to create any rights in any parties other than the Company and the Holder, and no person or entity may assert any rights as third-party beneficiary hereunder.

### [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By: Name: Frank Reynolds Title: Chief Executive Officer

### EXHIBIT A

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE

(To be executed by the Holder of Warrant if such Holder desires to exercise Warrant)

To InVivo Therapeutics Corporation:

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise this Warrant and to purchase thereunder, \_\_\_\_\_\_ full shares of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant and delivery of:

(1) \$\_\_\_\_\_ (in cash as provided for in the foregoing Warrant) and any applicable taxes payable by the undersigned pursuant to such Warrant; and

The undersigned requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer identification number (if applicable))

If the shares issuable upon this exercise of the Warrant are not all of the Warrant Shares which the Holder is entitled to acquire upon the exercise of the Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the rights not so exercised be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer identification number (if applicable))

Name of Holder (print): (Signature): (By:) (Title:) Dated:

## EXHIBIT B

## FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

## FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_

\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers to each assignee set forth below all of the rights of the undersigned under the Warrant (as defined in and evidenced by the attached Warrant) to acquire the number of Warrant Shares set opposite the name of such assignee below and in and to the foregoing Warrant with respect to said acquisition rights and the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant:

Name of Assignee

Address

Number of Shares

If the total of the Warrant Shares are not all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by the foregoing Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the right to acquire the Warrant Shares not so assigned be issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned.

Name of Holder (print):

(By:) (Title:)	(Signature):			
	(By:)			
	(Title:)			
Dated:	Dated:			

#### **6% CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE**

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE AND THE SECURITIES THAT MAY BE OBTAINABLE UPON CONVERSION HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED ("THE ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR PURSUANT TO AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION FROM OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY.

#### 6% CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

No. ICPN-[ ] U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, 2010

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby unconditionally promises to pay \_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Holder"), on the Maturity Date (as defined in <u>Section 1</u> hereof) to the order of the Holder, in lawful money of the United States of America and in immediately available funds, the principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_) Dollars (the "Principal Amount"). Interest shall accrue the rate of 6% per annum ("Interest") based on a 360 day year and shall be payable for the actual number of days the Note is outstanding on the Maturity Date unless earlier converted pursuant to Section 2 hereof.

This Note shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and permitted assigns and shall inure to the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. The Company may not assign or delegate any of its duties or obligations under this Note without the written consent of the Holder.

This Note is one of a series of 6% convertible promissory notes of like tenor and ranking made by the Company in favor of certain investors and issued, from time to time (collectively, the "Notes") pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement by and between the Company and certain investors, including the Holder, of even date herewith (the "Securities Purchase Agreement"). Each of the Notes shall rank equally without preference or priority of any kind over one another, and all payments on account of principal and interest with respect to any of the Notes shall be applied ratably and proportionately on the outstanding Notes on the basis of the principal amount of the outstanding indebtedness represented thereby.

As described in the Securities Purchase Agreement, each \$50,000 principal amount of this Note entitled the Holder to 3,631 common stock purchase warrants ("Bridge Warrants").

1. <u>Maturity</u>. Unless otherwise converted into Next Round Equity Securities, as such term is defined in Section 2 hereof, in accordance with the provisions of said Section 2, this Note shall mature on December 31, 2010 (such date, the "Maturity Date"). On the Maturity Date, unless, and to the extent, converted into Next Round Equity Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2 hereof, any and all outstanding principal and Interest due and owing under the Note shall be immediately paid by the Company.

### 2. <u>Conversion</u>.

General. The outstanding Principal Amount, plus accrued but unpaid Interest on this Note shall automatically convert into the (a) Company's equity securities or equity securities of Pubco (as defined below), which may include common stock, convertible preferred stock, convertible debt instruments, and/or warrants exercisable for any of the foregoing, singularly or in the form of units comprised of two or more of such kinds of equity securities (the "Next Round Equity Securities") upon the closing of the earlier of either (i) the Company's next financing resulting in gross proceeds to the Company from the sale of Next Round Equity Securities of at least \$3,000,000 or (ii) a financing of at least \$7,000,000 of gross proceeds that is conducted concurrent with a reverse merger transaction between the Company and a publicly held company ("Pubco") that results in the Company (or the surviving corporation in connection with such transaction) being (or remaining) subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. A financing referred to in either (i) or (ii) above is referred to herein as a "Qualified Next Round Financing." For purposes of calculating the aggregate amount of such proceeds, the aggregate amount of the Notes, all of which are convertible into Next Round Equity Securities in connection with the Qualified Next Round Financing, shall be included. The quantity of Next Round Equity Securities to be issued upon such conversion shall equal (i) the entire outstanding principal amount of this Note plus accrued but unpaid Interest through the date of closing on a Qualified Next Round Financing divided by (ii) 100% of the price (a) per security or (b) per unit of securities at which the Next Round Equity Securities are sold in the Qualified Next Round Financing (hereinafter referred to as the "Conversion Price"). The Next Round Equity Securities issued to Holder shall have rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions (including, without limitation, registration rights, preemptive rights and any other contractual rights) identical to those granted to or received by the other investors in the Qualified Next Round Financing. The Company covenants to cause such securities, when issued pursuant to this Section 2(a), to be fully paid and nonassessable, and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issuance thereof, other than any taxes, liens or charges not caused by the Company.

(b) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>. No later than five (5) business days prior to the first closing of the Qualified Next Round Financing, the Company shall notify Holder of such closing and the conversion terms of this Note, including providing any offering documents that are utilized in connection with the Qualified Next Round Financing. The date of such closing is herein referred to as the "Conversion Date." The Next Round Equity Securities issuable on the Conversion Date are herein referred to as the "Conversion Securities." No fractions of Conversion Securities will be issued upon the conversion of this Note. Any fractional amount will be rounded up. Subject to Section 2(c) below, on the Conversion Date, the repayment rights and other rights of Holder under this Note shall cease, and the person in whose name the Conversion Securities shall be issuable upon such conversion shall become the holder of record of the Conversion Securities.

(c) <u>Rights as a Stockholder</u>. Holder shall not be entitled to vote or receive distributions or be deemed the holder of Conversion Securities or any other securities of the Company which may at any time be issuable upon the conversion of this Note for any purpose, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon Holder, as such, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote as a stockholder of the Company or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether upon any recapitalization, issuance of equity securities of the Company, reclassification of equity securities of the Company, consolidation, merger, transfer of assets or otherwise) or to receive notice of meetings, or to receive distributions or subscription rights or otherwise unless and until this Note is converted in accordance with the terms hereof.

(d) <u>Optional Conversion in Certain Events</u>. In the event a Qualified Next Round Financing is not consummated on or before the Maturity Date, the entire Principal Amount of this Note, along with all accrued Interest thereon, shall, at the option of the Holder, be convertible into the Company's common stock at a conversion price equal to \$13.7706 per share. To exercise such optional conversion, Holder must complete the attached Optional Conversion Notice Addendum (the "<u>Addendum</u>"), and deliver the original of this Note (or an affidavit of loss reasonably acceptable to the Company) and the executed Addendum to the Company on or before that date that is within 10 business days following the Maturity Date. Subject to the terms below, the conversion will be effective two (2) business days following the Company's receipt of the original of this Note and the Addendum.

(e) <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. As set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company shall reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of conversion of this Note and the exercise of the Bridge Warrants and other warrants issued to broker-dealers retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "BD Warrants"), that number of shares of Common Stock equal to the sum of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Note is convertible based upon the Conversion Price, plus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock for which the Bridge Warrants are exercisable from time to time based upon the exercise price, plus (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock for which the BD Warrants are exercisable from time to time based upon the exercise price.

3. <u>Adjustments.</u> The Conversion Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events described in this Section 3.

(a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Note is outstanding: (A) pays a stock dividend or otherwise make a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock, (B) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (C) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (D) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the number of shares issuable upon conversion of this Note shall be proportionately adjusted. Any adjustment made pursuant to this <u>Section 3(a)</u> shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

(b) <u>Mergers, Consolidations, Etc</u>. Subject to Section 2 above, in the event of any consolidation or merger of Company with or into another corporation or the conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of Company to another corporation or entity, this Note shall thereafter be convertible into the number of shares of capital stock or other securities or property to which a holder of the number of Common Stock deliverable upon conversion hereof would have been entitled upon such consolidation, merger or conveyance; and, in any such case, appropriate adjustment shall be made in the application of the provisions herein set forth with respect to the rights and interest of Holder thereafter, to the end that the provisions set forth herein (including provisions with respect to adjustments in the Conversion Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable, in relation to any shares of stock or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof.

4. <u>Events of Default</u>. The term "Event of Default" shall mean any of the events set forth in this Section 4:

(a) the Company shall default in the performance of, or violate any of the covenants and agreements contained in this Note or in the Securities Purchase Agreement, including without limitation, the failure to pay amounts due under this Note on its Maturity Date, or any of the other Notes on their Maturity Date;

(b) any representation, warranty or certification made by or on behalf of the Company in this Note or in the Securities Purchase Agreement shall have been incorrect in any material respect when made;

(c) there shall be a dissolution, termination of existence, suspension or discontinuance of the Company's business for a continuous period of 20 days or it ceases to operate as going concern;

- (d) if the Company shall:
  - (i) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;
  - (ii) file a petition in bankruptcy or a petition to take advantage of any insolvency act;

(iii) convey any material portion of the assets of the Company to a trustee, mortgage or liquidating agent or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors;

(iv) consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian or similar official, for the Company or any material portion of the property or assets of the Company;

(v) on a petition in bankruptcy filed against it, be adjudicated a bankrupt; or

(vi) file a petition or answer seeking reorganization or arrangement under the federal bankruptcy laws or any other applicable law or statute of the United States of America or any State, district or territory thereof;

(e) if a court of competent jurisdiction shall enter an order, judgment, or decree appointing, without the consent of the Company, a receiver of the whole or any substantial part of the Company's assets, and such order, judgment or decree shall not be vacated or set aside or stayed within 60 days from the date of entry thereof;

(f) if, under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial part of the Company's assets and such custody or control shall not be terminated or stayed within 60 days from the date of assumption of such custody or control; or

(g) the Company shall default in any of its obligations under any other promissory note, indenture or any mortgage, credit agreement or other facility, indenture agreement, factoring agreement or other instrument under which there may be issued, or by which there may be secured or evidenced any indebtedness for borrowed money or money due under any long term leasing or factoring arrangement of the Company in an amount exceeding \$100,000, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created and such default shall result in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise become due and payable.

If any Event of Default described in clause (d) of Section 4 shall occur, the Principal Amount of this Note, together with all accrued and unpaid Interest shall automatically be and become immediately due and payable, without notice or demand.

If any Event of Default (other than any Event of Default described in clause (d) of Section 4) shall occur for any reason, whether voluntary or involuntary, and be continuing, for ten (10) days after notice, the Holder may, upon notice to the Company, declare all or any portion of the outstanding Principal Amount, together with all accrued and unpaid Interest, to be due and payable, whereupon the full unpaid Principal Amount hereof, together with all accrued and unpaid Interest shall be so declared due and payable shall be and become immediately due and payable, without further notice, demand, or presentment.

5. <u>Remedies</u>. In case any one or more of the Events of Default specified in Section 4 hereof shall have occurred and be continuing, the Holder may proceed to protect and enforce the Holder's rights either by suit in equity and/or by action at law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in this Note or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Note, or the Holder may proceed to enforce the payment of all sums due upon this Note or to enforce any other legal or equitable right of the Holder.

6. <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. The terms of this Note may be amended and the observance of any term of this Note may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) with the Holder's consent.

## 7. <u>Notices</u>.

(a) Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(b) Any party may give any notice, request, consent or other communication under this Note using any other means (including personal delivery, messenger service, telecopy, first class mail or electronic mail), but no such notice, request, consent or other communication shall be deemed to have been duly given unless and until it is actually received by the party for whom it is intended. Any party may change the address to which notices, requests, consents or other communications hereunder are to be delivered by giving the other parties notice in the manner set forth in this Section 7.

8. <u>Severability</u>. The unenforceability or invalidity of any provision or provisions of this Note as to any persons or circumstances shall not render that provision or those provisions unenforceable or invalid as to any other provisions or circumstances, and all provisions hereof, in all other respects, shall remain valid and enforceable.

9. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Note shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed entirely within such jurisdiction.

10. <u>Waivers</u>. The nonexercise by either party of any of its rights hereunder in any particular instance shall not constitute a waiver thereof in that or any subsequent instance.

11. <u>Attorneys' Fees; Costs</u>. If this Note is not paid when due or if any Event of Default occurs, the Company promises to pay all costs of enforcement and collection, including but not limited to, Holder's attorneys' fees, whether or not any action or proceeding is brought to enforce the provisions hereof.

## [Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused its duly authorized officers to execute this Note as of the date first written above.

# COMPANY:

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By:

Name:Frank ReynoldsTitle:Chief Executive Officer

# **Optional Conversion Notice**

\_\_\_\_\_\_, the registered holder of this 6% Convertible Promissory Note, issued \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2010, hereby gives notice of the conversion of all outstanding principal and accrued interest into Common Stock of Invivo Therapeutics Corporation at a conversion price equal to \$13.7706 per share.

Signature of Holder:

(must be in exact name as listed on the first page of this Note)

NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

Effective Date: [ ], 2010

Void After: [ ], 2015

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

### WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), for value received on [ ], 2010 (the "Effective Date"), hereby issues to [ ] (the "Holder" or "Warrant Holder") this Warrant (the "Warrant") to purchase [ ] shares, (each such share as from time to time adjusted as hereinafter provided being a "Warrant Share" and all such shares being the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below), at the Exercise Price (as defined below), as adjusted from time to time as provided herein, on or before [ ], 2015 (the "Expiration Date"), all subject to the following terms and conditions. This Warrant is one of a series of warrants of like tenor that have been issued in connection with the Company's private offering solely to accredited investors of units in accordance with, and subject to, the terms and conditions described in the Subscription Agreement, attached to the Confidential Private Placement Memorandum of the Company dated October 4, 2010, as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time (the "Subscription Agreement" and the "Private Placement Memorandum" respectively).

As used in this Warrant, (i) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York, New York, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close; (ii) "**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share, including any securities issued or issuable with respect thereto or into which or for which such shares may be exchanged for, or converted into, pursuant to any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization or other similar event; (iii) "**Exercise Price**" means \$1.40 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as provided herein; (iv) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded (or available for trading) on its principal trading market; (v) "**Affiliate**" means any person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, a person, as such terms are used and construed in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") and (vi) "**Warrantholders**" means the holders of Warrants issued pursuant to the Subscription Agreement and Private Placement Memorandum.

#### 1. DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

(a) <u>Exercise Period</u>. The Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part on any Business Day on or before 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date, at which time this Warrant shall become void and of no value.

### (b) <u>Exercise Procedures</u>.

(i) While this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable in accordance with Section 1(a), in addition to the manner set forth in Section 1(b)(ii) below, the Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part at any time and from time to time by:

(A) delivery to the Company of a duly executed copy of the Notice of Exercise attached as Exhibit A;

(B) surrender of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder; and

(C) payment of the then-applicable Exercise Price per share multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares being purchased upon exercise of the Warrant (such amount, the "**Aggregate Exercise Price**") made in the form of cash, or by certified check, bank draft or money order payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in the form of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted in Section 1(b)(ii) below.

(ii) In addition to the provisions of Section 1(b)(i) above, if any time after the first anniversary of the date of the filing of the Current Report on Form 8-K reporting the reverse merger of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, and a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, a registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder is not effective with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise all or any part of the Warrant in a "cashless" or "net-issue" exercise (a "**Cashless Exercise**") by delivering to the Company (1) the Notice of Exercise and (2) the original Warrant, pursuant to which the Holder shall surrender the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant, a number of Warrant Shares having a value (as determined below) equal to the Aggregate Exercise Price, in which case, the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder upon such exercise shall be calculated using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y * (A - B)}{A}$$

with: X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

- Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which the Warrant is being exercised
- A = the fair value per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise of this Warrant
- B = the then-current Exercise Price of the Warrant

Solely for the purposes of this paragraph, "**fair value**" per share of Common Stock shall mean the average Closing Price (as defined below) per share of Common Stock for the twenty (20) trading days immediately preceding the date on which the Notice of Exercise is deemed to have been sent to the Company. "**Closing Price**" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market or any other national securities exchange, the closing price per share of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the primary eligible market or exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted; (b) if prices for the Common Stock are then quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the closing bid price per share of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) so quoted; or (c) if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent closing bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported. If the Common Stock is not publicly traded as set forth above, the "fair value" per share of Common Stock shall be reasonably and in good faith determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date which the Notice of Exercise is deemed to have been sent to the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, provided that a registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder has (x) been declared effective by the SEC and (y) remained effective for a period of one year, any Cashless Exercise right hereunder shall thereupon terminate.

For purposes of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, it is intended, understood and acknowledged that the Warrant Shares issued in a cashless exercise transaction shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for such shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued.

Upon the exercise of this Warrant in compliance with the provisions of this Section 1(b), and except as limited pursuant to the last (iiii) paragraph of Section 1(b)(ii), the Company shall promptly issue and cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate for the Warrant Shares purchased by the Holder. Each exercise of this Warrant shall be effective immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "Date of Exercise") that the conditions set forth in Section 1(b) have been satisfied, as the case may be. On the first Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Notice of Exercise and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise in accordance with Section 1(b)(ii)) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit an acknowledgment of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Notice of Exercise, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares.

(iv) If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder, within three (3) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, and if on or after such Business Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock, times (B) the closing bid price on the date of exercise.

(c) <u>Partial Exercise</u>. This Warrant shall be exercisable, either in its entirety or, from time to time, for part only of the number of Warrant Shares referenced by this Warrant. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to Section 1 and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the actual number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon such an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than five (5) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

(d) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 16.

## 2. ISSUANCE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares will, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, be (i) duly authorized, fully paid and non-assessable, and (ii) free from all liens, charges and security interests, with the exception of claims arising through the acts or omissions of any Holder and except as arising from applicable Federal and state securities laws.

(b) The Company shall register this Warrant upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose in the name of the record holder of such Warrant from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of any exercise thereof, any distribution to the Holder thereof and for all other purposes.

(c) The Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, by-laws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in the taking of all action necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Holder to exercise this Warrant, or against impairment of such rights.

## 3. ADJUSTMENTS OF EXERCISE PRICE, NUMBER AND TYPE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Exercise Price and the number of shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events described in this Section 3; <u>provided</u>, that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, the Company shall not be required to make any adjustment if and to the extent that such adjustment would require the Company to issue a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, less all amounts of Common Stock that have been reserved for issue upon the conversion of all outstanding securities convertible into shares of Common Stock and the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants and other rights exercisable for shares of Common Stock. If the Company does not have the requisite number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to make any adjustment, the Company shall use its commercially best efforts to obtain the necessary stockholder consent to increase the authorized number of shares of Common Stock to make such an adjustment pursuant to this Section 3.

(i) <u>Subdivision or Combination of Stock</u>. In case the Company shall at any time subdivide (whether by way of stock dividend, stock split or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision shall be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased, and conversely, in case the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be combined (whether by way of stock combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(i).

(ii) <u>Dividends in Stock, Property, Reclassification</u>. If at any time, or from time to time, all of the holders of Common Stock (or any shares of stock or other securities at the time receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall have received or become entitled to receive, without payment therefore:

(A) any shares of stock or other securities that are at any time directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or any rights or options to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire any of the foregoing by way of dividend or other distribution, or

(B) additional stock or other securities or property (including cash) by way of spin-off, split-up, reclassification, combination of shares or similar corporate rearrangement (other than shares of Common Stock issued as a stock split or adjustments in respect of which shall be covered by the terms of Section 3(a)(i) above),

then and in each such case, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares to be obtained upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted proportionately, and the Holder hereof shall, upon the exercise of this Warrant, be entitled to receive, in addition to the number of shares of Common Stock receivable thereupon, and without payment of any additional consideration therefor, the amount of stock and other securities and property (including cash in the cases referred to above) that such Holder would hold on the date of such exercise had such Holder been the holder of record of such Common Stock as of the date on which holders of Common Stock received or became entitled to receive such shares or all other additional stock and other securities and property. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(ii).

(iii) Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. If any recapitalization, reclassification or reorganization of the capital stock of the Company, or any consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets or other transaction shall be effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, securities, or other assets or property (an "Organic Change"), then, as a condition of such Organic Change, lawful and adequate provisions shall be made by the Company whereby the Holder hereof shall thereafter have the right to purchase and receive (in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock of the Company immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant) such shares of stock, securities or other assets or property as may be issued or payable with respect to or in exchange for a number of outstanding shares of such Common Stock equal to the number of shares of such stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable assuming the full exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant. In the event of any Organic Change, appropriate provision shall be made by the Company with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Warrant to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustments of the Exercise Price and of the number of shares purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant and registration rights) shall thereafter be applicable, in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the exercise hereof. The Company will not effect any such consolidation, merger or sale unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall assume by written instrument reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder executed and mailed or delivered to the registered Holder hereof at the last address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, the obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such Holder may be entitled to purchase. If there is an Organic Change, then the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear on the books and records of the Company, at least 10 calendar days before the effective date of the Organic Change, a notice stating the date on which such Organic Change is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares for securities, cash, or other property delivered upon such Organic Change; provided, that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder is entitled to exercise this Warrant during the 10-day period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice. In any event, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall be deemed to assume such obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets even in the absence of a written instrument assuming such obligation to the extent such assumption occurs by operation of law.

(b) <u>Certificate as to Adjustments</u>. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment pursuant to this Section 3, the Company at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth: (i) such adjustments and readjustments; and (ii) the number of shares and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of the Warrant.

(c) <u>Certain Events</u>. If any event occurs as to which the other provisions of this Section 3 are not strictly applicable but the lack of any adjustment would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, or if strictly applicable would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, then the Company's Board of Directors will, in good faith, make an appropriate adjustment to protect the rights of the Holder; <u>provided</u>, that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 3.

Adjustment of Exercise Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Company shall at any time prior to (d) the Expiration Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock, as defined below, without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issue, then the Exercise Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest cent) determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction, (A) the numerator of which shall be (1) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue plus (2) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration received or to be received by the Company for the total number of Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued would purchase at such Exercise Price; and (B) the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue plus the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued; provided that, (i) for the purpose of this Section 3(d), all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of convertible securities outstanding immediately prior to such issue shall be deemed to be outstanding, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon conversion or exchange of such outstanding convertible securities shall be determined without giving effect to any adjustments to the conversion or exchange price or conversion or exchange rate of such convertible securities resulting from the issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock that is the subject of this calculation. For purposes of this Warrant, "Additional Shares of Common Stock" shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued by the Company after the Effective Date (including without limitation any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of any convertible securities or upon exercise of any option or warrant, on an as-converted basis), other than: (i) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion or exchange of any convertible securities or exercise of any options or warrants outstanding on the Effective Date; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Sections 3(a)(i) through 3(a)(iii) above; (iii) shares of Common Stock (or options with respect thereto) issued or issuable to employees or directors of, or consultants to, the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors of the Company; (iv) any securities issued or issuable by the Company pursuant to (A) the Company's Private Placement Memorandum and Subscription Agreements thereunder or (B) the reverse triangular merger of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation with a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company as contemplated in the Private Placement Memorandum "Merger"); (v) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and in which the Company receives benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities and (vi) securities issued to financial institutions, institutional investors or lessors in connection with credit arrangements, equipment financings or similar transactions approved by a majority of disinterested directors of the Company. The provisions of this Section 3(d) shall not operate to increase the Exercise Price.

Upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3(d), the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying a number equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment by the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product so obtained by the adjusted Exercise Price.

### 4. REDEMPTION OF WARRANTS

(a) <u>General</u>. Prior to the Expiration Date, the Company shall have the option, subject to the conditions set forth herein, to redeem all of the Warrants then outstanding upon not less than thirty (30) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior written notice to the Warrant Holders at any time provided that, at the time of delivery of such notice (i) there is an effective registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares, and (ii) the closing bid price of the Company's Common Stock for each of the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Days prior to the date of the notice of redemption is at least \$2.80, as proportionately adjusted to reflect any stock splits, stock dividends, combination of shares or like events.

(b) <u>Notice</u>. Notice of redemption will be effective upon mailing in accordance with this Section and such date may be referred to below as the "**Notice Date.**" Notice of redemption shall be mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, by the Company not less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption to the Holders of the Warrants to be redeemed at their last addresses as they shall appear on the registration books. Any notice mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given whether or not the Holder received such notice.

(c) <u>Redemption Date and Redemption Price</u>. The notice of redemption shall state the date set for redemption, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) days, or more than sixty (60) days, from the Notice Date (the "**Redemption Date**"). The Company shall not mail the notice of redemption unless all funds necessary to pay for redemption of the Warrants to be redeemed shall have first been set aside by the Company for the benefit of the Warrant Holders so as to be and continue to be available therefor. The redemption price to be paid to the Warrant Holders will be \$0.00001 for each share of Common Stock of the Company to which the Warrant Holder would then be entitled upon exercise of the Warrant being redeemed, as adjusted from time to time as provided herein (the "**Redemption Price**").

(d) <u>Exercise</u>. Following the Notice Date, the Warrant Holders may exercise their Warrants in accordance with Section 1 of this Warrant between the Notice Date and 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the Redemption Date and such exercise shall be timely if the form of election to purchase duly executed and the Warrant Exercise Price for the shares of Common Stock to be purchased are actually received by the Company at its principal offices prior to 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the Redemption Date.

(e) <u>Mailing</u>. If any Warrant Holder does not wish to exercise any Warrant being redeemed, he should mail such Warrant to the Company at its principal offices after receiving the notice of redemption. On and after 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on the Redemption Date, notwithstanding that any Warrant subject to redemption shall not have been surrendered for redemption, the obligation evidenced by all Warrants not surrendered for redemption or effectively exercised shall be deemed no longer outstanding, and all rights with respect thereto shall forthwith cease and terminate, except only the right of the holder of each Warrant subject to redemption to receive the Redemption Price for each share of Common Stock to which he would be entitled if he exercised the Warrant upon receiving notice of redemption of the Warrant subject to redemption held by him.

## 5. TRANSFERS AND EXCHANGES OF WARRANT AND WARRANT SHARES

(a) <u>Registration of Transfers and Exchanges</u>. Subject to Section 5(c), upon the Holder's surrender of this Warrant, with a duly executed copy of the Form of Assignment attached as **Exhibit B**, to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder, the Company shall register the transfer of all or any portion of this Warrant. Upon such registration of transfer, the Company shall issue a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing the acquisition rights transferred to the transferee and a new Warrant, in similar form, evidencing the remaining acquisition rights not transferred, to the Holder requesting the transfer.

(b) <u>Warrant Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. The Holder may exchange this Warrant for a new Warrant or Warrants, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares which may then be purchased hereunder, each of such new Warrants to be dated the date of such exchange and to represent the right to purchase such number of Warrant Shares as shall be designated by the Holder. The Holder shall surrender this Warrant with duly executed instructions regarding such re-certification of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder.

(c) <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. This Warrant may not be transferred at any time without (i) registration under the Securities Act or (ii) an exemption from such registration and a written opinion of legal counsel addressed to the Company that the proposed transfer of the Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, which opinion will be in form and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

(d) <u>Permitted Transfers and Assignments</u>. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Section 5, the Holder may transfer, with or without consideration, this Warrant or any of the Warrant Shares (or a portion thereof) to the Holder's Affiliates (as such term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) without obtaining the opinion from counsel that may be required by Section 5(c)(ii), <u>provided</u>, that the Holder delivers to the Company and its counsel certification, documentation, and other assurances reasonably required by the Company's counsel to enable the Company's counsel to render an opinion to the Company's Transfer Agent that such transfer does not violate applicable securities laws.

#### 6. MUTILATED OR MISSING WARRANT CERTIFICATE

If this Warrant is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon request by the Holder, the Company will, at its expense, issue, in exchange for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Warrant, or in substitution for the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant, a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, representing the right to acquire the equivalent number of Warrant Shares; <u>provided</u>, that, as a prerequisite to the issuance of a substitute Warrant, the Company may require satisfactory evidence of loss, theft or destruction as well as an indemnity from the Holder of a lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant.

#### 7. PAYMENT OF TAXES

The Company will pay all transfer and stock issuance taxes attributable to the preparation, issuance and delivery of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares (and replacement Warrants) including, without limitation, all documentary and stamp taxes; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax in respect of the transfer of this Warrant, or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Warrant Shares or other securities in respect of the Warrant Shares to any person or entity other than to the Holder.

#### 8. FRACTIONAL WARRANT SHARES

No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company, in lieu of issuing any fractional Warrant Share, shall round up the number of Warrant Shares issuable to nearest whole share.

### 9. NO STOCK RIGHTS AND LEGEND

No holder of this Warrant, as such, shall be entitled to vote or be deemed the holder of any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise hereof, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Warrant, as such, the rights of a stockholder of the Company or the right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or give or withhold consent to any corporate action or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided herein), or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise (except as provide herein).

Each certificate for Warrant Shares initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Shares issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS."

### 10. REGISTRATION RIGHTS

The Holder shall be entitled to the registration rights as are contained in the Registration Rights Agreement of even date herewith, by and among the Company, the Holder and the other subscribers of the Company's securities pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, the provisions of which are deemed incorporated herein by reference.

#### 11. NOTICES

All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed given to a party when (a) delivered to the appropriate address by hand or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid); (b) sent by facsimile or e-mail with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment; (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, if to the registered Holder hereof; or (d) seven days after the placement of the notice into the mails (first class postage prepaid), to the Holder at the address, facsimile number, or e-mail address furnished by the registered Holder to the Company in accordance with the Subscription Agreement by and between the Company and the Holder, or if to the Company, to it at One Broadway, 14th Floor, Cambridge, Ma. 02142, Attention: Frank Reynolds, Chief Executive Officer (or to such other address, facsimile number, or e-mail address as the Holder or the Company as a party may designate by notice the other party) with a copy to Meister Seelig & Fein LLP, 2 Grand Central Tower, 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street, 19<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10017, Attention: Mitchell L. Lampert, Esq.

### 12. SEVERABILITY

If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Warrant invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Warrant will remain in full force and effect. Any provision of this Warrant held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.

#### 13. BINDING EFFECT

This Warrant shall be binding upon and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, its successors and assigns, the registered Holder or Holders from time to time of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares.

## 14. SURVIVAL OF RIGHTS AND DUTIES

This Warrant shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the earlier of 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date or the date on which this Warrant has been exercised in full.

#### 15. GOVERNING LAW

This Warrant will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflicts of laws principles that would require the application of any other law.

### 16. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

## 17. NOTICES OF RECORD DATE

Upon (a) any establishment by the Company of a record date of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution, or right or option to acquire securities of the Company, or any other right, or (b) any capital reorganization, reclassification, recapitalization, merger or consolidation of the Company with or into any other corporation, any transfer of all or substantially all the assets of the Company, or any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, or the sale, in a single transaction, of a majority of the Company shall mail to the Holder at least ten (10) Business Days, or such longer period as may be required by law, prior to the record date specified therein, a notice specifying (i) the date established as the record date for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, option or right and a description of such dividend, option or right, (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolidation, liquidation or winding up, or sale is expected to become effective and (iii) the date, if any, fixed as to when the holders of record of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolation, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.



## 18. RESERVATION OF SHARES

The Company shall reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock for issuance upon the exercise of this Warrant, free from pre-emptive rights, such number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant shall from time to time be exercisable. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company covenants that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents, including but not limited to consents from the Company's stockholders or Board of Directors or any public regulatory body, as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

#### 19. NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

This Warrant is not intended, and will not be construed, to create any rights in any parties other than the Company and the Holder, and no person or entity may assert any rights as third-party beneficiary hereunder.

#### [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

By:

Name:Frank ReynoldsTitle:President and Chief Executive Officer

### EXHIBIT A

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE

(To be executed by the Holder of Warrant if such Holder desires to exercise Warrant)

To InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.:

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise this Warrant and to purchase thereunder, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ full shares of [InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.] common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant and delivery of:

(1) \$\_\_\_\_\_ (in cash as provided for in the foregoing Warrant) and any applicable taxes payable by the undersigned pursuant to such Warrant; and

The undersigned requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer identification number (if applicable))

If the shares issuable upon this exercise of the Warrant are not all of the Warrant Shares which the Holder is entitled to acquire upon the exercise of the Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the rights not so exercised be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer identification number (if applicable))

Name of Holder (print): (Signature): (By:) \_\_\_\_\_

(Title:)

Dated:

## EXHIBIT B

## FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

## FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_

\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers to each assignee set forth below all of the rights of the undersigned under the Warrant (as defined in and evidenced by the attached Warrant) to acquire the number of Warrant Shares set opposite the name of such assignee below and in and to the foregoing Warrant with respect to said acquisition rights and the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant:

Name of Assignee

Address

Number of Shares

If the total of the Warrant Shares are not all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by the foregoing Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the right to acquire the Warrant Shares not so assigned be issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned.

Name of Holder (print):

(Signature):	
(By:)	
(Title:)	
Dated:	

NEITHER THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

Effective Date: October [ ], 2010

Void After: October [ ], 20\_\_\_

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

## WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), for value received on October [ ], 2010 (the "Effective Date"), hereby issues to [ ] (the "Holder" or "Warrant Holder") this Warrant (the "Warrant") to purchase [ ] shares, (each such share as from time to time adjusted as hereinafter provided being a "Warrant Share" and all such shares being the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's Common Stock (as defined below), at the Exercise Price (as defined below), as adjusted from time to time as provided herein, on or before [ ], 2015 (the "Expiration Date"), all subject to the following terms and conditions.

As used in this Warrant, (i) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York, New York, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close; (ii) "**Common Stock**" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.00001 per share, including any securities issued or issuable with respect thereto or into which or for which such shares may be exchanged for, or converted into, pursuant to any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization, reclassification, reorganization or other similar event; (iii) "**Exercise Price**" means \$1.00 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as provided herein; (iv) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded (or available for trading) on its principal trading market; (v) "**Affiliate**" means any person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, a person, as such terms are used and construed in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") and (vi) "**Warrantholders**" means the holder of this Warrant and other warrants of like tenor issued simultaneously herewith.

#### 1. DURATION AND EXERCISE OF WARRANTS

(a) <u>Exercise Period</u>. The Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part on any Business Day on or before 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date, at which time this Warrant shall become void and of no value.

## (b) <u>Exercise Procedures</u>.

(i) While this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable in accordance with Section 1(a), in addition to the manner set forth in Section 1(b)(ii) below, the Holder may exercise this Warrant in whole or in part at any time and from time to time by:

(A) delivery to the Company of a duly executed copy of the Notice of Exercise attached as **Exhibit A**;

(B) surrender of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder; and

(C) payment of the then-applicable Exercise Price per share multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares being purchased upon exercise of the Warrant (such amount, the "**Aggregate Exercise Price**") made in the form of cash, or by certified check, bank draft or money order payable in lawful money of the United States of America or in the form of a Cashless Exercise to the extent permitted in Section 1(b)(ii) below.

(ii) In addition to the provisions of Section 1(b)(i) above, if any time after the first anniversary of the date of the filing of the Current Report on Form 8-K reporting the reverse merger (the "Merger") of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, and a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, a registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder is not effective with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**"), the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise all or any part of the Warrant in a "cashless" or "net-issue" exercise (a "**Cashless Exercise**") by delivering to the Company (1) the Notice of Exercise and (2) the original Warrant, pursuant to which the Holder shall surrender the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant, a number of Warrant Shares having a value (as determined below) equal to the Aggregate Exercise Price, in which case, the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder upon such exercise shall be calculated using the following formula:

 $X = \underline{Y * (A - B)}$ 

А

with: X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to the Holder

Y = the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which the Warrant is being exercised

- A = the fair value per share of Common Stock on the date of exercise of this Warrant
- B = the then-current Exercise Price of the Warrant

Solely for the purposes of this paragraph, "**fair value**" per share of Common Stock shall mean the average Closing Price (as defined below) per share of Common Stock for the twenty (20) trading days immediately preceding the date on which the Notice of Exercise is deemed to have been sent to the Company. "**Closing Price**" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market or any other national securities exchange, the closing price per share of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the primary eligible market or exchange on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted; (b) if prices for the Common Stock are then quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the closing bid price per share of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) so quoted; or (c) if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by the National Quotation Bureau Incorporated (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent closing bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported. If the Common Stock is not publicly traded as set forth above, the "fair value" per share of Common Stock shall be reasonably and in good faith determined by the Board of Directors of the Company as of the date which the Notice of Exercise is deemed to have been sent to the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, provided that a registration statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder has (x) been declared effective by the SEC and (y) remained effective for a period of one year, any Cashless Exercise right hereunder shall thereupon terminate.

For purposes of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, it is intended, understood and acknowledged that the Warrant Shares issued in a cashless exercise transaction shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for such shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued.

Upon the exercise of this Warrant in compliance with the provisions of this Section 1(b), and except as limited pursuant to the (iiii) last paragraph of Section 1(b)(ii), the Company shall promptly issue and cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate for the Warrant Shares purchased by the Holder. Each exercise of this Warrant shall be effective immediately prior to the close of business on the date (the "Date of Exercise") that the conditions set forth in Section 1(b) have been satisfied, as the case may be. On the first Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Notice of Exercise and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise in accordance with Section 1(b)(ii)) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit an acknowledgment of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Notice of Exercise, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares.

(iv) If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder, within three (3) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, and if on or after such Business Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock, times (B) the closing bid price on the date of exercise.

(c) <u>Partial Exercise</u>. This Warrant shall be exercisable, either in its entirety or, from time to time, for part only of the number of Warrant Shares referenced by this Warrant. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to Section 1 and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the actual number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon such an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than five (5) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant of like tenor representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

(d) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 16.

## 2. ISSUANCE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares will, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, be (i) duly authorized, fully paid and non-assessable, and (ii) free from all liens, charges and security interests, with the exception of claims arising through the acts or omissions of any Holder and except as arising from applicable Federal and state securities laws.

(b) The Company shall register this Warrant upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose in the name of the record holder of such Warrant from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner thereof for the purpose of any exercise thereof, any distribution to the Holder thereof and for all other purposes.

(c) The Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, by-laws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms to be observed or performed hereunder by the Company, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all the provisions of this Warrant and in the taking of all action necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of the Holder to exercise this Warrant, or against impairment of such rights.

#### 3. ADJUSTMENTS OF EXERCISE PRICE, NUMBER AND TYPE OF WARRANT SHARES

(a) The Exercise Price and the number of shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time upon the occurrence of certain events described in this Section 3; provided, that notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 3, the Company shall not be required to make any adjustment if and to the extent that such adjustment would require the Company to issue a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock, less all amounts of Common Stock that have been reserved for issue upon the conversion of all outstanding securities convertible into shares of Common Stock and the exercise of all outstanding options, warrants and other rights exercisable for shares of Common Stock. If the Company does not have the requisite number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to make any adjustment, the Company shall use its commercially best efforts to obtain the necessary stockholder consent to increase the authorized number of shares of Common Stock to make such an adjustment pursuant to this Section 3.

(i) <u>Subdivision or Combination of Stock</u>. In case the Company shall at any time subdivide (whether by way of stock dividend, stock split or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision shall be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased, and conversely, in case the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be combined (whether by way of stock combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares shall be proportionately decreased. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(i).

(ii) <u>Dividends in Stock, Property, Reclassification</u>. If at any time, or from time to time, all of the holders of Common Stock (or any shares of stock or other securities at the time receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant) shall have received or become entitled to receive, without payment therefore:

(A) any shares of stock or other securities that are at any time directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or any rights or options to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire any of the foregoing by way of dividend or other distribution, or

(B) additional stock or other securities or property (including cash) by way of spin-off, split-up, reclassification, combination of shares or similar corporate rearrangement (other than shares of Common Stock issued as a stock split or adjustments in respect of which shall be covered by the terms of Section 3(a)(i) above),

then and in each such case, the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares to be obtained upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted proportionately, and the Holder hereof shall, upon the exercise of this Warrant, be entitled to receive, in addition to the number of shares of Common Stock receivable thereupon, and without payment of any additional consideration therefor, the amount of stock and other securities and property (including cash in the cases referred to above) that such Holder would hold on the date of such exercise had such Holder been the holder of record of such Common Stock as of the date on which holders of Common Stock received or became entitled to receive such shares or all other additional stock and other securities and property. The Exercise Price and the Warrant Shares, as so adjusted, shall be readjusted in the same manner upon the happening of any successive event or events described in this Section 3(a)(ii).

(iii) Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. If any recapitalization, reclassification or reorganization of the capital stock of the Company, or any consolidation or merger of the Company with another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets or other transaction shall be effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, securities, or other assets or property (an "Organic Change"), then, as a condition of such Organic Change, lawful and adequate provisions shall be made by the Company whereby the Holder hereof shall thereafter have the right to purchase and receive (in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock of the Company immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant) such shares of stock, securities or other assets or property as may be issued or payable with respect to or in exchange for a number of outstanding shares of such Common Stock equal to the number of shares of such stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable assuming the full exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant. In the event of any Organic Change, appropriate provision shall be made by the Company with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Warrant to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustments of the Exercise Price and of the number of shares purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant and registration rights) shall thereafter be applicable, in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the exercise hereof. The Company will not effect any such consolidation, merger or sale unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall assume by written instrument reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder executed and mailed or delivered to the registered Holder hereof at the last address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, the obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets as, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such Holder may be entitled to purchase. If there is an Organic Change, then the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear on the books and records of the Company, at least 10 calendar days before the effective date of the Organic Change, a notice stating the date on which such Organic Change is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares for securities, cash, or other property delivered upon such Organic Change; provided, that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder is entitled to exercise this Warrant during the 10-day period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice. In any event, the successor corporation (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger or the corporation purchasing such assets shall be deemed to assume such obligation to deliver to such Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets even in the absence of a written instrument assuming such obligation to the extent such assumption occurs by operation of law.

(b) <u>Certificate as to Adjustments</u>. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment pursuant to this Section 3, the Company at its expense shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each Holder of this Warrant a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Company shall promptly furnish or cause to be furnished to such Holder a like certificate setting forth: (i) such adjustments and readjustments; and (ii) the number of shares and the amount, if any, of other property which at the time would be received upon the exercise of the Warrant.

(c) <u>Certain Events</u>. If any event occurs as to which the other provisions of this Section 3 are not strictly applicable but the lack of any adjustment would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, or if strictly applicable would not fairly protect the purchase rights of the Holder under this Warrant in accordance with the basic intent and principles of such provisions, then the Company's Board of Directors will, in good faith, make an appropriate adjustment to protect the rights of the Holder; <u>provided</u>, that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 3.

Adjustment of Exercise Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Company shall at any time prior to (d) the Expiration Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock, as defined below, without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issue, then the Exercise Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest cent) determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction, (A) the numerator of which shall be (1) the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue plus (2) the number of shares of Common Stock which the aggregate consideration received or to be received by the Company for the total number of Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued would purchase at such Exercise Price; and (B) the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issue plus the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock so issued; provided that, (i) for the purpose of this Section 3(d), all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of convertible securities outstanding immediately prior to such issue shall be deemed to be outstanding, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon conversion or exchange of such outstanding convertible securities shall be determined without giving effect to any adjustments to the conversion or exchange price or conversion or exchange rate of such convertible securities resulting from the issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock that is the subject of this calculation. For purposes of this Warrant, "Additional Shares of Common Stock" shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued by the Company after the Effective Date (including without limitation any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exchange of any convertible securities or upon exercise of any option or warrant, on an as-converted basis), other than: (i) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon conversion or exchange of any convertible securities or exercise of any options or warrants outstanding on the Effective Date; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued or issuable by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Sections 3(a)(i) through 3(a)(iii) above; (iii) shares of Common Stock (or options with respect thereto) issued or issuable to employees or directors of, or consultants to, the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors of the Company; (iv) any securities issued or issuable by the Company pursuant to (A) the Company's private offering (the "Offering") of securities pursuant to a Private Placement Memorandum, dated as of October 4, 2010 (the "Memorandum") and the related Subscription Agreements (the "Subscription Agreement") thereunder, (B) the Merger or (C) the transactions contemplated by the Memorandum and the Merger; (v) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and in which the Company receives benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities and (vi) securities issued to financial institutions, institutional investors or lessors in connection with credit arrangements, equipment financings or similar transactions approved by a majority of disinterested directors of the Company. The provisions of this Section 3(d) shall not operate to increase the **Exercise Price.** 

Upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price pursuant to the provisions of this Section 3(d), the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying a number equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment by the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment and dividing the product so obtained by the adjusted Exercise Price.

## 4. TRANSFERS AND EXCHANGES OF WARRANT AND WARRANT SHARES

(a) <u>Registration of Transfers and Exchanges</u>. Subject to Section 4(c), upon the Holder's surrender of this Warrant, with a duly executed copy of the Form of Assignment attached as **Exhibit B**, to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder, the Company shall register the transfer of all or any portion of this Warrant. Upon such registration of transfer, the Company shall issue a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing the acquisition rights transferred to the transferee and a new Warrant, in similar form, evidencing the remaining acquisition rights not transferred, to the Holder requesting the transfer.

(b) <u>Warrant Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. The Holder may exchange this Warrant for a new Warrant or Warrants, in substantially the form of this Warrant, evidencing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares which may then be purchased hereunder, each of such new Warrants to be dated the date of such exchange and to represent the right to purchase such number of Warrant Shares as shall be designated by the Holder. The Holder shall surrender this Warrant with duly executed instructions regarding such re-certification of this Warrant to the Secretary of the Company at its principal offices or at such other office or agency as the Company may specify in writing to the Holder.

(c) <u>Restrictions on Transfers</u>. This Warrant may not be transferred at any time without (i) registration under the Securities Act or (ii) an exemption from such registration and a written opinion of legal counsel addressed to the Company that the proposed transfer of the Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, which opinion will be in form and from counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

(d) <u>Permitted Transfers and Assignments</u>. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Section 4, the Holder may transfer, with or without consideration, this Warrant or any of the Warrant Shares (or a portion thereof) to the Holder's Affiliates (as such term is defined under Rule 144 of the Securities Act) without obtaining the opinion from counsel that may be required by Section 4(c)(ii), <u>provided</u>, that the Holder delivers to the Company and its counsel certification, documentation, and other assurances reasonably required by the Company's counsel to enable the Company's counsel to render an opinion to the Company's Transfer Agent that such transfer does not violate applicable securities laws.

#### 5. MUTILATED OR MISSING WARRANT CERTIFICATE

If this Warrant is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon request by the Holder, the Company will, at its expense, issue, in exchange for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Warrant, or in substitution for the lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant, a new Warrant, in substantially the form of this Warrant, representing the right to acquire the equivalent number of Warrant Shares; <u>provided</u>, that, as a prerequisite to the issuance of a substitute Warrant, the Company may require satisfactory evidence of loss, theft or destruction as well as an indemnity from the Holder of a lost, stolen or destroyed Warrant.

#### 6. PAYMENT OF TAXES

The Company will pay all transfer and stock issuance taxes attributable to the preparation, issuance and delivery of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares (and replacement Warrants) including, without limitation, all documentary and stamp taxes; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax in respect of the transfer of this Warrant, or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Warrant Shares or other securities in respect of the Warrant Shares to any person or entity other than to the Holder.

### 7. FRACTIONAL WARRANT SHARES

No fractional Warrant Shares shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company, in lieu of issuing any fractional Warrant Share, shall round up the number of Warrant Shares issuable to nearest whole share.

## 8. NO STOCK RIGHTS AND LEGEND

No holder of this Warrant, as such, shall be entitled to vote or be deemed the holder of any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise hereof, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the holder of this Warrant, as such, the rights of a stockholder of the Company or the right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or give or withhold consent to any corporate action or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided herein), or to receive dividends or subscription rights or otherwise (except as provide herein).

Each certificate for Warrant Shares initially issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, and each certificate for Warrant Shares issued to any subsequent transferee of any such certificate, shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND NEITHER SUCH SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS (1) A REGISTRATION STATEMENT WITH RESPECT THERETO IS EFFECTIVE UNDER THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (2) AN EXEMPTION FROM SUCH REGISTRATION EXISTS AND THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER OF SUCH SECURITIES, WHICH COUNSEL AND OPINION ARE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED, ASSIGNED OR TRANSFERRED IN THE MANNER CONTEMPLATED WITHOUT AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS."

## 9. REGISTRATION RIGHTS

The Holder shall be entitled to the registration rights as are contained in the Registration Rights Agreement of even date herewith, by and among the Company, the Holder and (i) the holders of warrants of like tenor; and (ii) the subscribers to the Offering.

#### 10. NOTICES

All notices, consents, waivers, and other communications under this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed given to a party when (a) delivered to the appropriate address by hand or by nationally recognized overnight courier service (costs prepaid); (b) sent by facsimile or e-mail with confirmation of transmission by the transmitting equipment; (c) received or rejected by the addressee, if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, if to the registered Holder hereof; or (d) seven days after the placement of the notice into the mails (first class postage prepaid), to the Holder at the address, facsimile number, or e-mail address of the registered Holder as set forth in the books and records of the Company, or as otherwise provided by the registered Holder to the Company, or if to the Company, to it at One Broadway, 14th Floor, Cambridge, Ma. 02142, Attention: Frank Reynolds, Chief Executive Officer (or to such other address, facsimile number, or e-mail address as the Holder or the Company as a party may designate by notice the other party) with a copy to Meister Seelig & Fein LLP, 2 Grand Central Tower, 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street, 19<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10017, Attention: Mitchell L. Lampert, Esq.

#### 11. SEVERABILITY

If a court of competent jurisdiction holds any provision of this Warrant invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of this Warrant will remain in full force and effect. Any provision of this Warrant held invalid or unenforceable only in part or degree will remain in full force and effect to the extent not held invalid or unenforceable.

## 12. BINDING EFFECT

This Warrant shall be binding upon and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, its successors and assigns, the registered Holder or Holders from time to time of this Warrant and the Warrant Shares.

#### 13. SURVIVAL OF RIGHTS AND DUTIES

This Warrant shall terminate and be of no further force and effect on the earlier of 5:00 P.M., Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date or the date on which this Warrant has been exercised in full.

## 14. GOVERNING LAW

This Warrant will be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York without regard to conflicts of laws principles that would require the application of any other law.

#### 15. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

#### 16. NOTICES OF RECORD DATE

Upon (a) any establishment by the Company of a record date of the holders of any class of securities for the purpose of determining the holders thereof who are entitled to receive any dividend or other distribution, or right or option to acquire securities of the Company, or any other right, or (b) any capital reorganization, reclassification, recapitalization, merger or consolidation of the Company with or into any other corporation, any transfer of all or substantially all the assets of the Company, or any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company, or the sale, in a single transaction, of a majority of the Company shall mail to the Holder at least ten (10) Business Days, or such longer period as may be required by law, prior to the record date specified therein, a notice specifying (i) the date established as the record date for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, option or right and a description of such dividend, option or right, (ii) the date on which any such reorganization, reclassification, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding up, or sale is expected to become effective and (iii) the date, if any, fixed as to when the holders of record of Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, transfer, consolation, merger, dissolution, liquidation or winding up.

## 17. RESERVATION OF SHARES

The Company shall reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock for issuance upon the exercise of this Warrant, free from pre-emptive rights, such number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant shall from time to time be exercisable. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company covenants that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents, including but not limited to consents from the Company's stockholders or Board of Directors or any public regulatory body, as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

## 18. NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

This Warrant is not intended, and will not be construed, to create any rights in any parties other than the Company and the Holder, and no person or entity may assert any rights as third-party beneficiary hereunder.

#### [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the date first set forth above.

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

By:

Name: Frank Reynolds Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

#### EXHIBIT A

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE

(To be executed by the Holder of Warrant if such Holder desires to exercise Warrant)

To InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.:

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise this Warrant and to purchase thereunder, \_\_\_\_\_\_ full shares of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant and delivery of:

(1) \$\_\_\_\_\_ (in cash as provided for in the foregoing Warrant) and any applicable taxes payable by the undersigned pursuant to such Warrant; and

The undersigned requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer identification number (if applicable))

If the shares issuable upon this exercise of the Warrant are not all of the Warrant Shares which the Holder is entitled to acquire upon the exercise of the Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the rights not so exercised be issued in the name of and delivered to:

(Please print name, address and social security or federal employer identification number (if applicable))

Name of Holder (print):	
(Signature):	
(By:)	
(Title:)	
Dated:	

## EXHIBIT B

## FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hereby sells, assigns and transfers to each assignee set forth below all of the rights of the undersigned under the Warrant (as defined in and evidenced by the attached Warrant) to acquire the number of Warrant Shares set opposite the name of such assignee below and in and to the foregoing Warrant with respect to said acquisition rights and the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant:

Name of Assignee

Address

Number of Shares

If the total of the Warrant Shares are not all of the Warrant Shares evidenced by the foregoing Warrant, the undersigned requests that a new Warrant evidencing the right to acquire the Warrant Shares not so assigned be issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned.

Name of Holder (print):	
(Signature):	
(By:)	
(Title:)	
Dated:	

#### SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

THIS SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made as of the\_\_\_\_ day of August, 2010, by and between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and the investors listed on the Schedule of Investors attached hereto (each an "Investor" and collectively, the "Investors").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company desires to sell to the Investors, and the Investors desire to purchase from the Company, units comprised of (a) 6% convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$500,000 (each a "Note and collectively, the "Notes"), in the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto, and (b) a warrant (each a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants"), in the form attached as <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto, to purchase a number of shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") equal to the principal amount of the Notes divided by the exercise price of \$13.7706 per share, pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement at a purchase price per unit equal to the principal amount of the Notes included in such unit; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties do hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. <u>Purchase and Sale of Notes and Warrants</u>.

1.1 <u>Issuance and Sale of Notes and Warrants</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Investors severally and not jointly agree to purchase at the Closing (as hereafter defined), and the Company agrees to issue and sell to the Investors at the Closing, the amount of Notes and the Warrants based on the purchase price set forth opposite each Investor's name on the Signature Page hereto, for an aggregate purchase price of up to Five Hundred Thousand (\$500,000) Dollars (the "Aggregate Offering Amount"; and the offering of the Notes and Warrants being offered hereunder referred to as the "Offering").

1.2 <u>Payment</u>. The Investor is enclosing with its delivery of its Signature Page hereto a check payable to, or will promptly immediately make a wire transfer payment to, "InVivo Therapeutics Corporation" in the full amount of the purchase price of the Notes and Warrants being subscribed for ("Purchase Price"). Wire instructions are as follows:

#### **Domestic Wiring**

Routing: 026009593 Account: 004604684378 InVivo Therapeutics Corporation Bank of America 226 Main St. Cambridge, MA 02142

## **International Wiring**

Routing: 026009593 Account: 004604684378 InVivo Therapeutics Corporation One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, MA 02142 CEO Name: Francis M Reynolds SWIFT Code: BOFAUS3N

## For both domestic and international:

## FBO: <u>Investor Name</u> <u>Social Security Number</u> <u>Address</u>

All payments made by check as provided in Section 1.2 hereof shall be promptly deposited by the Company or Spencer Trask Ventures, Inc. (in its capacity as the "Finder") with the aforementioned bank, and all payments hereunder shall be held in a non-interest-bearing account (the "Account") until the earliest to occur of (a) the Closing (as defined below), (b) the rejection of such proposed investment by the Company or the Finder and (c) the termination of the Offering by the Company or the Finder.

## 1.3 <u>Closing</u>.

(a) The initial closing of the purchase and sale of Notes and Warrants under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Closing</u>") shall be held at the offices of the Company, One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 (or remotely via the exchange of documents and signatures), on or before September 30, 2010, subject to the Company's right to extend the Offering until October 31, 2010 (the date of the Initial Closing is hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Initial Closing</u> <u>Date</u>"). The subsequent closing(s) of the purchase and sale of Notes (up to Aggregate Offering Amount) and Warrants under this Agreement (the "<u>Subsequent Closing(s)</u>") shall take place at a time agreed upon by the Company and the Finder (the date(s) of the Subsequent Closing(s) is hereinafter referred to as the "<u>Subsequent Closing Date</u>(s)"), all of which shall occur in any event no later than October 31, 2010. The Investors agree that any additional persons or entities that acquire Notes and Warrants at any Subsequent Closing shall become Investors under this Agreement with all rights and obligations attendant thereto, upon their execution of this Agreement without further action by any other Investor. For purposes of this Agreement, the terms "<u>Closing</u>" and "<u>Closing Date</u>", unless otherwise indicated, refer to the applicable closing and closing date of the Initial Closing or the Subsequent Closing(s), as the case may be.

(b) At each Closing, the Company shall deliver the Notes and the Warrants to the Investors against payment of the Purchase Price to the Company as described above, along with delivery by the Investors of an Accredited Investor Certification and Investor Profile to the Company.

2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company hereby represents and warrants to the Investors, except as set forth on a Schedule of Exceptions to Representations and Warranties attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C</u> (the "Schedule of Exceptions"), the following:

2.1 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The Company does not presently own or control, directly or indirectly, any interest in any other corporation, association, or other business entity (as hereinafter defined) (each, a "Subsidiary" and collectively, the "Subsidiaries"). Unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to the "Company" shall refer to the Company and its Subsidiaries. The Company is not a party to any joint venture, partnership, or similar arrangement.

2.2 <u>Organization, Good Standing, and Qualification</u>. The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted. The Subsidiaries are duly organized in their respective jurisdictions of organization, validly existing and in good standing in such respective jurisdictions and each has the power and authority to carry on its respective business as now conducted. The Company and the Subsidiaries are duly qualified to transact business and are in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the failure so to qualify would have a Material Adverse Effect (as hereafter defined) on the Company's business or properties.

2.3 <u>Capitalization and Voting Rights</u>. The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 5,000,000 shares of Common Stock and 510 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share ("Preferred Stock"). As of the date of this Agreement, there was issued and outstanding (i)1,986,956 shares of Common Stock; (ii) \$2,945,000 principal amount of convertible promissory notes ("Convertible Notes") that are convertible into 264,215 shares of common stock; and (iii) no shares of Preferred Stock. As of the date of this Agreement, there were issued and outstanding options ("Options") to purchase 322,456 shares of Common Stock and no warrants. It is contemplated that the Company will be issuing an additional 33,041 options to a CFO it anticipates hiring during fiscal 2010. All of the issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock, and all shares of Common Stock that may be issued upon exercise or conversion of Options, Convertible Notes or Warrants will be (upon issuance in accordance with their terms), duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of all preemptive rights with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Other than such Options, Convertible Notes and Outstanding or authorized options, warrants, rights, agreements or commitments to which the Company is a party or which are binding upon the Company providing for the issuance or redemption of any of its capital stock. There are no outstanding or authorized stock appreciation, phantom stock or similar rights with respect to the Company. The Company and the shareholders of the Company are parties to a shareholders' agreement which contains certain customary rights of first refusal, drag-long and tag-along rights and super-majority voting requirements amongst the shareholders for approving certain corporate actions. All of the issued and shares of Common Stock were issued in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws.

2.4 <u>Authorization</u>. All corporate action on the part of the Company, its officers, directors, and shareholders necessary for the authorization, execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Notes and the Warrants (collectively, the "Transaction Documents"), the performance of all obligations of the Company hereunder and thereunder and the authorization, issuance (or reservation for issuance) and delivery of the Notes and the Warrants being sold hereunder and the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (collectively, the "Securities"), has been taken or will be taken prior to the Closing, and the Transaction Documents constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except (i) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies, and (iii) to the extent the indemnification provisions contained in the Transaction Documents may be limited by applicable federal or state laws.

## 2.5 <u>Valid Issuance of Notes, Warrants and Common Stock</u>.

(a) The Notes and the Warrants are being purchased by the Investors hereunder, when issued, sold, and delivered in accordance with the terms hereof for the consideration provided for herein, will be duly and validly issued, and, based in part upon the representations of the Investors in this Agreement, will be issued in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws. The equity securities issuable upon exercise of the Warrant have been duly and validly reserved for issuance and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of the Warrant (and upon payment of the exercise price as required by the Warrant), shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and issued in compliance with all applicable securities laws, as presently in effect, of the United States and each of the states whose securities laws govern the issuance of the Warrants hereunder.

(b) All outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company are duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and were issued in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws.

2.6 <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than (i) a proper Form D in accordance with Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and applicable Blue Sky filings and (ii) in all other cases where the failure to obtain such consent, waiver, authorization or order, or to give such notice or make such filing or registration could not have or result in, individually or in the aggregate, a material and adverse effect on the results, operations, properties, prospects or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole ("Material Adverse Effect").

2.7 <u>Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, claim or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, currently threatened against the Company which questions the validity of the Transaction Documents, or the right of the Company to enter into any of them, or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or which might result, either individually or in the aggregate, in any material adverse changes in the assets, condition, affairs, or prospects of the Company, financially or otherwise, or any change in the current equity ownership of the Company, nor is the Company aware that there is any basis for the foregoing, other than a claim by a single holder of \$200,000 of Convertible Notes relating to the Company's valuation on conversion of his Convertible Notes. The foregoing includes, without limitation, actions, pending or threatened (or any basis therefor known to the Company), involving the prior employment of any of the Company's employees, their use in connection with the Company's business of any information or techniques allegedly proprietary to any of their former employers, or their obligations under any agreements with prior employers. The Company is not a party or subject to the provisions of any order, writ, injunction, judgment, or decree of any court or government agency or instrumentality.

2.8 <u>Compliance with Other Instruments</u>. The Company is not in violation or default of any provisions of its Certificate of Incorporation, as amended to date, or Bylaws or, to its knowledge, of any instrument, judgment, order, writ, decree, mortgage, indenture, lease, license or contract to which it is a party or by which it is bound or, to its knowledge, of any provision of federal, state, or local statute, rule, or regulation applicable to the Company, except as would not reasonably be expected, singly or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. The execution, delivery, and performance of the Transaction Documents and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby will not, to the Company's knowledge, result in any such violation or be in conflict with or constitute, with or without the passage of time and giving of notice, either a default under any such provision, instrument, judgment, order, writ, decree or contract, or an event which results in the creation of any lien, charge, or encumbrance upon any assets of the Company or the suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture, or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization, or approval applicable to the Company, its business or operations, or any of its assets or properties, except as would not reasonably be expected, singly or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

2.9 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. The conduct of business by the Company and each Subsidiary as presently and proposed to be conducted is not subject to continuing oversight, supervision, regulation or examination by any governmental official or body of the United States or any other jurisdiction wherein the Company or any Subsidiary conducts or proposes to conduct such business, except such regulation as is applicable to commercial enterprises generally. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any notice of any violation of or noncompliance with, any federal, state, local or foreign laws, ordinances, regulations and orders (including, without limitation, those relating to environmental protection, occupational safety and health, federal securities laws, equal employment opportunity, consumer protection, credit reporting, "truth-in-lending", and warranties and trade practices) applicable to its business or to the business of any Subsidiary, the violation of, or noncompliance with, which would have a materially adverse effect on either the Company's business or operations, or that of any Subsidiary, and the Company knows of no facts or set of circumstances which would give rise to such a notice.

2.10. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company has in full force and effect fire and casualty insurance policies, with extended coverage, sufficient in amount (subject to reasonable deductibles) to allow it to replace any of its properties that might be damaged or destroyed, and the Company has insurance against other hazards, risks, and liabilities to persons and property to the extent and in the manner customary for companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

3. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Investors.</u> Each of the Investors, severally and not jointly, hereby represents and warrants that:

3.1 <u>Authorization</u>. The Transaction Documents constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Investor enforceable in accordance with their terms, except (i) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

3.2 <u>Purchase Entirely for Own Account</u>. The Securities to be purchased by the Investor will be acquired for investment for the Investor's own account and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof, and such Investor has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same. Such Investor does not have any contract, undertaking, agreement, or arrangement with any person to sell, transfer, or grant participation to any person with respect to any of the Securities. Investor represents that it has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement.

3.3 <u>Disclosure of Information</u>. The Investor acknowledges that it has received all the information that it has requested relating to the Company and the purchase of the Notes and the Warrants. The Investor further represents that it has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of the Notes and the Warrants. The foregoing, however, does not limit or modify the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 2 of this Agreement or the right of the Investor to rely thereon.

3.4 <u>Investment Experience</u>. Investor is an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that it is able to fend for itself, can bear the economic risk of its investment, and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment in the Securities. If other than an individual, Investor also represents it has not been organized for the purpose of acquiring the Securities.

3.5 <u>Accredited Investor</u>. The Investor is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as presently in effect as more particularly specified in the Accredited Investor Certification and Investor Profile that the Investor is delivering to the Company prior to the Closing.

3.6 <u>Restricted Securities</u>. Investor understands that the Notes and the Warrants (and the equity securities issuable upon conversion of the Notes and Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant) that it is purchasing are characterized as "restricted securities" under the federal securities laws inasmuch as they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering, and that under such laws and applicable regulations such securities may be resold without registration under the Act, only in certain limited circumstances. In this connection, the Investor represents that it is familiar with SEC Rule 144, as presently in effect, and understands the resale limitations imposed thereby and by the Act.

3.7 <u>High Risk and Speculative Investment</u>. Investor recognizes that the purchase of the Notes involves a high degree of risk including, but not limited to, the following: (a) the Company requires funds in addition to the proceeds to be derived from the sale of the Notes; (b) an investment in the Company is highly speculative, and only investors who can afford the loss of their entire investment should consider investing in the Company and the Notes; (c) the Subscriber may not be able to liquidate its investment; (d) transferability of the Notes and the Warrants is extremely limited; (e) in the event of a disposition, the Investor could sustain the loss of its entire investment; (f) the Company has not paid any dividends since its inception and does not anticipate paying any dividends; (g) the Company may issue additional securities in the future which have rights and preferences that are senior to those of the Notes, Warrants and the Common Stock; and (h) that the Common Stock may not successfully become actively traded. Investor has reviewed the Risk Factors which are set forth in Schedule 3.7 hereto.

3.8 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Investor acknowledges and understands that the proceeds from the sale of the Notes are expected to be used by the Company in the manner set forth on Schedule 3.8 hereto.

3.9 <u>Fees</u>. No Investor will have, as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, any valid right, interest or claim against or upon the Company, any Subsidiary or any other Investor for any commission, fee or other compensation pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding entered into by or on behalf of such Investor.

3.10 <u>Legends</u>. It is understood that the certificates evidencing the Notes and the Warrants (and the equity securities issuable upon conversion and exercise thereof, respectively) may bear one or all of the following legends:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), AND ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AS SET FORTH IN THIS CERTIFICATE. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO COUNSEL FOR THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT THE PROPOSED SALE, TRANSFER, OR DISPOSITION MAY BE EFFECTUATED WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT."

4. <u>Conditions of the Investors' Obligations at Closing</u>. The obligations of the Investors under subsection 1.1(a) of this Agreement are subject to the fulfillment on or before the Closing of each of the following conditions, the waiver of which shall not be effective against any Investor who does not consent thereto:

4.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 2 hereof shall be true on and as of the Closing with the same effect as though such representations and warranties had been made on and as of the date of such Closing.

4.2 <u>Performance</u>. The Company shall have performed and complied with all agreements, obligations, and conditions contained in this Agreement that are required to be performed or complied with by it on or before the Closing.

4.3 <u>Proceedings and Documents</u>. All corporate and other proceedings in connection with the transactions contemplated at the Closing and all documents incident thereto shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Finder and counsel to the Finder, and they shall have received all such counterpart original and certified or other copies of such documents as they may reasonably request.

4.4 <u>Delivery of Notes and Warrants</u>. The Company shall have delivered the Notes and the Warrants to the Investors, as specified in Section 1.

5. <u>Conditions of the Company's Obligations at Closing</u>. The obligations of the Company to the Investors under this Agreement are subject to the fulfillment on or before any Closing of each of the following conditions by the Investors:

5.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Investors contained in Section 3 shall be true on and as of such Closing with the same effect as though such representations and warranties had been made on and as of such Closing.

## 5.2 <u>Payment of Purchase Price</u>. The Investors shall have delivered the purchase price specified in Section 1.2.

6. <u>Indemnification</u>. The Investors, severally and not jointly, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, the Finder, and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, control persons and affiliates from and against all losses, liabilities, claims, damages, costs, fees and expenses whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all expenses incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation commenced or threatened) based upon or arising out of any actual or alleged false acknowledgment, representation or warranty, or misrepresentation or omission to state a material fact, or breach by the Investor of any covenant or agreement made by the Investor herein or in any other document delivered in connection with this Agreement.

## 7. <u>Miscellaneous.</u>

7.1 <u>Survival of Warranties</u>. All of the representations and warranties made herein shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement for a period of one year. The Investors are entitled to rely, and the parties hereby acknowledge that the Investors have so relied, upon the truth, accuracy and completeness of each of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein, irrespective of any independent investigation made by Investors. The Company is entitled to rely, and the parties hereby acknowledge that the Company has so relied, upon the truth, accuracy and completeness of each of the representations and warranties of the Investors contained herein, irrespective of any independent investigation made by the Company.

7.2 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties (including transferees of any Notes sold hereunder or any Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof). Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

7.3 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York as applied to agreements among New York residents entered into and to be performed entirely within New York. The parties hereto (1) agree that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be instituted exclusively in New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, (2) waives any objection which the Company may have now or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (3) irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. The Company further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York State Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon the Company mailed by certified mail to the Company's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company, in any such suit, action or proceeding. THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

7.4 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed via facsimile or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, either of which shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) this Agreement with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

7.5 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

7.6 <u>Notices</u>. Unless otherwise provided, any notice, authorization, request or demand required or permitted to be given under this Agreement shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery to the party to be notified or three (3) days following deposit with the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or two days after it is sent by an overnight delivery service, or when sent by facsimile with machine confirmation of delivery addressed as follows:

If to the Investors to:

The addresses sent forth on the signature pages attached.

If to Company, to:

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation One Broadway, 14th Floor Cambridge, Ma. 02142 <u>Attention</u>: Frank Reynolds, Chief Executive Officer Fax: (617) 401-3769

With a copy to:

Meister Seelig & Fein LLP Two Grand Central Tower 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street New York, NY 10017 <u>Attention</u>: Mitchell L. Lampert, Esq. Fax: (212) 655-3535.

Any party may change its address for such communications by giving notice thereof to the other parties in conformity with this Section.

7.7 <u>Compensation of Finder</u>. The Investor acknowledges that it is aware that the Finder will receive from the Company, in consideration of its services as Finder in respect of the transactions contemplated hereby, five-year warrants to purchase such number of equity securities of the Company as is equal to 20% of the equity securities into which the Warrants are exercisable, with an exercise price equal to the exercise price of the Warrants issued to Investors in this Offering. In addition, upon conversion of the Notes in a Qualified Next Round Financing (as such term is defined in the Notes), the principal and interest due under this Note shall be deemed to be an investment in the such financing and the Finder shall be entitled to receive compensation and expense allowance with respect to the Notes in the same amount and kind as a Placement Agent is receiving for funds raised in such financing.

7.8 <u>Transaction Expenses; Enforcement of Transaction Documents</u>. The Company and each Investor shall pay their respective costs and expenses incurred with respect to the negotiation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. If any action at law or in equity is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of the Transaction Documents, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs, and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled.

7.9 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. This Agreement may be amended or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived with respect to all parties to this Agreement (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), with the written consent of the Company and the Note Requisite Holders (as defined below). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereunder may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor unless such amendment, termination or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion and (b) the Schedule of Investors hereto may be amended by the Company from time to time to add information regarding additional Investors participating in Subsequent Closings without the consent of the other parties hereto. The Company shall give prompt written notice of any amendment or termination or waiver affected in accordance with this Section 7.9 shall be binding on all parties hereto, even if they do not execute such consent. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be, or construed as, a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition or provision. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon each holder of any securities purchased under this Agreement at the time outstanding (including securities into which such securities are convertible), each future holder of all such securities, and the Company. For purposes hereof, "Note Requisite Holder(s)" shall mean holders of Notes representing at least 66% of the aggregate amount of principal and accrued interest then outstanding under such Notes.

7.10 <u>Severability</u>. If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, such provision shall be excluded from this Agreement and the balance of this Agreement shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

7.11 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and the documents referred to herein constitute the entire agreement among the parties and no party shall be liable or bound to any other party in any manner by any warranties, representations, or covenants except as specifically set forth herein or therein.

Independent Nature of Investors. The obligations of each Investor under this Agreement or other transaction document are several and not joint 7.12 with the obligations of any other Investor, and no Investor shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Investor under this Agreement or any other transaction document. Each Investor shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder. The decision of each Investor to purchase Notes and Warrants pursuant to this Agreement has been made by such Investor independently of any other Investor and independently of any information, materials, statements or opinions as to the business, affairs, operations, assets, properties, liabilities, results of operations, condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company which may have been made or given by any other Investor or by any agent or employee of any other Investor, and no Investor or any of its agents or employees shall have any liability to any other Investor (or any other person) relating to or arising from any such information, materials, statements or opinions. Nothing contained herein or in any other transaction document, and no action taken by any Investor pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Investors as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Investors are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or any other transaction document, each Investor shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other transaction documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Investor to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Investor represents and warrants that it has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and acknowledges and understands that Meister Seelig & Fein LLP has served as counsel to the Company only, and the Investors cannot rely upon Meister Seelig & Fein LLP in any manner with regard to their decision to participate in the transactions contemplated hereby.

[Signatures on page following]



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

# Company:

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By:

Name: Frank Reynolds Title: Chief Executive Officer

#### **Investors:**

# [TO SIGN AND COMPLETE SIGNATURE PAGE ANNEXED HERETO]

By execution and delivery of this signature page, you are agreeing to become an Investor, as defined in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") by and among InVivo Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and the Investors (as defined in the Purchase Agreement), dated as of August \_\_\_\_, 2010, and acknowledges having read the representations in the Purchase Agreement section entitled "Representations and Warranties of the Investors," and hereby represents that the statements contained therein are complete and accurate with respect to the undersigned as an Investor.

Print Name:	Purchase Price: \$
Signature:	Date:
Title (if entity)	Contact Person:
	Telephone No
Street Address	E-mail Address:
Street Address – 2 <sup>nd</sup> line	Soc Sec # or Fed ID #
City, State, Zip	

# SCHEDULE OF INVESTORS

# [TO BE COMPLETED BY COMPANY AT EACH CLOSING]

Name	Purchase Price	Note Amount	Number of Warrants
	15		

#### **SCHEDULE 3.7**

#### **RISK FACTORS**

An investment in the Notes and Warrants is speculative and illiquid and involves a high degree of risk, including the risk of a loss of your entire investment. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, the risks set forth in our filings with the SEC and the other information contained in this Agreement before purchasing any Notes and Warrants. The risks set forth below are not the only ones facing our Company. Additional risks and uncertainties may exist that could also adversely affect our business, operations and prospects. If any of the following risks actually materialize, our business, financial condition, prospects and/or operations could suffer. In such event, the value of the securities you are purchasing could decline, and you could lose all or a substantial portion of the money that you invest. No inference should be drawn as to the magnitude of any particular risk from its position in the list of risk factors. As used in these Risk Factors, "we" and "our" refers to the Company, InVivo Therapeutics Corp., a Delaware corporation.

#### **RISKS RELATED TO THE COMPANY AND ITS BUSINESS**

#### Our products represent new and rapidly evolving technologies

The Company's proprietary spinal cord injury treatment technology depends on new, rapidly evolving technologies and on the marketability and profitability of InVivo products. Commercialization of the Company's spinal cord injury treatment technology could fail for a variety of reasons, both within and outside of its control.

#### We have a history of losses and a deficit net worth

The Company's expenses have exceeded its revenues since its formation. It can be expected that the Company will continue to incur significant operating expenses and may continue to experience losses in the foreseeable future. As a result, the Company cannot predict when, if ever, it might achieve profitability and cannot be certain that it will be able to sustain profitability, if achieved. In addition, as at June 30, 2010, we had a deficit net worth that may hinder our ability to receive financing in the future.

#### We have convertible notes outstanding

The Company has sold \$4,181,000 of convertible notes since its inception. The Company is in the process of seeking conversion of such notes to common stock and has contacted all of the note holders regarding conversion. As of the date of this Agreement, holders of \$1,236,000 have executed and returned conversion agreements to the Company, thereby converting such debt obligations to 107,420 shares of common stock. The Company expects most if not all of its remaining note holders to voluntarily convert their notes to shares of the Company's common stock, but there can be no assurance that the Company is correct in its assessment. Notes which are not voluntarily converted by the remaining note holders will automatically convert into shares of the Company's common stock on or before May 31, 2011 and the Company has no obligation to repay any principal amounts of such notes but may either pay accrued interest on the notes in cash or convert such amount into shares of its common stock. If all of the notes are converted, the Company will issue an additional 264,215 shares to the note holders in exchange for such notes.

## We will be subject to competition from substantial competitors

The biotechnology industry is subject to intense competition and rapid and significant technological change. The Company has many potential competitors, including major drug companies, specialized biotechnology firms, academic institutions, government agencies and private and public research institutions. Many of these competitors have significantly greater financial and technical resources, experience and expertise in research and development, preclinical testing, designing and implementing clinical trials; regulatory processes and approvals; production and manufacturing; and sales and marketing of approved products.

Principal competitive factors in the Company's industry include the quality and breadth of an organization's technology; management of the organization and the execution of the organization's strategy; the skill and experience of an organization's employees and its ability to recruit and retain skilled and experienced employees; an organization's intellectual property portfolio; the range of capabilities, from target identification and validation to drug and device discovery and development to manufacturing and marketing; and the availability of substantial capital resources to fund discovery, development and commercialization activities.

Large and established companies compete in the biotech market. In particular, these companies have greater experience and expertise in securing government contracts and grants to support their research and development efforts, conducting testing and clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals to market products, manufacturing such products on a broad scale and marketing approved products.

Smaller or early-stage companies and research institutions may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established biotech or other companies. The Company will also face competition from these parties in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and registering subjects for clinical trials.

In order to effectively compete, the Company will have to make substantial investments in development, testing, manufacturing and sales and marketing or partner with one or more established companies. There is no assurance that the Company will be successful in gaining significant market share for any of its products. The Company's technologies and products also may be rendered obsolete or noncompetitive as a result of products introduced by its competitors.

## The Company may have product liability exposure from the sale of its products.

The Company will have exposure to claims for product liability. Products liability coverage is expensive and sometimes difficult to obtain. The Company may not be able to obtain or maintain insurance at a reasonable cost. There can be no assurance that existing insurance coverage will extend to other products in the future. Any product liability insurance coverage may not be sufficient to satisfy all liabilities resulting from product liability claims. A successful claim may prevent the Company from obtaining adequate product liability insurance in the future on commercially desirable items, if at all. Even if a claim is not successful, defending such a claim would be time-consuming and expensive, may damage the Company's reputation in the marketplace, and would likely divert management's attention.

## The near and long-term viability of the Company's products will depend on its ability to successfully establish strategic relationships.

The near and long-term viability of the Company's product will depend in part on its ability to successfully establish new strategic collaborations with biotechnology companies, hospitals, insurance companies and government agencies. Establishing strategic collaborations is difficult and time-consuming. Potential collaborators may reject collaborations based upon their assessment of the Company's financial, regulatory or intellectual property position. If the Company fails to establish a sufficient number of collaborations on acceptable terms, it may not be able to commercialize its products or generate sufficient revenue to fund further research and development efforts.

Even if the Company establishes new collaborations, these relationships may never result in the successful development or commercialization of any product candidates for several reasons both within and outside of the Company's control.

Before the Company could begin commercial manufacturing of any of its product candidates, the Company and its collaborators must pass a pre-approval inspection before FDA approval and comply with the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practices. If the Company's collaborators fail to comply with these requirements, its product candidates would not be approved. If the Company's collaborators fail to comply with these requirements after approval, the Company would be subject to possible regulatory action and may be limited in the jurisdictions in which it is permitted to sell products.

## The Company has been and will continue to be dependent on third-party research organizations to conduct some of its laboratory testing, animal and human studies.

The Company has been and will continue to be dependent on third-party research organizations to conduct some of its laboratory testing, animal and human studies. If the Company is unable to obtain any necessary testing services on acceptable terms, it may not complete its product development efforts in a timely manner. If the Company relies on third parties for laboratory testing and/or animal and human studies, it may lose some control over these activities and become too dependent upon these parties. These third parties may not complete testing activities on schedule or when the Company requests. The Company may not be able to secure and maintain suitable research organizations to conduct its laboratory testing and/or animal and human studies. The Company is responsible for confirming that each of its clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its general plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory agencies require the Company to comply with regulations and standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. The Company's reliance on third parties does not relieve it of these responsibilities and requirements. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or regulatory obligations or meet expected deadlines, if the third parties need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to the Company's clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, the Company pre-clinical development activities or clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated, and the Company may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for its product candidates.

#### The Company will access to a constant, steady, reliable supply of products.

Completion of InVivo's clinical trials and commercialization of InVivo's products will require access to, or development of, facilities to manufacture a sufficient supply of InVivo's product or other product candidates. If InVivo is unable to manufacture its products in commercial quantities, then it will need to rely on third parties. These third-party manufacturers must also receive FDA approval before they can produce clinical material or commercial products. InVivo's product or other of InVivo's products may be in competition with other products for access to these facilities and may be subject to delays in manufacture if third parties give other products greater priority. In addition, InVivo may not be able to enter into any necessary third-party manufacturing arrangements on acceptable terms, or on a timely basis. In addition, InVivo would have to enter into a technical transfer agreement and share its know-how with the third party manufacturer.

#### The Company may rely on third-party suppliers for some its materials.

The Company may rely on third-party suppliers and vendors for some of the materials used in the manufacture of InVivo's product or other of its product candidates. Any significant problem experienced by one of InVivo's suppliers could result in a delay or interruption in the supply of materials to InVivo until such supplier resolves the problem or an alternative source of supply is located. Any delay or interruption could negatively affect InVivo's operations.

## The Company's Products and approach to the planned treatment of spinal cord injury ("SCI") is new and unproven.

The Company's planned products have not been utilized in the past for SCI treatment. As is typical in the case of a new and rapidly evolving technology or medical treatment, demand and market acceptance for recently introduced products and services are subject to a high level of uncertainty and risk. In addition, physicians and hospitals will need to establish training and procedures to utilize and implement the Company's products. There can be no assurance that these parties will adopt the Company's products or that they develop sufficient training and procedures to utilize the Company's products.

### The Company's ability to sell its products will depend to a large extent upon reimbursement from health care insurance companies.

The Company's successes may depend, in part, on the extent to which reimbursement for the costs of therapeutic products and related treatments will be available from third-party payers such as government health administration authorities, private health insurers, managed care programs, and other organizations. Over the past decade, the cost of health care has risen significantly, and there have been numerous proposals by legislators, regulators, and third-party health care payers to curb these costs. Some of these proposals have involved limitations on the amount of reimbursement for certain products. Similar federal or state health care legislation may be adopted in the future and any products that the Company or its collaborators seek to commercialize may not be considered cost-effective. Adequate third-party insurance coverage may not be available for the Company to establish and maintain price levels that are sufficient for realization of an appropriate return on investment in product development.

#### The manufacture and sale of the Company's products requires regulatory approval from the FDA.

The development, manufacture and marketing of the Company's products are subject to government regulation in the United States and other countries. In the United States and most foreign countries, the Company must complete rigorous preclinical testing and extensive human clinical trials that demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a product in order to apply for regulatory approval to market the product.

The steps required by the FDA before InVivo's proposed products may be marketed in the United States include performance of preclinical (animal and laboratory) tests; submissions to the FDA of an IDE (Investigational Device Exemption) which must become effective before human clinical trials may commence; performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety and efficacy of the product in the intended target population; performance of a consistent and reproducible manufacturing process intended for commercial use; Pre-Market Approval Application ("PMA"); and FDA approval of the PMA before any commercial sale or shipment of the product.

The processes are expensive and can take many years to complete, and the Company may not be able to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of its products to the satisfaction of such regulatory authorities. The start of clinical trials can be delayed or take longer than anticipated for many and varied reasons, many of which are outside of the Company's control. Safety concerns may emerge that could lengthen the ongoing trials or require additional trials to be conducted. Regulatory authorities may also require additional testing, and the Company may be required to demonstrate that its proposed products represent an improved form of treatment over existing therapies, which the Company may be unable to do without conducting further clinical studies. Moreover, if the FDA grants regulatory approval of a product, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution. Expanded or additional indications for approved devices or drugs may not be approved, which could limit the Company revenues. Foreign regulatory authorities may apply similar limitations or may refuse to grant any approval. Consequently, even if the Company believes that preclinical and clinical data are sufficient to support regulatory approval for its product candidates, the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities may not ultimately grant approval for commercial sale in any jurisdiction. If the Company's products are not approved, its ability to generate revenues will be limited and its business will be adversely affected.

Even if a product gains regulatory approval, such approval is likely to limit the indicated uses for which it may be marketed, and the product and the manufacturer of the product will be subject to continuing regulatory review, including adverse event reporting requirements and the FDA's general prohibition against promoting products for unapproved uses. Failure to comply with any post-approval requirements can, among other things, result in warning letters, product seizures, recalls, substantial fines, injunctions, suspensions or revocations of marketing licenses, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions. Any of these enforcement actions, any unanticipated changes in existing regulatory requirements or the adoption of new requirements, or any safety issues that arise with any approved products, could adversely affect the Company's ability to market products and generate revenues and thus adversely affect its ability to continue InVivo's business.

The Company also may be restricted or prohibited from marketing or manufacturing a product, even after obtaining product approval, if previously unknown problems with the product or its manufacture are subsequently discovered and the Company cannot provide assurance that newly discovered or developed safety issues will not arise following any regulatory approval. With the use of any treatment by a wide patient population, serious adverse events may occur from time to time that initially do not appear to relate to the treatment itself, and only if the specific event occurs with some regularity over a period of time does the treatment become suspect as having a causal relationship to the adverse event. Any safety issues could cause the Company to suspend or cease marketing of its approved products, possibly subject it to substantial liabilities, and adversely affect its ability to generate revenues.

## The manufacture and sale of the Company's products in foreign jurisdictions will require regulatory approval from International Regulatory Agencies.

The Company intends to also have its product candidates marketed outside the United States. In order to market products in the European Union and many other non-U.S. jurisdictions, the Company must obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The Company may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory agencies in other foreign countries or by the FDA. However, a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in other jurisdictions, including approval by the FDA. The failure to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions could harm the Company's business.

#### The Company is subject to various environmental, health and safety laws.

The Company is subject to various laws and regulations relating to safe working conditions, laboratory and manufacturing practices, the experimental use of animals, emissions and wastewater discharges, and the use and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances used in connection with its research, including infectious disease agents. The Company also cannot accurately predict the extent of regulations that might result from any future legislative or administrative action. Any of these laws or regulations could cause the Company to incur additional expense or restrict its operations. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations may be expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair the Company's research, development or production efforts.

## The Company will depend on its patent portfolio, its licensed technology and other trade secrets in the conduct of its business and must ensure that it does not violate the patent or intellectual rights of others.

The Company's success in large part depends on its ability to maintain the proprietary nature of its licensed technology and other trade secrets. To do so, the Company and its licensors must prosecute and maintain existing patents, obtain new patents and pursue trade secret and other intellectual property protection. The Company also must operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties or allowing third parties infringe its rights. The Company's research, development and commercialization activities, including any product candidates or products resulting from these activities, may infringe or be claimed to infringe patents owned by third parties and to which the Company does not hold licenses or other rights. There may be rights that the Company is not aware of, including applications that have been filed but not published that, when issued, could be asserted against the Company. These third parties could bring claims against the Company that would cause it to incur substantial expenses and, if successful, could cause the Company to pay substantial damages. Further, if a patent infringement suit were brought against the Company, it could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or biologic treatment candidate that is the subject of the suit.

In addition, competitors may infringe the Company's patents or the patents of its collaborators or licensors. As a result, the Company may be required to file infringement claims to counter infringement for unauthorized use. This can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent owned by the Company is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that the Company's patents do not cover its technology. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of the Company's patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put the Company's patent applications at the risk of not issuing.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of the Company's confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

## RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK AND THE OFFERING

## The Notes will not be registered for resale, and there is no assurance that the Notes will convert into our equity securities in the future or that any such equity securities will be subject to unrestricted sale to the public upon issuance or at a later date.

The Notes will not be registered for resale and are thus not saleable to the public. There is no assurance that the Notes will be converted into any of our equity securities in the future. Even if the Notes do convert into any such equity securities, the equity securities will be restricted as to resale under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). We cannot assure that any of these equity securities will be publicly saleable upon issuance or at a later date, whether pursuant to a valid exemption from the registration requirements under the Securities Act or pursuant to a valid registration statement. The inability to publicly resell the Notes, and possibly the equity securities, upon conversion, limits or prevents the potential the resell the Notes or the equity securities, which may be issuable upon conversion of the Notes.

## The shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants will not be registered and cannot be sold for at least twelve months after the Warrants are purchased.

The ability to sell such shares of Common Stock will depend upon the availability of an exemption to the requirements of Section 5 of the Securities Act. The most commonly utilized exemption is Rule 144. Under Rule 144, since the warrants contain a cashless exercise provision, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants may become eligible for resale 12 months after the date in which the Warrants are issued, so long as the Company fulfills its current reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. After a year, the current information requirement no longer applies. Any purchasers which are affiliates of the Company will be subject to certain other requirements such as volume limitations.

## The Notes and Warrants is being offered on "reasonable efforts, no minimum" basis.

The Notes and Warrants are being offered on a "reasonable efforts, no minimum" basis. In this type of offering where there is no minimum amount necessary to consummate the Offering, there is no assurance that the maximum offering amount of \$300,000 will be sold. Accordingly, persons purchasing Notes and Warrants do so without any assurance that sufficient funds can be raised to satisfy the "Use of Proceeds" described herein and to otherwise allow the Company to effectuate its business plan. The failure to raise the Offering Amount will also increase the need of the Company to obtain additional financing sooner that the approximate four month estimate that the anticipated proceeds would last in the event the full \$300,000 of securities offered herein are sold. Such additional financing may or may not be available at such time on terms satisfactory to us, if at all.

#### We are a controlled company and our majority shareholder may take actions adverse to the interests of other shareholders

As of July 30, 2010, Frank Reynolds, our Chief Executive Officer, Robert S. Langer, Director and Yang D. Teng, one of our founders, beneficially owned approximately 80% of our issued and outstanding common stock. Due to this stock ownership, we are controlled by these persons. Due to this voting control of our common stock, these persons have substantial control over us and have substantial power to elect directors and to generally approve all actions requiring the approval of the holders of our voting stock.

#### An investment in the Notes and Warrants is speculative and there can be no assurance of any return on any such investment.

An investment in the Notes and Warrants is speculative and there is no assurance that investors will obtain any return on their investment. Investors will be subject to substantial risks involved in an investment in the Company, including the risk of losing their entire investment.

#### We have broad discretion on how we use any proceeds we receive from this Offering.

Our management has broad discretion on how to use and spend any proceeds we receive from this Offering and may use the proceeds in ways that differ from the proposed uses set forth in this Agreement. See Schedule 3.8 to this Agreement. Our stockholders may not agree with our decision on how to use such proceeds. If we fail to spend the proceeds effectively, our business and financial condition could be harmed and we may need to seek additional financing sooner than expected.

## The Notes and Warrants may be purchased by parties that are related to the Finder and/or our Company.

The Finder and its respective officers, directors, employees and related parties, and our officers, directors, employees and related parties (including current shareholders and related parties of shareholders) may purchase Notes and Warrants in this Offering. Because there may be substantial purchases by affiliates of the Company and the Finder (who receives fees and other compensation in connection with the Offering), no potential investor should place any reliance on the sale of any amount of the Notes and Warrants as an indication of the merits of the Offering. Each investor must make his own investment decision as to the merits of the Offering.

## The purchase price of the Notes and Warrants and the Warrant exercise price were determined by the Company and the Finder and may not be indicative of the Company's actual value or the fair market value of the Notes and Warrants.

The purchase price of the Notes and Warrants were determined following negotiations with the Finder which took into account, among other things, previous prices of our Common Stock, our business and growth plans, and other factors that we deemed relevant. The purchase price of the Notes and Warrants is not necessarily related to the asset value, net worth or any other established criteria of value of the Company.

## The Offering has not been reviewed or approved by regulatory agencies.

The sale of the Notes and Warrants offered hereby has not been approved or disapproved by the SEC or any state regulatory agencies, and no regulatory body has passed upon or endorsed the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of the information in this Agreement. Accordingly, prospective investors must rely on their own examination of the Agreement and the SEC Reports, including, without limitation, the merits of, and risks involved in, acquiring the Notes and Warrants.

## Schedule 3.8

## Use of Proceeds

The net proceeds of this Offering, estimated to be \$290,000, after deducting expenses of the Company of up to \$10,000, will be used for working capital.

EXHIBIT A

## NOTE

## [ATTACHED SEPARATELY]

EXHIBIT B

## WARRANT

## [ATTACHED SEPARATELY]

## EXHIBIT C

## SCHEDULE OF EXCEPTIONS

None

#### **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT**

This Registration Rights Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into effective as of October 26, 2010 (the "**Effective Date**") between InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Design Source, Inc.), a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), and the persons who have executed the signature page(s) hereto (each, a "**Purchaser**" and collectively, the "**Purchasers**").

#### **RECITALS:**

WHEREAS, the Company has entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization with InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("**InVivo**"), pursuant to which a newly organized, wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company has merged with and into InVivo, with InVivo remaining as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "**Merger**");

WHEREAS, prior to the Merger, InVivo issued (the "**Notes Offering**") Convertible Promissory Notes (the "**Bridge Notes**") and common stock purchase warrants ("**Bridge Warrants**"). Upon the closing of the Merger and the PPO (as defined below), the Bridge Notes automatically converted into Units (as defined below) and the Bridge Warrants automatically converted into common stock purchase warrants (the "**Exchange Warrants**") to purchase shares of Common Stock;

WHEREAS, simultaneously with the Merger and to provide the capital required by the Company for working capital and other purposes, the Company has offered in compliance with Rule 506 of Regulation D and/or Regulation S of the Securities Act (as defined herein), to investors in a private placement transaction (the "**PPO**"), units ("**Units**") of its securities, each Unit consisting of one share of Common Stock (the "**Investor Shares**") and a common stock purchase warrant (the "**Investor Warrants**") to purchase one share of Common Stock;

WHEREAS, the initial closing of the PPO and the closing of the Merger have taken place on the Effective Date; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the Merger, the Notes Offering and the PPO, the Company agrees to provide certain registration rights related to the Investor Shares and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Exchange Warrants and the Investor Warrants, on the terms set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises, representations, warranties, covenants, and conditions set forth herein, the parties mutually agree as follows:

1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

"<u>Approved Market</u>" means the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board, the Nasdaq Stock Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the American Stock Exchange.

"<u>Blackout Period</u>" means, with respect to a registration, a period, in each case commencing on the day immediately after the Company notifies the Purchasers that they are required, because of the occurrence of an event of the kind described in Section 4(f) hereof, to suspend offers and sales of Registrable Securities during which the Company, in the good faith judgment of its board of directors, determines (because of the existence of, or in anticipation of, any acquisition, financing activity, or other transaction involving the Company, or the unavailability for reasons beyond the Company's control of any required financial statements, disclosure of information which is in its best interest not to publicly disclose, or any other event or condition of similar significance to the Company and distribution of the Registrable Securities to be covered by such Registration Statement, if any, would be seriously detrimental to the Company and its stockholders and ending on the earlier of (1) the date upon which the material non-public information commencing the Blackout Period is disclosed to the public or ceases to be material and (2) such time as the Company notifies the selling Holders that the Company will no longer delay such filing of the Registration Statement, recommence taking steps to make such Registration Statement effective, or allow sales pursuant to such Registration Statement to resume.

"Bridge Notes" has the meaning given it in the recitals of this Agreement.

"Bridge Warrants" has the meaning given it in the recitals of this Agreement.

"Business Day" means any day of the year, other than a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which the Commission is required or authorized to close.

"<u>Commission</u>" means the U. S. Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal agency at the time administering the Securities Act.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share, of the Company and any and all shares of capital stock or other equity securities of: (i) the Company which are added to or exchanged or substituted for the Common Stock by reason of the declaration of any stock dividend or stock split, the issuance of any distribution or the reclassification, readjustment, recapitalization or other such modification of the capital structure of the Company; and (ii) any other corporation, now or hereafter organized under the laws of any state or other governmental authority, with which the Company is merged, which results from any consolidation or reorganization to which the Company is a party, or to which is sold all or substantially all of the shares or assets of the Company, if immediately after such merger, consolidation, reorganization or sale, the Company or the stockholders of the Company own equity securities having in the aggregate more than 50% of the total voting power of such other corporation.

"Effective Date" means the later of (i) the date set forth in the preamble to this Agreement and (ii) the date of the final closing of the PPO.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

"Exchange Warrants" has the meaning given it in the recitals of this Agreement.

"<u>Family Member</u>" means (a) with respect to any individual, such individual's spouse, any descendants (whether natural or adopted), any trust all of the beneficial interests of which are owned by any of such individuals or by any of such individuals together with any organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the estate of any such individual, and any corporation, association, partnership or limited liability company all of the equity interests of which are owned by those above described individuals, trusts or organizations and (b) with respect to any trust, the owners of the beneficial interests of such trust.

"<u>Holder</u>" means each Purchaser or any of such Purchaser's respective successors and Permitted Assignees who acquire rights in accordance with this Agreement with respect to any Registrable Securities directly or indirectly from a Purchaser or from any Permitted Assignee.

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Investor Shares" has the meaning given it in the recitals of this Agreement.

"Investor Warrants" has the meaning given it in the recitals of this Agreement.

"Majority Holders" means at any time Holders representing a majority of the Registrable Securities.

"<u>Permitted Assignee</u>" means (a) with respect to a partnership, its partners or former partners in accordance with their partnership interests, (b) with respect to a corporation, its stockholders in accordance with their interest in the corporation, (c) with respect to a limited liability company, its members or former members in accordance with their interest in the limited liability company, (d) with respect to an individual party, any Family Member of such party, (e) an entity that is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with a transferor, or (f) a party to this Agreement.

"<u>Piggyback Registration</u>" means, in any registration of Common Stock as set forth in Section 3(b), the ability of holders of Registrable Securities to include Registrable Securities in such registration.

The terms "register," "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing a registration statement in compliance with the Securities Act, and the declaration or ordering of the effectiveness of such registration statement.

"<u>Registrable Securities</u>" means the Investor Shares and the Registrable Warrant Shares but excluding (i) any Registrable Securities that have been publicly sold or may be sold immediately without registration under the Securities Act either pursuant to Rule 144(k) of the Securities Act or otherwise; (ii) any Registrable Securities sold by a person in a transaction pursuant to a registration statement filed under the Securities Act, or (iii) any Registrable Securities that are at the time subject to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act.

"<u>Registrable Warrant Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to each Purchaser upon exercise of the Exchange Warrants and the Investor Warrants.

"Registration Default Date" means the date that is 180 days after the date the Registration Statement is actually filed with the Commission.

"<u>Registration Default Period</u>" means the period following the Registration Default Date during which any Registration Event occurs and is continuing.

"<u>Registration Event</u>" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) the Company fails to file with the Commission the Registration Statement on or before the Registration Filing Date;

(b) the Registration Statement is not declared effective by the Commission on or before the Registration Default Date;

(c) after the SEC Effective Date, sales cannot be made pursuant to the Registration Statement for any reason (including without limitation by reason of a stop order, or the Company's failure to update the Registration Statement) except as excused pursuant to Section 3(e); or

(d) the Common Stock generally or the Registrable Securities specifically are not listed or included for quotation on an Approved Market, or trading of the Common Stock is suspended or halted on the Approved Market, which at the time constitutes the principal market for the Common Stock, for more than two full, consecutive Trading Days; provided, however, a Registration Event shall not be deemed to occur if all or substantially all trading in equity securities (including the Common Stock) is suspended or halted on the Approved Market for any length of time.

"Registration Filing Date" means the date that is 90 days after date of the final closing of the PPO.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the registration statement that the Company is required to file pursuant to this Agreement to register the Registrable Securities.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act.

"Rule 145" means Rule 145 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act.

"<u>Rule 415</u>" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any similar federal statute promulgated in replacement thereof, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time.

"SEC Effective Date" means the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission.

"<u>Trading Day</u>" means (a) if the Common Stock is listed or quoted on an Approved Market, then any day during which securities are generally eligible for trading on the Approved Market, or (b) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted and traded on an Approved Market, then any business day.

2. <u>Term</u>. This Agreement shall continue in full force and effect for a period of one year from the SEC Effective Date, unless terminated sooner hereunder.

#### <u>Registration</u>.

(a) <u>Registration on Form S-1</u>. Not later than the Registration Filing Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a Registration Statement on Form S-1, or other applicable form, relating to the resale by the Holders of all of the Registrable Securities, and the Company shall use its commercially reasonably efforts to cause such Registration Statement to be declared effective prior to the Registration Default Date.

(b) Piggyback Registration. In addition to the Coampny agreement pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if the Company shall determine to register for sale for cash any of its Common Stock, for its own account or for the account of others (other than the Holders), other than (i) a registration relating solely to employee benefit plans or securities issued or issuable to employees, consultants (to the extent the securities owned or to be owned by such consultants could be registered on Form S-8) or any of their Family Members (including a registration on Form S-8) or (ii) a registration relating solely to a Securities Act Rule 145 transaction or a registration on Form S-4 in connection with a merger, acquisition, divestiture, reorganization or similar event, the Company shall promptly give to the Holders written notice thereof (and in no event shall such notice be given less than 20 calendar days prior to the filing of such registration statement), and shall, subject to Section 3(c), include as a Piggyback Registration all of the Registrable Securities specified in a written request delivered by the Holder thereof within 10 calendar days after receipt of such written notice from the Company. However, the Company may, without the consent of the Holders, withdraw such registration statement prior to its becoming effective if the Company or such other stockholders have elected to abandon the proposal to register the securities proposed to be registered thereby.

(c) Underwriting. If a Piggyback Registration is for a registered public offering that is to be made by an underwriting, the Company shall so advise the Holders of the Registrable Securities eligible for inclusion in such Registration Statement pursuant to Sections 3(b)(i) and (ii), respectively. In that event, the right of any Holder to Piggyback Registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to sell any of their Registrable Securities through such underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter selected for such underwriting by the Company or the selling stockholders, as applicable. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, if the underwriter or the Company determines that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock or the amount of other securities to be underwriten, the underwriter may exclude some or all Registrable Securities through such underwriting or have indicated to the Company their decision not to do so), and indicate to each such Holder the number of shares of Registrable Securities that may be included in the registration and underwriting, if any. The number of shares of Registrable Securities that may be included in the registration and underwriting, if any. The number of shares of Registrable Securities to be included in such registration and underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders as follows:

(i) If the Piggyback Registration was initiated by the Company, the number of shares that may be included in the registration and underwriting shall be allocated first to the Company and then, subject to obligations and commitments existing as of the date hereof, to all selling stockholders, including the Holders, who have requested to sell in the registration on a pro rata basis according to the number of shares requested to be included therein; and

(ii) If the Piggyback Registration was initiated by the exercise of demand registration rights by a stockholder or stockholders of the Company (other than the Holders), then the number of shares that may be included in the registration and underwriting shall be allocated first to such selling stockholders who exercised such demand and then, subject to obligations and commitments existing as of the date hereof, to all other selling stockholders, including the Holders, who have requested to sell in the registration on a pro rata basis according to the number of shares requested to be included therein.

No Registrable Securities excluded from the underwriting by reason of the underwriter's marketing limitation shall be included in such registration. If any Holder disapproves of the terms of any such underwriting, such Holder may elect to withdraw such Holder's Registrable Securities therefrom by delivering a written notice to the Company and the underwriter. The Registrable Securities so withdrawn from such underwriting shall also be withdrawn from such registration; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, if by the withdrawal of such Registrable Securities, a greater number of Registrable Securities held by other Holders may be included in such registration (up to the maximum of any limitation imposed by the underwriters), then the Company shall offer to all Holders who have included Registrable Securities in the registration the right to include additional Registrable Securities pursuant to the terms and limitations set forth herein in the same proportion used above in determining the underwriter limitation.

Occurrence of Registration Event. If a Registration Event occurs, then the Company will make payments to each Holder of (d)Registrable Securities (a "Qualified Purchaser"), as liquidated damages for the amount of damages to the Qualified Purchaser by reason thereof, at a rate equal to 0.50% of the purchase price per Unit paid by such Holder in the PPO (including, without limitation, Bridge Note conversion amounts) for the Registrable Securities then held by each Qualified Purchaser for each full period of 30 days of the Registration Default Period (which shall be pro rated for any period less than 30 days); provided, however, if a Registration Event occurs (or is continuing) on a date more than one-year after the Company filed a Current Report on Form 8-K relating to the Merger and the PPO and providing Form 10 information with respect thereto, liquidated damages shall be paid only with respect to that portion of the Qualified Purchaser's Registrable Securities that cannot then be immediately resold in reliance on Rule 144. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the maximum amount of liquidated damages that may be paid to any Qualified Purchaser pursuant to this Section 3(d) shall be an amount equal to 9% of the purchase price per Unit paid by such Holder in the PPO for the Registrable Securities held by such Qualified Purchaser at the time of the first occurrence of a Registration Event. Each such payment shall be due and payable within five days after the end of each full 30-day period of the Registration Default Period until the termination of the Registration Default Period and within five days after such termination. Such payments shall constitute the Qualified Purchaser's exclusive remedy for such events. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages or refund pursuant to this Section in full within seven days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 8% per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The Registration Default Period shall terminate upon (i) the filing of the Registration Statement in the case of clause (a) of the definition of Registration Event, (ii) the SEC Effective Date in the case of clause (b) of the definition of Registration Event, (iii) the ability of the Qualified Purchaser to effect sales pursuant to the Registration Statement in the case of clause (c) of the definition of Registration Event, (iv) the listing or inclusion and/or trading of the Common Stock on an Approved Market, as the case may be, in the case of clause (d) of the definition of Registration Event, and (v) in the case of the events described in clauses (b) and (c) of the definition of Registration Event, the earlier termination of the Registration Default Period. The amounts payable as liquidated damages pursuant to this Section 3(d) shall be payable in lawful money of the United States.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3(d) above, (a) if the Commission does not declare the Registration Statement effective (e) on or before the Registration Default Date, or (b) if the Commission allows the Registration Statement to be declared effective at any time before or after the Registration Default Date, subject to the withdrawal of certain Registrable Securities from the Registration Statement, and the reason for (a) or (b) is the Commission's determination that (x) the offering of any of the Registrable Securities constitutes a primary offering of securities by the Company, (y) Rule 415 may not be relied upon for the registration of the resale of any or all of the Registrable Securities, and/or (z) a Holder of any Registrable Securities must be named as an underwriter, the Holders understand and agree that in the case of (b) the Company may reduce, on a pro rata basis, the total number of Registrable Securities to be registered on behalf of each such Holder, and, in the case of (a) or (b), and that a Holder shall not be entitled to any liquidated damages with respect to the Registrable Securities not registered for the reason set forth in (a), or so reduced on a pro rata basis as set forth in (b). In any such pro reduction, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will first be reduced by the Registrable Securities represented by the Registrable Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Registrable Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Registrable Warrant Shares held by such Holders on a fully diluted basis), and second by Registrable Securities represented by Investor Shares (applied, in the case that some Investor Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Investor Shares held by such Holders). In addition, any such affected Holder shall be entitled to Piggyback Registration rights after the Registration Statement is declared effective by the Commission until such time as: (AA) all Registrable Securities have been registered pursuant to an effective Registration Statement, (BB) the Registrable Securities may be resold without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act, or (CC) the Holder agrees to be named as an underwriter in any such registration statement. The Holders acknowledge and agree the provisions of this paragraph may apply to more than one Registration Statement.

4. <u>Registration Procedures for Registrable Securities</u>. The Company will keep each Holder reasonably advised as to the filing and effectiveness of the Registration Statement. At its expense with respect to the Registration Statement, the Company will:

(a) prepare and file with the Commission with respect to the Registrable Securities, a Registration Statement on Form S-1, or any other form for which the Company then qualifies or which counsel for the Company shall deem appropriate and which form shall be available for the sale of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended methods of distribution thereof, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective and shall remain effective for a period of one year or for such shorter period ending on the earlier to occur of (i) the date as of which all of the Holders as selling stockholders thereunder may sell all of the Registrable Securities registered for resale thereon without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 (or any successor rule thereto) promulgated under the Securities Act or (ii) the date when all of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder shall have been sold (the "Effectiveness Period"). Thereafter, the Company shall be entitled to withdraw such Registration Statement and the Investors shall have no further right to offer or sell any of the Registrable Securities registered for resale thereon pursuant to the respective Registration Statement (or any prospectus relating thereto);

(b) if the Registration Statement is subject to review by the Commission, promptly respond to all comments and diligently pursue resolution of any comments to the satisfaction of the Commission;

(c) prepare and file with the Commission such amendments and supplements to such Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective during the Effectiveness Period;

(d) furnish, without charge, to each Holder of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) a reasonable number of copies of such Registration Statement (including any exhibits thereto other than exhibits incorporated by reference), each amendment and supplement thereto as such Holder may reasonably request, (ii) such number of copies of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary prospectus and any other prospectus filed under Rule 424 of the Securities Act) as such Holders may reasonably request, in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, and (iii) such other documents as such Holder may require to consummate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder, but only during the Effectiveness Period;

(e) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify such registration under such other applicable securities laws of such jurisdictions as any Holder of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement reasonably requests and as may be necessary for the marketability of the Registrable Securities (such request to be made by the time the applicable Registration Statement is deemed effective by the Commission) and do any and all other acts and things necessary to enable such Holder to consummate the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder; <u>provided</u>, that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this paragraph, (ii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (iii) consent to general service of process in any such jurisdiction.

(f) notify each Holder of Registrable Securities, the disposition of which requires delivery of a prospectus relating thereto under the Securities Act, of the happening of any event (as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event), which comes to the Company's attention, that will after the occurrence of such event cause the prospectus included in such Registration Statement, if not amended or supplemented, to contain an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading and the Company shall promptly thereafter prepare and furnish to such Holder a supplement or amendment to such prospectus (or prepare and file appropriate reports under the Exchange Act) so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Securities, such prospectus shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, unless suspension of the use of such prospectus otherwise is authorized herein or in the event of a Blackout Period, in which case no supplement or amendment need be furnished (or Exchange Act filing made) until the termination of such suspension or Blackout Period;

(g) comply, and continue to comply during the Effectiveness Period, in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by such Registration Statement;

(h) as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, notify each Holder of Registrable Securities being offered or sold pursuant to the Registration Statement of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of the Registration Statement;

(i) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board or such other principal securities market on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed or traded;

(j) provide a transfer agent and registrar, which may be a single entity, for the shares of Common Stock at all times;

(k) If requested by the Holders, cooperate with the Holders to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to the Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by applicable law, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holders may request;

(1) during the Effectiveness Period, refrain from bidding for or purchasing any Common Stock or any right to purchase Common Stock or attempting to induce any person to purchase any such security or right if such bid, purchase or attempt would in any way limit the right of the Holders to sell Registrable Securities by reason of the limitations set forth in Regulation M of the Exchange Act; and

(m) take all other reasonable actions necessary to expedite and facilitate the disposition by the Holders of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.

5. <u>Suspension of Offers and Sales</u>. Each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 4(f) hereof or of the commencement of a Blackout Period, such Holder shall discontinue the disposition of Registrable Securities included in the Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 4(f) hereof or notice of the end of the Blackout Period, and, if so directed by the Company, such Holder shall deliver to the Company (at the Company's expense) all copies (including, without limitation, any and all drafts), other than permanent file copies, then in such Holder's possession, of the prospectus covering such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice.

6. <u>Registration Expenses</u>. The Company shall pay all expenses in connection with any registration obligation provided herein, including, without limitation, all registration, filing, stock exchange fees, printing expenses, all fees and expenses of complying with applicable securities laws, and the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and of its independent accountants; <u>provided</u>, that, in any registration, each party shall pay for its own underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes. Except as provided in this Section and Section 9, the Company shall not be responsible for the expenses of any attorney or other advisor employed by a Holder.

7. <u>Assignment of Rights</u>. No Holder may assign its rights under this Agreement to any party without the prior written consent of the Company; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any Holder may assign its rights under this Agreement without such consent to a Permitted Assignee as long as (a) such transfer or assignment is effected in accordance with applicable securities laws; (b) such transferee or assignee agrees in writing to become subject to the terms of this Agreement; and (c) such Holder notifies the Company in writing of such transfer or assignment, stating the name and address of the transferee or assignee and identifying the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred or assigned.

8. <u>Information by Holder</u>. A Holder with Registrable Securities included in any registration shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as shall be required in order to comply with any applicable law or regulation in connection with the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities or any qualification or compliance with respect to such Holder's Registrable Securities and referred to in this Agreement.

### 9. <u>Indemnification</u>.

In the event of the offer and sale of Registrable Securities under the Securities Act, the Company shall, and hereby does, (a) indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, each Holder, its directors, officers, partners, each other person who participates as an underwriter in the offering or sale of such securities, and each other person, if any, who controls or is under common control with such Holder or any such underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, and expenses to which the Holder or any such director, officer, partner or underwriter or controlling person may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any other federal or state law, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement of any material fact contained in any registration statement prepared and filed by the Company under which Registrable Securities were registered under the Securities Act, any preliminary prospectus, final prospectus or summary prospectus contained therein, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or any omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated or necessary to make the statements therein in light of the circumstances in which they were made not misleading, or any violation or alleged violation of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law in connection with this Agreement; and the Company shall reimburse the Holder, and each such director, officer, partner, underwriter and controlling person for any legal or any other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating, defending or settling any such loss, claim, damage, liability, action or proceeding; provided, that such indemnity agreement found in this Section 9(a) shall in no event exceed the net proceeds from the Notes Offering or the PPO, as applicable, received by the Company; and provided further, that the Company shall not be liable in any such case (i) to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage, liability (or action or proceeding in respect thereof) or expense arises out of or is based upon an untrue statement in or omission from such registration statement, any such preliminary prospectus, final prospectus, summary prospectus, amendment or supplement in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Holder specifically for use in the preparation thereof or (ii) if the person asserting any such loss, claim, damage, liability (or action or proceeding in respect thereof) who purchased the Registrable Securities that are the subject thereof did not receive a copy of an amended preliminary prospectus or the final prospectus (or the final prospectus as amended or supplemented) at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of such Registrable Securities to such person because of the failure of such Holder or underwriter to so provide such amended preliminary or final prospectus and the untrue statement or omission of a material fact made in such preliminary prospectus was corrected in the amended preliminary or final prospectus (or the final prospectus as amended or supplemented). Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Holders, or any such director, officer, partner, underwriter or controlling person and shall survive the transfer of such shares by the Holder.

As a condition to including Registrable Securities in any registration statement filed pursuant to this Agreement, each Holder (b)agrees to be bound by the terms of this Section 9 and to indemnify and hold harmless, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, its directors and officers, and each other person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act, against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which the Company or any such director or officer or controlling person may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any other federal or state law, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement, any prospectus, or any form of prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company specifically for inclusion in the registration statement or such prospectus or (ii) to the extent that (1) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in the Registration Statement, such prospectus or such form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or (2) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 4(f) hereof, the use by such Holder of an outdated or defective prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the prospectus is outdated or defective and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the advice contemplated in Section 4(f). In no event shall the liability of any selling Holder hereunder be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the net proceeds received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding involving a claim (c)referred to in this Section (including any governmental action), such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party, give written notice to the indemnifying party of the commencement of such action; provided, that the failure of any indemnified party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the indemnifying party of its obligations under this Section, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is actually prejudiced by such failure to give notice. In case any such action is brought against an indemnified party, unless in the reasonable judgment of counsel to such indemnified party a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties may exist or the indemnified party may have defenses not available to the indemnifying party in respect of such claim, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate in and to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by the latter in connection with the defense thereof, unless in such indemnified party's reasonable judgment a conflict of interest between such indemnified and indemnifying parties arises in respect of such claim after the assumption of the defenses thereof or the indemnifying party fails to defend such claim in a diligent manner, other than reasonable costs of investigation. Neither an indemnified nor an indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action or proceeding effected without its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the indemnified party, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement, which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such indemnified party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim or litigation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, and without limiting any of the rights set forth above, in any event any party shall have the right to retain, at its own expense, counsel with respect to the defense of a claim.

(d) If an indemnifying party does or is not permitted to assume the defense of an action pursuant to Sections 9(c) or in the case of the expense reimbursement obligation set forth in Sections 9(a) and (b), the indemnification required by Sections 9(a) and 9(b) shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills received or expenses, losses, damages, or liabilities are incurred.

(e) If the indemnification provided for in Section 9(a) or 9(b) is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an indemnified party with respect to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense referred to herein, the indemnifying party, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party hereunder, shall (i) contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, liability, claim, damage or expense as is appropriate to reflect the proportionate relative fault of the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party on the other (determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission), or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law or provides a lesser sum to the indemnified party than the amount hereinafter calculated, not only the proportionate relative fault of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party, but also the relative benefits received by the indemnifying party on the one hand and the indemnified party and the indemnified party by the origination. No indemnified party guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any indemnifying party who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

(f) <u>Other Indemnification</u>. Indemnification similar to that specified in this Section (with appropriate modifications) shall be given by the Company and each Holder of Registrable Securities with respect to any required registration or other qualification of securities under any federal or state law or regulation or governmental authority other than the Securities Act.

10. Rule 144. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the Commission that may at any time permit the Holders to sell the Registrable Securities to the public without registration, the Company agrees: (i) to make and keep public information available as those terms are understood in Rule 144, (ii) to file with the Commission in a timely manner all reports and other documents required to be filed by an issuer of securities registered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) as long as any Holder owns any Registrable Securities, to furnish in writing upon such Holder's request a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 and of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and to furnish to such Holder a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company, and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company as may be reasonably requested in availing such Holder of any rule or regulation of the Commission permitting the selling of any such Registrable Securities without registration and (iv) undertake any additional actions commercially reasonably necessary to maintain the availability of the use of Rule 144.

11. <u>Corporate Existence</u>. So long as any Holder owns any Registrable Securities, the Company shall not directly or indirectly consummate any merger, reorganization, restructuring, reverse stock split, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or any similar transaction or related transactions (each such transaction, an "**Organizational Change**"), unless, prior to the consummation of an Organizational Change, the Company obtains the written consent of the Majority Holders.

12. Independent Nature of Each Purchaser's Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under this Agreement are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and each Purchaser shall not be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under this Agreement. Nothing contained herein and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute such Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture, or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

13. <u>Other Registration Rights</u>. The Company shall not grant any registration rights without the Consent of the Majority Holders prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement.

### 14. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

(a) <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the United States of America and the State of New York, both substantive and remedial, without regard to New York conflicts of law principles. Any judicial proceeding brought against either of the parties to this Agreement or any dispute arising out of this Agreement or any matter related hereto shall be brought in the courts of the State of New York, New York County, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and, by its execution and delivery of this Agreement, each party to this Agreement accepts the jurisdiction of such courts. The foregoing consent to jurisdiction shall not be deemed to confer rights on any person other than the parties to this Agreement.

(b) <u>Remedies</u>. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. The Company and each Holder agree that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(c) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions hereof shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors, Permitted Assignees, executors and administrators of the parties hereto.

(d) <u>No Inconsistent Agreements</u>. The Company has not entered, as of the date hereof, and shall not enter, on or after the date of this Agreement, into any agreement with respect to its securities that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof.

(e) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with regard to the subjects hereof.

(f) <u>Notices, etc</u>. All notices or other communications which are required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and sufficient if delivered by hand, by facsimile transmission, by registered or certified mail, postage pre-paid, by electronic mail, or by courier or overnight carrier, to the persons at the addresses set forth below (or at such other address as may be provided hereunder), and shall be deemed to have been delivered as of the date so delivered:

### If to the Company to:

InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, MA 02142 Attention: Frank M. Reynolds, Chief Executive Officer Facsimile: (617) 225-4430

with copy to:

Meister Seelig & Fein LLP Two Grand Central Tower, 19<sup>th</sup> Floor 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street New York, NY 10017 Attention: Mitchell L. Lampert, Esq. Facsimile: (212) 655-3535

If to the Purchasers:

To each Purchaser at the address set forth on the signature page hereto

or at such other address as any party shall have furnished to the other parties in writing.

(g) <u>Delays or Omissions</u>. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power or remedy accruing to any Holder, upon any breach or default of the Company under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power or remedy of such Holder nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or of any similar breach or default thereunder occurring; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of any Holder of any breach or default under this Agreement, or any waiver on the part of any Holder of any provisions or conditions of this Agreement, must be in writing and shall be effective only to the extent specifically set forth in such writing. All remedies, either under this Agreement, or by law or otherwise afforded to any holder, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

(h) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be enforceable against the parties actually executing such counterparts, and all of which together shall constitute one instrument. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature page were an original thereof.

(i) <u>Severability</u>. In the case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

(j) <u>Amendments</u>. The provisions of this Agreement may be amended at any time and from time to time, and particular provisions of this Agreement may be waived, with and only with an agreement or consent in writing signed by the Company and the Majority Holders. The Purchasers acknowledge that by the operation of this Section, the Majority Holders may have the right and power to diminish or eliminate all rights of the Purchasers under this Agreement.

(k) <u>Limitation on Subsequent Registration Rights</u>. After the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Majority Holders, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would grant such holder registration rights senior or equal to those granted to the Holders hereunder.

## [SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

This Registration Rights Agreement is hereby executed as of the date first above written.

## COMPANY:

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

By:

Name: Frank M. Reynolds Title: Chief Executive Officer

# THE PURCHASER'S SIGNATURE TO THE SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT DATED OF EVEN DATE HEREWITH SHALL CONSTITUTE THE PURCHASER'S SIGNATURE TO THIS REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT.

#### SPLIT-OFF AGREEMENT

This **SPLIT-OFF AGREEMENT**, dated as of October \_\_\_, 2010 (this "Agreement"), is entered into by and among InVivo Therapeutics Holding Corp. (f/k/a Design Source, Inc.), a Nevada corporation ("Seller"), DSource Split Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Split-Off Subsidiary") and Peter Reichard, Peter Coker and Lawrence Reichard ("Buyers").

#### **RECITALS:**

**WHEREAS**, Seller is the owner of all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Split-Off Subsidiary; Split-Off Subsidiary is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Seller which will acquire the business assets and liabilities previously held by Seller; and Seller has no other businesses or operations prior to the Merger (as defined herein);

WHEREAS, contemporaneously with the execution of this Agreement, Seller, InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("InVivo"), and a newly-formed wholly-owned Nevada subsidiary of Seller, InVivo Therapeutics Acquisition Corp. ("Acquisition Subsidiary"), will enter into an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization (the "Merger Agreement") pursuant to which Acquisition Subsidiary will merge with and into InVivo with InVivo remaining as the surviving entity (the "Merger"); and the equity holders of InVivo will receive securities of Seller in exchange for their equity interests in InVivo;

WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this Agreement is required by InVivo as a condition to its execution of the Merger Agreement and the consummation of the assignment, assumption, purchase and sale transactions contemplated by this Agreement is also a condition to the completion of the Merger pursuant to the Merger Agreement, and Seller has represented to InVivo in the Merger Agreement that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will be consummated in conjunction with the closing of the Merger, and InVivo relied on such representation in entering into the Merger Agreement;

**WHEREAS**, Buyers desire to purchase the Shares (as defined in <u>Section 2.1</u>) from Seller, and to assume, as between Seller and Buyers, all responsibility for any debts, obligations and liabilities of Seller (prior to the Merger) and Split-Off Subsidiary, on the terms and subject to the conditions specified in this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, Seller desires to sell and transfer the Shares to Buyers, on the terms and subject to the conditions specified in this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the covenants, promises and agreements herein set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending legally to be bound, agree as follows:

## I. ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION OF SELLER'S ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

Subject to the terms and conditions provided below:

1.1 <u>Assignment of Assets.</u> Seller hereby contributes, assigns, conveys and transfers to Split-Off Subsidiary, and Split-Off Subsidiary hereby receives, acquires and accepts, all assets and properties of Seller as of the Effective Time, including but not limited to the following, but <u>excluding</u> in all cases (i) the right, title and assets of Seller in, to and under the Transaction Documentation and (ii) the capital stock of InVivo, Acquisition Subsidiary and Split-Off Subsidiary:

- (a) all cash and cash equivalents;
- (b) all accounts receivable;
- (c) all inventories of raw materials, work in process, parts, supplies and finished products;
- (d) all of Seller's rights, title and interests in, to and under all contracts, agreements, leases, licenses (including software licenses), supply agreements, consulting agreements, commitments, purchase orders, customer orders and work orders, and including all of Seller's rights thereunder to use and possess equipment provided by third parties, and all representations, warranties, covenants and guarantees related to the foregoing (provided that to the extent any of the foregoing or any claim or right or benefit arising thereunder or resulting therefrom is not assignable by its terms, or the assignment thereof shall require the consent or approval of another party thereto, this Agreement shall not constitute an assignment thereof if an attempted assignment would be in violation of the terms thereof or if such consent is not obtained prior to the Effective Time, and in lieu thereof Seller shall reasonably cooperate with Split-Off Subsidiary in any reasonable arrangement designed to provide Split-Off Subsidiary the benefits thereunder or any claim or right arising thereunder);
- (e) all intellectual property, including but not limited to issued patents, patent applications (whether or not patents are issued thereon and whether modified, withdrawn or resubmitted), unpatented inventions, product designs, copyrights (whether registered or unregistered), know-how, technology, trade secrets, technical information, notebooks, drawings, software, computer coding (both object and source) and all documentation, manuals and drawings related thereto, trademarks or service marks and applications therefor, unregistered trademarks or service marks, trade names, logos and icons and all rights to sue or recover for the infringement or misappropriation thereof;
- (f) all fixed assets, including but not limited to the machinery, equipment, furniture, vehicles, office equipment and other tangible personal property owned or leased by Seller;

-2-

- (g) all customer lists, business records, customer records and files, customer financial records, and all other files and information related to customers, all customer proposals, all open service agreements with customers and all uncompleted customer contracts and agreements; and
- (h) to the extent legally assignable, all licenses, permits, certificates, approvals and authorizations issued by Governmental Entities and necessary to own, lease or operate the assets and properties of Seller and to conduct Seller's business as it is presently conducted;

all of the foregoing being referred to herein as the "Assigned Assets."

1.2 <u>Assignment and Assumption of Liabilities</u>. Seller hereby assigns to Split-Off Subsidiary, and Split-Off Subsidiary hereby assumes and agrees to pay, honor and discharge all debts, adverse claims, liabilities, judgments and obligations of Seller as of the Effective Time, whether accrued, contingent or otherwise and whether known or unknown, including those arising under any law (including the common law) or any rule or regulation of any Governmental Entity or imposed by any court or any arbitrator in a binding arbitration resulting from, arising out of or relating to the assets, activities, operations, actions or omissions of Seller, or products manufactured or sold thereby or services provided thereby, or under contracts, agreements (whether written or oral), leases, commitments or undertakings thereof, but <u>excluding</u> in all cases the obligations of Seller under the Transaction Documentation (all of the foregoing being referred to herein as the "Assigned Liabilities").

The assignment and assumption of Seller's assets and liabilities provided for in this <u>Article I</u> is referred to as the "Assignment."

## II. **PURCHASE AND SALE OF STOCK**.

2.1 *Purchased Shares.* Subject to the terms and conditions provided below, Seller shall sell and transfer to Buyers and Buyers shall purchase from Seller, on the Closing Date (as defined in <u>Section 3.1</u>), all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Split-Off Subsidiary (the "Shares").

2.2 *Purchase Price*. The purchase price for the Shares shall be the transfer and delivery by Buyers to Seller of the type and number of shares of common stock and other securities of Seller that Buyers own (the "Purchase Price Securities"), as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, deliverable as provided in <u>Section 3.3</u>.

## III. <u>CLOSING</u>.

3.1 <u>*Closing.*</u> The closing of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement (the "Closing") shall take place as soon as practicable following the execution of this Agreement; *provided, however*, that the Closing must occur simultaneously with the closing of the Merger. The date on which the Closing occurs shall be referred to herein as the "Closing Date."

#### -3-

3.2 *Transfer of Shares*. At the Closing, Seller shall deliver to Buyers certificates representing the Shares purchased by Buyers, duly endorsed to Buyers or as directed by Buyers, which delivery shall vest Buyers with good and marketable title to such Shares, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances.

3.3 <u>Payment of Purchase Price</u>. At the Closing, Buyers shall deliver to Seller a certificate or certificates representing Buyers' Purchase Price Securities duly endorsed to Seller, which delivery shall vest Seller with good and marketable title to the Purchase Price Securities, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances.

3.4 <u>Transfer of Records</u>. On or before the Closing, Seller shall transfer to Split-Off Subsidiary all existing corporate books and records in Seller's possession relating to Split-Off Subsidiary and its business, including but not limited to all agreements, litigation files, real estate files, personnel files and filings with governmental agencies; *provided, however*, when any such documents relate to both Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary, only copies of such documents need be furnished. On or before the Closing, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary shall transfer to Seller all existing corporate books and records in the possession of Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary relating to Seller, including but not limited to all corporate minute books, stock ledgers, certificates and corporate seals of Seller and all agreements, litigation files, real property files, personnel files and filings with governmental agencies; *provided, however*, when any such documents relate to both Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary or its business, only copies of such documents need be furnished.

3.5 *Instruments of Assignment*. At the Closing, Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary shall deliver to each other such instruments providing for the Assignment as the other may reasonably request (the "Instruments of Assignment").

## IV. **BUYERS' REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**. Buyers represent and warrant that:

4.1 *Capacity and Enforceability.* Buyers have the legal capacity to execute and deliver this Agreement and the documents to be executed and delivered by Buyers at the Closing pursuant to the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement and all such documents constitute valid and binding agreements of Buyers, enforceable in accordance with their terms.

4.2 <u>*Compliance*</u>. Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby by Buyers will result in the breach of any term or provision of, or constitute a default under, or violate any agreement, indenture, instrument, order, law or regulation to which Buyers are a party or by which Buyers are bound.

-4-

43 **<u>Purchase for Investment</u>**. Buyers are financially able to bear the economic risks of acquiring the Shares and the other transactions contemplated hereby, and have no need for liquidity in their investment in the Shares. Buyers have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters in general, and with respect to businesses of a nature similar to the business of Split-Off Subsidiary (after giving effect to the Assignment), so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of, and making an informed business decision with regard to, the acquisition of the Shares and the other transactions contemplated hereby. Buyers are "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act. Buyers are acquiring the Shares solely for their own account and not with a view to or for resale in connection with any distribution or public offering thereof, within the meaning of any applicable securities laws and regulations, unless such distribution or offering is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or an exemption from such registration is available. Buyers have (i) received all the information they have deemed necessary to make an informed decision with respect to the acquisition of the Shares and the other transactions contemplated hereby; (ii) had an opportunity to make such investigation as they have desired pertaining to Split-Off Subsidiary (after giving effect to the Assignment) and the acquisition of an interest therein and the other transactions contemplated hereby, and to verify the information which is, and has been, made available to them; and (iii) had the opportunity to ask questions of Seller concerning Split-Off Subsidiary (after giving effect to the Assignment). Buyers acknowledge that due to their affiliation with Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary that they have actual knowledge of the business, operations and financial affairs of Split-Off Subsidiary (after giving effect to the Assignment). Buyers have received no public solicitation or advertisement with respect to the offer or sale of the Shares. Buyers realize that the Shares are "restricted securities" as that term is defined in Rule 144 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act, the resale of the Shares is restricted by federal and state securities laws and, accordingly, the Shares must be held indefinitely unless their resale is subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available for their resale. Buyers understand that any resale of the Shares by them must be registered under the Securities Act (and any applicable state securities law) or be effected in circumstances that, in the opinion of counsel for Split-Off Subsidiary at the time, create an exemption or otherwise do not require registration under the Securities Act (or applicable state securities laws). Buyers acknowledge and consent that certificates now or hereafter issued for the Shares will bear a legend substantially as follows:

THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR QUALIFIED UNDER ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS (THE "STATE ACTS"), HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND QUALIFICATION UNDER THE STATE ACTS OR PURSUANT TO EXEMPTIONS FROM SUCH REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (INCLUDING, IN THE CASE OF THE SECURITIES ACT, THE EXEMPTIONS AFFORDED BY SECTION 4(1) OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND RULE 144 THEREUNDER). AS A PRECONDITION TO ANY SUCH TRANSFER, THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES SHALL BE FURNISHED WITH AN OPINION OF COUNSEL OPINING AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF EXEMPTIONS FROM SUCH REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION AND/OR SUCH OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY BE SATISFACTORY THERETO THAT ANY SUCH TRANSFER WILL NOT VIOLATE THE SECURITIES LAWS.

-5-

Buyers understand that the Shares are being sold to them pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(1) of the Securities Act and that Seller is relying upon the representations made herein as one of the bases for claiming the Section 4(1) exemption.

4.4 <u>Liabilities</u>. Following the Closing, Seller will have no liability for any debts, liabilities or obligations of Split-Off Subsidiary or its business or activities, and there are no outstanding guaranties, performance or payment bonds, letters of credit or other contingent contractual obligations that have been undertaken by Seller directly or indirectly in relation to Split-Off Subsidiary or its business and that may survive the Closing.

4.5 <u>Title to Purchase Price Securities</u>. Buyers are the sole record and beneficial owner of their respective Purchase Price Securities. At Closing, Buyers will have good and marketable title to their respective Purchase Price Securities, which Purchase Price Securities are, and at the Closing will be, free and clear of all options, warrants, pledges, claims, liens and encumbrances, and any restrictions or limitations prohibiting or restricting transfer to Seller, except for restrictions on transfer as contemplated by applicable securities laws.

V. <u>SELLER'S AND SUBSIDIARY'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</u>. Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary, jointly and severally, represent and warrant to Buyers that:

5.1 *Organization and Good Standing.* Each of Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing, and in good standing under the laws of their respective states of incorporation.

5.2 <u>Authority and Enforceability</u>. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the documents to be executed and delivered at the Closing pursuant to the transactions contemplated hereby, and performance in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, have been duly authorized by Seller and all such documents constitute valid and binding agreements of Seller enforceable in accordance with their terms.

5.3 <u>*Title to Shares.*</u> Seller is the sole record and beneficial owner of the Shares. At Closing, Seller will have good and marketable title to the Shares, which Shares are, and at the Closing will be, free and clear of all options, warrants, pledges, claims, liens and encumbrances, and any restrictions or limitations prohibiting or restricting transfer to Buyers, except for restrictions on transfer as contemplated by <u>Section 4.3</u> above. The Shares constitute all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Split-Off Subsidiary.

5.4 *WARN Act.* Split-Off Subsidiary does not have a sufficient number of employees to make it subject to the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act.

5.5 *<u>Representations in Merger Agreement</u>*. Split-Off Subsidiary represents and warrants that all of the representations and warranties by Seller, insofar as they relate to Split-Off Subsidiary, contained in the Merger Agreement are true and correct.

-6-

#### VI. **OBLIGATIONS OF BUYERS PENDING CLOSING**. Buyers covenant and agree that between the date hereof and the Closing:

6.1 <u>Not Impair Performance</u>. Buyers shall not take any intentional action that would cause the conditions upon the obligations of the parties hereto to effect the transactions contemplated hereby not to be fulfilled, including, without limitation, taking or causing to be taken any action that would cause the representations and warranties made by any party herein not to be true, correct and accurate as of the Closing, or in any way impairing the ability of Seller to satisfy its obligations as provided in <u>Article VII</u>.

6.2 <u>Assist Performance</u>. Buyers shall exercise their reasonable best efforts to cause to be fulfilled those conditions precedent to Seller's obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby which are dependent upon actions of Buyers and to make and/or obtain any necessary filings and consents in order to consummate the sale transaction contemplated by this Agreement.

#### VII. **OBLIGATIONS OF SELLER PENDING CLOSING**. Seller covenants and agrees that between the date hereof and the Closing:

7.1 <u>Business as Usual</u>. Split-Off Subsidiary shall operate and Seller shall cause Split-Off Subsidiary to operate in accordance with past practices and shall use best efforts to preserve its goodwill and the goodwill of its employees, customers and others having business dealings with Split-Off Subsidiary. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, from the date of this Agreement until the Closing Date, Split-Off Subsidiary shall preserve and maintain Split-Off Subsidiary's assets in their current operating condition and repair, ordinary wear and tear excepted. From the date of this Agreement until the Closing Date, Split-Off Subsidiary shall not (i) amend, terminate or surrender any material franchise, license, contract or real property interest, or (ii) sell or dispose of any of its assets except in the ordinary course of business. Neither Split-Off Subsidiary nor Buyers shall take or omit to take any action that results in Seller incurring any liability or obligation prior to or in connection with the Closing.

7.2 <u>Not Impair Performance</u>. Seller shall not take any intentional action that would cause the conditions upon the obligations of the parties hereto to effect the transactions contemplated hereby not to be fulfilled, including, without limitation, taking or causing to be taken any action which would cause the representations and warranties made by any party herein not to be materially true, correct and accurate as of the Closing, or in any way impairing the ability of Buyers to satisfy her obligations as provided in <u>Article VI</u>.

7.3 <u>Assist Performance</u>. Seller shall exercise its reasonable best efforts to cause to be fulfilled those conditions precedent to Buyers' obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby which are dependent upon the actions of Seller and to work with Buyers to make and/or obtain any necessary filings and consents. Seller shall cause Split-Off Subsidiary to comply with its obligations under this Agreement.

-7-

VIII. <u>SELLER'S AND SPLIT-OFF SUBSIDIARY'S CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CLOSING</u>. The obligations of Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary to close the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions precedent (any or all of which may be waived by Seller and InVivo in writing):

8.1 <u>Representations and Warranties; Performance</u>. All representations and warranties of Buyers contained in this Agreement shall have been true and correct, in all material respects, when made and shall be true and correct, in all material respects, at and as of the Closing, with the same effect as though such representations and warranties were made at and as of the Closing. Buyers shall have performed and complied with all covenants and agreements and satisfied all conditions, in all material respects, required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with or satisfied by Buyers at or prior to the Closing.

8.2 *Additional Documents*. Buyers shall deliver or cause to be delivered such additional documents as may be necessary in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the performance of their obligations hereunder.

8.3 <u>Release by Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary</u>. At the Closing, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary shall execute and deliver to Seller a general release which in substance and effect releases Seller and InVivo from any and all liabilities and obligations that Seller and InVivo may owe to Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary in any capacity, and from any and all claims that Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary may have against Seller, InVivo or their respective managers, members, officers, directors, stockholders, employees and agents (other than those arising pursuant to this Agreement or any document delivered in connection with this Agreement).

IX. **BUYERS' CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CLOSING**. The obligation of Buyers to close the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to the satisfaction at or prior to the Closing of each of the following conditions precedent (any and all of which may be waived by Buyers in writing):

9.1 <u>Representations and Warranties; Performance</u>. All representations and warranties of Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary contained in this Agreement shall have been true and correct, in all material respects, when made and shall be true and correct, in all material respects, at and as of the Closing with the same effect as though such representations and warranties were made at and as of the Closing. Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary shall have performed and complied with all covenants and agreements and satisfied all conditions, in all material respects, required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with or satisfied by them at or prior to the Closing.

## X. <u>OTHER AGREEMENTS</u>.

10.1 *Expenses*. Each party hereto shall bear its expenses separately incurred in connection with this Agreement and with the performance of its obligations hereunder.

10.2 <u>Confidentiality</u>. Buyers shall not make any public announcements concerning this transaction without the prior written agreement of InVivo, other than as may be required by applicable law or judicial process. If for any reason the transactions contemplated hereby are not consummated, then Buyers shall return any information received by Buyers from Seller or Split-Off Subsidiary, and Buyers shall cause all confidential information obtained by Buyers concerning Split-Off Subsidiary and its business to be treated as such.

10.3 <u>Brokers' Fees</u>. In connection with the transaction specifically contemplated by this Agreement, no party to this Agreement has employed the services of a broker and each agrees to indemnify the other against all claims of any third parties for fees and commissions of any brokers claiming a fee or commission related to the transactions contemplated hereby.

#### 10.4 Access to Information Post-Closing; Cooperation.

(a) Following the Closing, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary shall afford to Seller and its authorized accountants, counsel and other designated representatives, reasonable access (and including using reasonable efforts to give access to persons or firms possessing information) and duplicating rights during normal business hours to allow records, books, contracts, instruments, computer data and other data and information (collectively, "Information") within the possession or control of Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary insofar as such access is reasonably required by Seller. Information may be requested under this <u>Section 10.4(a)</u> for, without limitation, audit, accounting, claims, litigation and tax purposes, as well as for purposes of fulfilling disclosure and reporting obligations and performing this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. No files, books or records of Split-Off Subsidiary existing at the Closing Date shall be destroyed by Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary after Closing but prior to the expiration of any period during which such files, books or records are required to be maintained and preserved by applicable law without giving Seller at least 30 days' prior written notice, during which time Seller shall have the right to examine and to remove any such files, books and records prior to their destruction.

(b) Following the Closing, Seller shall afford to Split-Off Subsidiary and its authorized accountants, counsel and other designated representatives reasonable access (including using reasonable efforts to give access to persons or firms possessing information) duplicating rights during normal business hours to Information within Seller's possession or control relating to the business of Split-Off Subsidiary. Information may be requested under this <u>Section 10.4(b)</u> for, without limitation, audit, accounting, claims, litigation and tax purposes as well as for purposes of fulfilling disclosure and reporting obligations and for performing this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. No files, books or records of Split-Off Subsidiary existing at the Closing Date shall be destroyed by Seller after Closing but prior to the expiration of any period during which such files, books or records are required to be maintained and preserved by applicable law without giving Buyers at least 30 days prior written notice, during which time Buyers shall have the right to examine and to remove any such files, books and records prior to their destruction.

-9-

(c) At all times following the Closing, Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary shall use their reasonable efforts to make available to the other party on written request, the current and former officers, directors, employees and agents of Seller or Split-Off Subsidiary for any of the purposes set forth in <u>Section 10.4(a) or (b)</u> above or as witnesses to the extent that such persons may reasonably be required in connection with any legal, administrative or other proceedings in which Seller or Split-Off Subsidiary may from time to be involved.

(d) The party to whom any Information or witnesses are provided under this <u>Section 10.4</u> shall reimburse the provider thereof for all out-of-pocket expenses actually and reasonably incurred in providing such Information or witnesses.

(e) Seller, Buyers, Split-Off Subsidiary and their respective employees and agents shall each hold in strict confidence all Information concerning the other party in their possession or furnished by the other or the other's representative pursuant to this Agreement with the same degree of care as such party utilizes as to such party's own confidential information (except to the extent that such Information is (i) in the public domain through no fault of such party or (ii) later lawfully acquired from any other source by such party), and each party shall not release or disclose such Information to any other person, except such party's auditors, attorneys, financial advisors, bankers, other consultants and advisors or persons with whom such party has a valid obligation to disclose such Information, unless compelled to disclose such Information by judicial or administrative process or, as advised by its counsel, by other requirements of law.

(f) Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary shall each use their best efforts to forward promptly to the other party all notices, claims, correspondence and other materials which are received and determined to pertain to the other party.

10.5 *Guarantees, Surety Bonds and Letter of Credit Obligations*. In the event that Seller is obligated for any debts, obligations or liabilities of Split-Off Subsidiary by virtue of any outstanding guarantee, performance or surety bond or letter of credit provided or arranged by Seller on or prior to the Closing Date, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary shall use their best efforts to cause to be issued replacements of such bonds, letters of credit and guarantees and to obtain any amendments, novations, releases and approvals necessary to release and discharge fully Seller from any liability thereunder following the Closing. Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary, jointly and severally, shall be responsible for, and shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Seller from and against, any costs or losses incurred by Seller arising from such bonds, letters of credits and guarantees and any liabilities arising therefrom and shall reimburse Seller for any payments that Seller may be required to pay pursuant to enforcement of its obligations relating to such bonds, letters of credit and guarantees.

10.6 <u>Filings and Consents</u>. Buyers, at their risk, shall determine what, if any, filings and consents must be made and/or obtained prior to Closing to consummate the purchase and sale of the Shares. Buyers shall indemnify the Seller Indemnified Parties (as defined in <u>Section 12.1</u> below) against any Losses (as defined in <u>Section 12.1</u> below) incurred by such Seller Indemnified Parties by virtue of the failure to make and/or obtain any such filings or consents. Recognizing that the failure to make and/or obtain any filings or consents may cause Seller to incur Losses or otherwise adversely affect Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary confirm that the provisions of this <u>Section 10.6</u> will not limit Seller's right to treat such failure as the failure of a condition precedent to Seller's obligation to close pursuant to <u>Article VIII</u> above.

-10-

10.7 *Insurance*. Buyers acknowledge that on the Closing Date, effective as of the Closing, any insurance coverage and bonds provided by Seller for Split-Off Subsidiary, and all certificates of insurance evidencing that Split-Off Subsidiary maintains any required insurance by virtue of insurance provided by Seller, will terminate with respect to any insured damages resulting from matters occurring subsequent to Closing.

# 10.8 Agreements Regarding Taxes.

(a) *Tax Sharing Agreements*. Any tax sharing agreement between Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary is terminated as of the Closing Date and will have no further effect for any taxable year (whether the current year, a future year or a past year).

(b) <u>Returns for Periods Through the Closing Date</u>. Seller will include the income and loss of Split-Off Subsidiary (including any deferred income triggered into income by Reg. §1.1502-13 and any excess loss accounts taken into income under Reg. §1.1502-19) on Seller's consolidated federal income tax returns for all periods through the Closing Date and pay any federal income taxes attributable to such income. Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary agree to allocate income, gain, loss, deductions and credits between the period up to Closing (the "Pre-Closing Period") and the period after Closing (the "Post-Closing Period") based on a closing of the books of Split-Off Subsidiary, and both Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary agree to report all transactions not in the ordinary course of business occurring on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares on Split-Off Subsidiary's tax returns to the extent permitted by Reg. §1.1502-76(b)(1)(ii)(B). Buyers agrees to indemnify Seller for any additional tax owed by Seller (including tax owned by Seller due to this indemnification payment) resulting from any transaction engaged in by Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off Subsidiary during the Pre-Closing Period or on the Closing Date after Buyers' purchase of the Shares. Split-Off

-11-

(c) Audits. Seller will allow Split-Off Subsidiary and its counsel to participate at Split-Off Subsidiary's expense in any audits of Seller's consolidated federal income tax returns to the extent that such audit raises issues that relate to and increase the tax liability of Split-Off Subsidiary. Seller shall have the absolute right, in its sole discretion, to engage professionals and direct the representation of Seller in connection with any such audit and the resolution thereof, without receiving the consent of Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary or any other party acting on behalf of Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary, provided that Seller will not settle any such audit in a manner which would materially adversely affect Split-Off Subsidiary after the Closing Date unless such settlement would be reasonable in the case of a person that owned Split-Off Subsidiary both before and after the Closing Date. In the event that after Closing any tax authority informs Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary during the period prior to Closing, Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary must promptly notify Seller of the same within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice from the tax authority. In the event Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary does not notify Seller within such 15 day period, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary, jointly and severally, will indemnify Seller for any incremental interest, penalty or other assessments resulting from the delay in giving notice. To the extent of any conflict or inconsistency, the provisions of this Section 10.8 shall control over the provisions of Section 12.2 below.

(d) <u>Cooperation on Tax Matters</u>. Buyers, Seller and Split-Off Subsidiary shall cooperate fully, as and to the extent reasonably requested by any party, in connection with the filing of tax returns pursuant to this Section and any audit, litigation or other proceeding with respect to taxes. Such cooperation shall include the retention and (upon the other party's request) the provision of records and information which are reasonably relevant to any such audit, litigation or other proceeding and making employees available on a mutually convenient basis to provide additional information and explanation of any material provided hereunder. Split-Off Subsidiary shall (i) retain all books and records with respect to tax matters pertinent to Split-Off Subsidiary relating to any taxable period beginning before the Closing Date until the expiration of the statute of limitations (and, to the extent notified by Seller, any extensions thereof) of the respective taxable periods, and to abide by all record retention agreements entered into with any taxing authority, and (ii) give Seller reasonable written notice prior to transferring, destroying or discarding any such books and records and, if Seller so requests, Buyers agree to cause Split-Off Subsidiary to allow Seller to take possession of such books and records.

10.9 <u>ERISA</u>. Effective as of the Closing Date, Split-Off Subsidiary shall terminate its participation in, and withdraw from, any employee benefit plans sponsored by Seller, and Seller and Buyers shall cooperate fully in such termination and withdrawal. Without limitation, Split-Off Subsidiary shall be solely responsible for (i) all liabilities under those employee benefit plans notwithstanding any status as an employee benefit plan sponsored by Seller, and (ii) all liabilities for the payment of vacation pay, severance benefits, and similar obligations, including, without limitation, amounts which are accrued but unpaid as of the Closing Date with respect thereto. Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary acknowledge that Split-Off Subsidiary is solely responsible for providing continuation health coverage, as required under the Consolidated Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA"), to each person, if any, participating in an employee benefit plan subject to COBRA with respect to such employee benefit plan as of the Closing Date, including, without limitation, any person whose employment with Split-Off Subsidiary is terminated after the Closing Date.

-12-

XI. **TERMINATION**. This Agreement may be terminated at, or at any time prior to, the Closing by mutual written consent of Seller, Buyers and InVivo.

If this Agreement is terminated as provided herein, it shall become wholly void and of no further force and effect and there shall be no further liability or obligation on the part of any party except to pay such expenses as are required of such party.

# XII. INDEMNIFICATION.

12.1 <u>Indemnification by Buyers</u>. Buyers covenant and agree to indemnify, defend, protect and hold harmless Seller and InVivo, and their respective officers, directors, employees, stockholders, agents, representatives and Affiliates (collectively, the "Seller Indemnified Parties") at all times from and after the date of this Agreement from and against all losses, liabilities, damages, claims, actions, suits, proceedings, demands, assessments, adjustments, costs and expenses (including specifically, but without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses of investigation), whether or not involving a third party claim and regardless of any negligence of any Seller Indemnified Party (collectively, "Losses"), incurred by any Seller Indemnified Party as a result of or arising from (i) any breach of the representations and warranties of Buyers set forth herein or in certificates delivered in connection herewith, (ii) any breach or nonfulfillment of any covenant or agreement (including any other agreement of Buyers to indemnify set forth in this Agreement) on the part of Buyers under this Agreement, (iii) any Assigned Asset or Assigned Liability or any other debt, liability or obligation of Split-Off Subsidiary, (iv) the conduct and operations, whether before or after Closing, of (A) the business of Seller pertaining to the Assigned Assets and Assigned Liabilities or (B) the business of Split-Off Subsidiary, (v) claims asserted, whether before or after Closing, (A) against Split-Off Subsidiary or (B) pertaining to the Assigned Assets and Assigned Liabilities, or (vi) any federal or state income tax payable by Seller or InVivo and attributable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The obligations of Buyers under this Section, as between Buyers and the Seller Indemnified Parties, are joint and several.

#### 12.2 Third Party Claims.

Defense. If any claim or liability (a "Third-Party Claim") should be asserted against any of the Seller Indemnified Parties (the (a) "Indemnitee") by a third party after the Closing for which Buyers have an indemnification obligation under the terms of Section 12.1, then the Indemnitee shall notify Buyers (the "Indemnitors") within 20 days after the Third-Party Claim is asserted by a third party (said notification being referred to as a "Claim Notice") and give the Indemnitor a reasonable opportunity to take part in any examination of the books and records of the Indemnitee relating to such Third-Party Claim and to assume the defense of such Third-Party Claim and in connection therewith and to conduct any proceedings or negotiations relating thereto and necessary or appropriate to defend the Indemnitee and/or settle the Third-Party Claim. The expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of all negotiations, proceedings, contests, lawsuits or settlements with respect to any Third-Party Claim shall be borne by the Indemnitors. If the Indemnitors agree to assume the defense of any Third-Party Claim in writing within 20 days after the Claim Notice of such Third-Party Claim has been delivered, through counsel reasonably satisfactory to Indemnitee, then the Indemnitors shall be entitled to control the conduct of such defense, and any decision to settle such Third-Party Claim, and shall be responsible for any expenses of the Indemnitee in connection with the defense of such Third-Party Claim so long as the Indemnitors continue such defense until the final resolution of such Third-Party Claim. The Indemnitors shall be responsible for paying all settlements made or judgments entered with respect to any Third-Party Claim the defense of which has been assumed by the Indemnitors. Except as provided on subsection (b) below, both the Indemnitor and the Indemnitee must approve any settlement of a Third-Party Claim. A failure by the Indemnitee to timely give the Claim Notice shall not excuse Indemnitor from any indemnification liability except only to the extent that the Indemnitors are materially and adversely prejudiced by such failure.

(b) *Failure to Defend*. If the Indemnitors shall not agree to assume the defense of any Third-Party Claim in writing within 20 days after the Claim Notice of such Third-Party Claim has been delivered, or shall fail to continue such defense until the final resolution of such Third-Party Claim, then the Indemnitee may defend against such Third-Party Claim in such manner as it may deem appropriate and the Indemnitee may settle such Third-Party Claim, in its sole discretion, on such terms as it may deem appropriate. The Indemnitors shall promptly reimburse the Indemnitee for the amount of all settlement payments and expenses, legal and otherwise, incurred by the Indemnitee in connection with the defense or settlement of such Third-Party Claim. If no settlement of such Third-Party Claim is made, then the Indemnitors shall satisfy any judgment rendered with respect to such Third-Party Claim before the Indemnitee is required to do so, and pay all expenses, legal or otherwise, incurred by the Indemnitee in the defense against such Third-Party Claim.

12.3 <u>Non-Third-Party Claims</u>. Upon discovery of any claim for which Buyers has an indemnification obligation under the terms of <u>Section 12.1</u> which does not involve a claim by a third party against the Indemnitee, the Indemnitee shall give prompt notice to Buyers of such claim and, in any case, shall give Buyers such notice within 30 days of such discovery. A failure by Indemnitee to timely give the foregoing notice to Buyers shall not excuse Buyers from any indemnification liability except to the extent that Buyers is materially and adversely prejudiced by such failure.

12.4 <u>Survival</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this <u>Section 12.4</u>, all representations and warranties made by Buyers, Split-Off Subsidiary and Seller in connection with this Agreement shall survive the Closing. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the liability of all Indemnitors under this <u>Article XII</u> shall terminate on the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Closing Date, except with respect to (a) liability for any item as to which, prior to the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) anniversary of the Closing Date, any Indemnitee shall have asserted a Claim in writing, which Claim shall identify its basis with reasonable specificity, in which case the liability for such Claim shall continue until it shall have been finally settled, decided or adjudicated, (b) liability of any party for Losses for which such party has an indemnification obligation, incurred as a result of such party's breach of any covenant or agreement to be performed by such party after the Closing, (c) liability of Buyers for Losses incurred by a Seller Indemnified Party due to breaches of their representations and warranties in <u>Article IV</u> of this Agreement, and (d) liability of Buyers for Losses arising out of Third-Party Claims for which Buyers have an indemnification obligation, which liability shall survive until the statute of limitation applicable to any third party's right to assert a Third-Party Claim bars assertion of such claim.

-14-

## XIII. MISCELLANEOUS.

13.1 *Definitions*. Capitalized terms used herein without definition have the meanings ascribed to them in the Merger Agreement.

13.2 *Notices*. All notices and communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and deemed given when received by means of the United States mail, addressed to the party to be notified, postage prepaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested, or personal delivery, or overnight courier, as follows:

(a) If to Seller, addressed to:

InVivo Therapeutics Holding Corp. One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, MA 02142 Attention: Frank M. Reynolds Facsimile: (617) 225-4430

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice hereunder):

Meister Seelig & Fein, LLP 140 East 45<sup>th</sup> Street New York, NY 10017 Attention: Mitchell Lampert, Esq. Facsimile: (646) 539-3675

(b) If to Buyers or Split-Off Subsidiary, addressed to:

Peter Reichard 100 Europa Drive, Suite 455 Chapel Hill, NC 27515-4321 Facsimile: (919) 933-2730

or to such other address as any party hereto shall specify pursuant to this Section 13.2 from time to time.

13.3 <u>Exercise of Rights and Remedies</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, no delay of or omission in the exercise of any right, power or remedy accruing to any party as a result of any breach or default by any other party under this Agreement shall impair any such right, power or remedy, nor shall it be construed as a waiver of or acquiescence in any such breach or default, or of any similar breach or default occurring later; nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default occurring before or after that waiver.

-15-

13.4 *<u>Time</u>*. Time is of the essence with respect to this Agreement.

13.5 <u>Reformation and Severability</u>. In case any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, it shall, to the extent possible, be modified in such manner as to be valid, legal and enforceable but so as to most nearly retain the intent of the parties, and if such modification is not possible, such provision shall be severed from this Agreement, and in either case the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

13.6 *Further Acts and Assurances.* From and after the Closing, Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary agree that each will act in a manner supporting compliance, including compliance by its Affiliates, with all of its obligations under this Agreement and, from time to time, shall, at the request of another party hereto, and without further consideration, cause the execution and delivery of such other instruments of conveyance, transfer, assignment or assumption and take such other action or execute such other documents as such party may reasonably request in order more effectively to convey, transfer to and vest in Buyers, and to put Split-Off Subsidiary in possession of, all Assigned Assets and Assigned Liabilities, and to convey, transfer to and vest in Seller and Buyers, and to them in possession of, the Purchase Price Securities and the Shares (respectively), and, in the case of any contracts and rights that cannot be effectively transferred without the consent or approval of other Persons that is unobtainable, to use its best reasonable efforts to ensure that Split-Off Subsidiary receives the benefits thereof to the maximum extent permissible in accordance with applicable law or other applicable restrictions, and shall perform such other acts which may be reasonably necessary to effectuate the purposes of this Agreement.

13.7 *Entire Agreement; Amendments.* This Agreement contains the entire understanding of the parties relating to the subject matter contained herein. This Agreement cannot be amended or changed except through a written instrument signed by all of the parties hereto and by InVivo. No provisions of this Agreement or any rights hereunder may be waived by any party without the prior written consent of InVivo.

13.8 <u>Assignment</u>. No party may assign his, her or its rights or obligations hereunder, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the other parties.

13.9 *Governing Law*. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to principles of conflicts or choice of laws thereof.

13.10 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, with the same effect as if all parties had signed the same document. Each such counterpart shall be an original, but all such counterparts taken together shall constitute a single agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) the same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature page was an original thereof.

-16-

13.11 <u>Section Headings and Gender</u>. The Section headings used herein are inserted for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. All personal pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the other genders, whether used in the masculine, feminine or neuter, and the singular shall include the plural, and *vice versa*, whenever and as often as may be appropriate.

13.12 <u>Third-Party Beneficiary</u>. Each of Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement is entered into for the express benefit of InVivo, and that InVivo is relying hereon and on the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement in entering into and performing its obligations under the Merger Agreement, and that InVivo shall be in all respects entitled to the benefit hereof and to enforce this Agreement as a result of any breach hereof.

13.13 <u>Specific Performance; Remedies</u>. Each of Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary acknowledge and agree that InVivo would be damaged irreparably if any provision of this Agreement is not performed in accordance with its specific terms or is otherwise breached. Accordingly, each of Seller, Buyers and Split-Off Subsidiary agrees that InVivo will be entitled to seek an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce specifically this Agreement and its terms and provisions in any action instituted in any court of the United States or any state thereof having jurisdiction over the parties and the matter, subject to <u>Section 13.9</u>, in addition to any other remedy to which InVivo may be entitled, at law or in equity. Except as expressly provided herein, the rights, obligations and remedies created by this Agreement are cumulative and are in addition to any other rights, obligations or remedies otherwise available at law or in equity, and nothing herein will be considered an election of remedies.

## 13.14 Submission to Jurisdiction; Process Agent; No Jury Trial.

(a) Each party to the Agreement hereby submits to the jurisdiction of any state or federal court sitting in the State of New York in any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement and agrees that all claims in respect of the action may be heard and determined in any such court. Each party to the Agreement also agrees not to bring any action arising out of or relating to this Agreement in any other court. Each party to the Agreement agrees that a final judgment in any action so brought will be conclusive and may be enforced by action on the judgment or in any other manner provided at law or in equity. Each party to the Agreement waives any defense of inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any action so brought and waives any bond, surety or other security that might be required of any other party with respect thereto.

-17-

(b) EACH PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT HEREBY AGREES TO WAIVE ITS RIGHTS TO JURY TRIAL OF ANY DISPUTE BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT MATTER OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY DEALINGS AMONG THEM RELATING TO THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. The scope of this waiver is intended to be all encompassing of any and all actions that may be filed in any court and that relate to the subject matter of the transactions, including contract claims, tort claims, breach of duty claims and all other common law and statutory claims. Each party to the Agreement hereby acknowledges that this waiver is a material inducement to enter into a business relationship and that they will continue to rely on the waiver in their related future dealings. Each party to the Agreement further represents and warrants that it has reviewed this waiver with its legal counsel, and that each knowingly and voluntarily waives its jury trial rights following consultation with legal counsel. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, THIS WAIVER IS IRREVOCABLE, MEANING THAT IT MAY NOT BE MODIFIED ORALLY OR IN WRITING, AND THE WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS TO THIS AGREEMENT OR TO ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS OR AGREEMENTS RELATING HERETO. In the event of commencement of any action, this Agreement may be filed as a written consent to trial by a court.

13.15 <u>Construction</u>. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. If an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement will be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof will arise favoring or disfavoring any party because of the authorship of any provision of this Agreement. Any reference to any federal, state, local or foreign law will be deemed also to refer to law as amended and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise. The words "include," "includes," and "including" will be deemed to be followed by "without limitation." The words "this Agreement," "herein," "hereof," "hereby," "hereunder," and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular subdivision unless expressly so limited. The parties hereto intend that each representation, warranty and covenant contained herein will have independent significance. If any party hereto has breached any representation, warranty or covenant contained herein in any respect, the fact that there exists another representation, warranty or covenant relating to the same subject matter (regardless of the relative levels of specificity) which that party has not breached will not detract from or mitigate the fact that such party is in breach of the first representation, warranty or covenant.

#### [Signature page follows this page.]

#### -18-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Split-Off Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDING CORP.

By:		
Name:	Peter Reichard	
Title:	President	
DSOUR	CE SPLIT CORP.	
By:		
Name:	Peter Reichard	
Title:	President	
Peter Rei	ichard	
	e Reichard	
	e Reichard	

# EXHIBIT A

Buyers	Purchase Price Security	Number
Peter Reichard	Common Stock	6,644,910
Lawrence Reichard	Common Stock	405,796
Peter Coker	Common Stock	7,696,848

\* As adjusted to reflect the 2.02898-for-1 forward stock split of the common stock of Seller, in the form of a dividend.

#### **GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT**

This **GENERAL RELEASE AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of October \_\_\_, 2010, is entered into by and among InVivo Therapeutics Holding Corp., a Nevada corporation ("Seller"), DSource Split Corp., a Delaware corporation ("Split-Off Subsidiary"), and Peter Reichard, Peter Coker and Lawrence Reichard ("Buyers"). In consideration of the mutual benefits to be derived from this Agreement, the covenants and agreements set forth herein, and other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by the execution and delivery hereof, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

**1.** <u>Split-Off Agreement</u>. This Agreement is executed and delivered by Split-Off Subsidiary pursuant to the requirements of Section 8.3 of that certain Split-Off Agreement (the "Split-Off Agreement") by and among Seller, Split-Off Subsidiary and Buyers as a condition precedent to the closing (the "Closing") of the Split-Off Agreement.

2. <u>Release and Waiver by Split-Off Subsidiary</u>. For and in consideration of the covenants and promises contained herein and in the Split-Off Agreement, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Split-Off Subsidiary, on behalf of itself and its assigns, representatives and agents, if any, hereby covenants not to sue and fully, finally and forever completely releases Seller, along with its present, future and former officers, directors, stockholders, members, employees, agents, attorneys and representatives (collectively, the "Seller Released Parties"), of and from any and all claims, actions, obligations, liabilities, demands and/or causes of action, of whatever kind or character, whether now known or unknown, which Split-Off Subsidiary has or might claim to have against the Seller Released Parties for any and all injuries, harm, damages (actual and punitive), costs, losses, expenses, attorneys' fees and/or liability or other detriment, if any, whenever incurred or suffered by Split-Off Subsidiary arising from, relating to, or in any way connected with, any fact, event, transaction, action or omission that occurred or failed to occur on or prior to the date of the Closing.

3. <u>Release and Waiver by Buyers</u>. For and in consideration of the covenants and promises contained herein and in the Split-Off Agreement, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Buyers hereby covenant not to sue and fully, finally and forever completely release the Seller Released Parties of and from any and all claims, actions, obligations, liabilities, demands and/or causes of action, of whatever kind or character, whether now known or unknown which Buyers have or might claim to have against the Seller Released Parties for any and all injuries, harm, damages (actual and punitive), costs, losses, expenses, attorneys' fees and/or liability or other detriment, if any, whenever incurred or suffered by Buyers arising from, relating to, or in any way connected with, any fact, event, transaction, action or omission that occurred or failed to occur on or prior to the date of the Closing.

#### 4. Additional Covenants and Agreements.

(a) Each of Split-Off Subsidiary and Buyers, on the one hand, and Seller, on the other hand, waives and releases the other from any claims that this Agreement was procured by fraud or signed under duress or coercion so as to make this Agreement not binding.

(b) Each of the parties hereto acknowledges and agrees that the releases set forth herein do not include any claims the other party hereto may have against such party for such party's failure to comply with or breach of any provision in this Agreement or the Split-Off Agreement.

(c) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, this Agreement shall not release or waive, or in any manner affect or void, any party's rights and obligations under the Split-Off Agreement.

5. <u>Modification</u>. This Agreement cannot be modified orally and can only be modified through a written document signed by both parties.

6. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision contained in this Agreement is determined to be void, illegal or unenforceable, in whole or in part, then the other provisions contained herein shall remain in full force and effect as if the provision that was determined to be void, illegal or unenforceable had not been contained herein.

7. **Expenses.** The parties hereto agree that each party shall pay its respective costs, including attorneys' fees, if any, associated with this Agreement.

8. <u>Further Acts and Assurances</u>. Split-Off Subsidiary and each Buyer agrees that it will act in a manner supporting compliance, including compliance by its Affiliates, with all of its obligations under this Agreement and, from time to time, shall, at the request of Seller, and without further consideration, cause the execution and delivery of such other instruments of release or waiver and take such other action or execute such other documents as such party may reasonably request in order to confirm or effect the releases, waivers and covenants contained herein, and, in the case of any claims, actions, obligations, liabilities, demands and/or causes of action that cannot be effectively released or waived without the consent or approval of other persons or entities that is unobtainable, to use its best reasonable efforts to ensure that the Seller Released Parties receive the benefits thereof to the maximum extent permissible in accordance with applicable law or other applicable restrictions, and shall perform such other acts which may be reasonably necessary to effectuate the purposes of this Agreement. For the purposes of this Agreement, an "Affiliate" is a person or entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, another specified person or entity.

9. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to principles of conflicts or choice of laws thereof.

**10. Entire Agreement.** This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement of Seller, Split-Off Subsidiary and Buyers and supersedes prior understandings and agreements, if any, among or between Seller, Split-Off Subsidiary and Buyers with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, other than as specifically referenced herein. This Agreement does not, however, operate to supersede or extinguish any confidentiality, non-solicitation, non-disclosure or non-competition obligations owed by Split-Off Subsidiary or Buyers to Seller under any prior agreement.

# [Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this General Release Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDING CORP.

Name: Peter A. Reichard Title: President	1		
nue. i resident			
DSOURCE SPLIT COR	P.		
By:			
Name: Peter A. Reichar	i		
Title: President			
BUYERS:			
Peter Reichard			

Lawrence Reichard

Frank Reynolds 4116 Barberry Drive Lafayette Hill, PA 19444

#### Re: <u>Employment Agreement</u>

Dear Frank

This letter is to confirm our understanding with respect to (i) your future employment by **InVivo Therapeutics Corporation** or any present or future parent, subsidiary or affiliate thereof (collectively, the "Company"), (ii) your agreement not to compete with the Company, (iii) your agreement to protect and preserve information and property which is confidential and proprietary to the Company and (iv) your agreement with respect to the ownership of inventions, ideas, copyrights and patents which may be used in the business of the Company (the terms and conditions agreed to in this letter are hereinafter referred to as the "Agreement"). In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby mutually acknowledged, we have agreed as follows:

#### 1. <u>Employment</u>.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company will employ you, and you will be employed by the Company, as Chief Executive Officer and President reporting only to the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board"). You will have the responsibilities, duty and authority commensurate with the position of Chief Executive Officer and President. You will also perform such other services of an executive nature for the Company as may be assigned to you from time to time by the Board and agreed to by you. The principal location will be the Company's facility located at One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, MA 02142. During the term of your employment hereunder, the Company will ensure that you are nominated, and will use its best efforts to cause you to be elected, to serve as a Director of the Company and Chairman of the Company's board of directors and as a member of the board of directors of any affiliate or subsidiary of the Company and any committee of the Company or any subsidiary or affiliate of the Company that you request.

May 31, 2008

(b) <u>Devotion to Duties</u>. For so long as you are employed hereunder, you will devote substantially all of your business time and energies to the business and affairs of the Company, provided that nothing contained in this Section 1(b) will be deemed to prevent or limit your right to manage your personal investments on your own personal time, including, without limitation, the right to make passive investments in the securities of (i) any entity which you do not control, directly or indirectly, and which does not compete with the Company, or (ii) any publicly held entity so long as your aggregate direct and indirect interest does not exceed five percent of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of securities of such publicly held entity, and provided, further that nothing contained in this Agreement will be deemed to prohibit you from any involvement with any social and/or business organizations, and accepting any directorships for companies or other organizations.

## 2. <u>Term of Employment</u>.

(a) <u>Term; Termination</u>. Subject to the terms hereof, your employment hereunder will commence on June 1, 2008 (the "Commencement Date") and will continue for indefinitely (the "Term") unless terminated as specified herein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, your employment hereunder will terminate upon the first to occur of the following:

- (i) Immediately upon your death;
- (ii) By the Company:

(A) By written notice to you effective the date of such notice, following your failure, due to illness, accident or any other physical or mental incapacity, to perform the essential functions of your position for an aggregate of 90 business days within any period of 180 consecutive business days during the term hereof as determined by a physician selected by you ("Disability"), provided that if applicable law provides any provision regarding disability that is more favorable to you than that set forth herein, such more favorable provision will govern; or

(B) By written notice to you effective the date of such notice, for Cause (as defined below).

- (iii) By you:
  - (A) At any time by written notice to the Company effective 30 days after the date of such notice; or
  - (B) By written notice to the Company for Good Reason (as defined below) effective the date of such notice.

(b) <u>Definition of "Cause"</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means (i) your conviction of a felony, either in connection with the performance of your obligations to the Company or which otherwise materially and adversely affects your ability to perform such obligations, (ii) your willful disloyalty or deliberate dishonesty, (iii) the commission by you of an act of fraud or embezzlement against the Company, or (iv) a willful material breach by you of any material provision of this Agreement which breach is not cured within 60 days after delivery to you by the Company of written notice of such breach, provided that if such breach is not capable of being cured within such 60 day period, you will have a reasonable additional period to cure such breach but only if you promptly commence and continue good faith efforts to cure such breach. Any determination under this Section 2(b) will be made by two thirds of the Board voting on such determination. With respect to any such determination, the Board will act fairly and in utmost good faith and will give you and your counsel an opportunity to appear and be heard at a meeting of the Board or and present evidence on your behalf. No act or omission on your part will be considered "willful" unless done, or admitted to be done, by you in bad faith or without your reasonable belief that such act or omission was in the best interest of the Company.

(c) <u>Definition of "Good Reason"</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Good Reason" means any of the following:

(i) A change in the principal location at which you provide services to the Company, without your prior written consent;

(ii) Your failure to be nominated for election to, or to be elected to, the Board, failure of the Board to appoint you as President of the Company, or removal from the Board or as President of the Company provided that such failure or removal is not in connection with a termination of your employment hereunder by the Company;

(iii) A material adverse change by the Company in your duties, authority or responsibilities as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company which causes your position with the Company to become of less responsibility or authority than your position as of immediately following the Commencement Date, provided that such change is not in connection with a termination of your employment hereunder by the Company;

(iv) The assignment to you of duties not commensurate or consistent with your position as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company without your prior written consent;

(v) A reduction in your compensation or other benefits except such a reduction in connection with a general reduction in compensation or other benefits of all senior executives of the Company;

(vi) A material breach of this Agreement by the Company that has not been cured within 30 days after written notice thereof by you to the Company;

(vii) The Company ceasing to be engaged in the business of the treatment of Neurological disease;

(ix) A Change of Control (as defined in Section 2(d) below) of the Company; or

(x) Failure by the Company to obtain the assumption of this Agreement by any successor to the Company;

(xi) The decision by the Company not to renew employment agreement at the end of the term or any extensions thereof.

(d) <u>Definition of "Change of Control"</u> For purposes of this Agreement, a Change of Control means that any of the following events has occurred:

(i) Any person (as such term is used in Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")), other than the Company, any employee benefit plan of the Company or any entity organized, appointed or established by the Company for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan, together with all "affiliates" and "associates" (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) becomes the beneficial owner or owners (as defined in Rule I 3d-3 and 13d-5 promulgated under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly (the "Control Group"), of more than 50% of the outstanding equity securities of the Company, or otherwise becomes entitled, directly or indirectly, to vote more than 50% of the voting power entitled to be cast at elections for directors ("Voting Power") of the Company, provided that a Change of Control will not have occurred if such Control Group acquired securities or Voting Power solely by purchasing securities from the Company, including, without limitation, acquisition of securities by one or more third party investors such as venture capital investor(s);

(ii) A consolidation or merger (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of the Company pursuant to which the holders of the Company's equity securities immediately prior to such transaction or series of related transactions would not be the holders, directly or indirectly, immediately after such transaction or series of related transactions of more than 50% of the Voting Power of the entity surviving such transaction or series of related transactions;

(iii) The sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

(iv) The liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the Company ceasing to do business.

#### 3. <u>Compensation</u>.

(a) <u>Base Salary</u>. While you are employed hereunder, the Company will pay you a base salary at the annual rate of \$275,000 (the "Base Salary"). The Base Salary will be reviewed and will be adjusted upward, (but not downward) no less frequently than annually. The Base Salary will be payable in substantially equal installments in accordance with the Company's payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The Company will deduct from each such installment any amounts required to be deducted or withheld under applicable law or under any employee benefit plan in which you participate.

(b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. The Company will pay you a bonus of up to thirty (30%) of your base salary on each year anniversary of the Commencement Date the "Annual Bonus" based on your performance in accordance with criteria established by you and the Board, provided that in no event will the Annual Bonus be less than \$30,000.

(c) <u>Equity Compensation</u>. You will be granted options to purchase shares of the Common Stock (the "Performance Option"). The exercise price for the Performance Option will be the fair market value per share of the Common Stock on the date the Performance Option is granted. The Performance Option (i) will be an incentive stock option to the extent permissible under applicable law, (ii) will become vested and exercisable based upon the achievement as determined by the Board, (iii) will otherwise be on terms and conditions substantially similar to the Option and (iv) will be evidenced by a stock option agreement substantially similar to the Option Agreement.

(d) <u>Vacation</u>. You will be entitled to paid vacation in each calendar year and paid holidays and personal days in accordance with the Company's policies for its senior executives as in effect from time to time, but not less than 15 days paid vacation, 7 paid sick days, and 5 paid personal days in each calendar year. Accrued unused vacation may be carried over from year to year.

(e) <u>Fringe Benefits</u>. You will be entitled to participate in the same manner as other senior executives of the Company in any employee benefit plans which the Company provides or may establish for the benefit of its senior executives generally (including, without limitation, group life, disability, medical, dental and other insurance, tax benefit and planning services, 401(k), flexible spending account, retirement, pension, profit-sharing and similar plans) (collectively, the "Fringe Benefits"), provided that the Fringe Benefits will not include any stock option or similar plans relating to the grant of equity securities of the Company. The company will pay annual membership fees for you to maintain membership at the Union League of Philadelphia or another private club of your choice. The Company will furnish for your use a late model automobile/Truck, or provide a \$825.00 monthly payment to cover the cost of a late model. In addition all gasoline for the vehicle will be paid for by the company. InVivo Therapeutics will also provide up to \$3,200 per month for living expenses.

(f) <u>Life Insurance; Disability Insurance</u>. The Company, at its expense, will purchase life insurance on your life in the face amount of not less than \$1 million with a beneficiary designated by you. The Company will also arrange disability insurance on your behalf [and at your expense] with annual benefits in an amount equal to 60% of your Base Salary. The Company will take such steps as are reasonable, including a tax gross up, to ensure that you or your beneficiaries do not incur any tax liability with regard to either the amount of the premium payment or the benefits payable from such insurance.

(g) <u>Reimbursement of Expenses</u>. The Company will reimburse you for all ordinary and reasonable out-of-pocket business expenses that are incurred by you in furtherance of the Company's business in accordance with the Company's policies with respect thereto as in effect from time to time.

(h) <u>Indemnification</u>. The Company will indemnify you to the extent permitted by its charter and by-laws and by applicable law against all costs, charges and expenses, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, incurred or sustained by you in connection with any action, suit or proceeding to which you may be made a party by reason of being an officer, director or employee of the Company. In connection with the foregoing, you will be covered under any liability insurance policy that protects other officers of the Company.

## 4. <u>Severance Compensation</u>.

(a) <u>Definition of Accrued Obligations</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "Accrued Obligations" means (i) the portion of your Base Salary as has accrued prior to any termination of your employment with the Company and has not yet been paid, (ii) an amount equal to the value of your accrued unused vacation days, (iii) the amount of any Annual Bonus earned and accrued but not yet paid and (iv) the amount of any expenses properly incurred by you on behalf of the Company prior to any such termination and not yet reimbursed.

(b) <u>Death or Disability</u>. If your employment hereunder is terminated as a result of your death or Disability:

(i) The Company will pay the Accrued Obligations to you (or your estate) promptly following such termination.

(ii) The Company will continue to pay you (or your estate) an amount equal to the Base Salary at the rate in effect at the date of such termination in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Agreement for the period commencing on the date of such termination and ending eighteen (18) months thereafter.

(iii) The Company will continue to provide you or your covered beneficiaries with the Fringe Benefits for so long as it is obligated to continue payments equal to the Base Salary pursuant to Section 4(b)(ii) above, subject to applicable law and the terms of the respective policies.

(c) <u>Termination for Cause or in the Absence of a Good Reason</u>. If your employment hereunder is terminated either by the Company for Cause or by you in the absence of a Good Reason (either pursuant to Section 2(a)(iii)(A) above or by delivery by you of a Non-Renewal Notice), the Company will pay the Accrued Obligations to you promptly following such termination.

(d) <u>Termination Without Cause or for a Good Reason</u>. If your employment hereunder is terminated either by the Company without Cause (either pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii)(c) above or by delivery of a Non-Renewal Notice by the Company) or by you for a Good Reason:

(i) The Company will pay the Accrued Obligations to you promptly following such termination.

(ii) The Company will continue to pay you an amount equal to the Base Salary at the rate in effect at such termination in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Agreement for the period commencing on the date of such termination and for a period of eighteen (18) months.

(iii) The Company will continue to provide you with the Fringe Benefits for so long as it is obligated to continue payments equal to the Base Salary pursuant to Section 4(d)(ii) above, subject to applicable law and the terms of the respective policies.

(iv) The Company will continue to pay you the Annual Bonus in accordance with Section 3(b)(ii) of this Agreement during the period commencing on the date of such termination and ending on the date of the end of the then current Term. The amount of such bonus after the date of such termination will equal the greater of (A) the last such bonus paid before the date of such termination, or (B) the average of three most recent such bonuses paid before the date of such termination (and all such prior bonuses if less than three).

(e) <u>No Duty to Mitigate</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, (i) you will have no obligation to mitigate your damages for any breach of this Agreement by the Company or for any termination of this Agreement, whether by seeking employment or otherwise and (ii) the amount of any benefit due to you after the date of such termination pursuant to this Agreement will not be reduced or offset by any payment or benefit that you may receive from any other source.

## 5. <u>Prohibited Competition</u>.

(a) <u>Certain Acknowledgements and Agreements</u>.

(i) We have discussed, and you recognize and acknowledge the competitive and proprietary aspects of the business of the Company.

(ii) You acknowledge that a business will be deemed competitive with the Company if it performs any of the services or manufactures or sells any of the products provided or offered by the Company or if it performs any other services and/or engages in the production, manufacture, distribution or sale of any product similar to services or products, which services or products were performed, produced, manufactured, distributed or sold by the Company during the period while you are employed hereunder.

(iii) You further acknowledge that, while you are employed hereunder, the Company will furnish, disclose or make available to you Confidential Information (as defined below) related to the Company's business and that the Company may provide you with unique and specialized training. You also acknowledge that such Confidential Information and such training have been developed and will be developed by the Company through the expenditure by the Company of substantial time, effort and money and that all such Confidential Information and training could be used by you to compete with the Company.

(iv) For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means confidential and proprietary information of the Company, whether in written, oral, electronic or other form, including but not limited to, information and facts concerning business plans, customers, future customers, suppliers, licensors, licensees, partners, investors, affiliates or others, training methods and materials, financial information, sales prospects, client lists, inventions, or any other scientific, technical or trade secrets of the Company or of any third party provided to you or the Company under a condition of confidentiality, provided that Confidential Information will not include information that is (1) in the public domain other than through any fault or act by you, (2) known to you prior to its disclosure to you in the course of your employment hereunder, or (3) lawfully disclosed to you by a source other than the Company which source has a legal right to disclose such information.

(b) <u>Non-Competition; Non-Solicitation</u>. During the period while you are employed hereunder and for a period of one year following the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason you will not, without the prior written consent of the Company:

(i) For yourself or on behalf of any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, either as principal, partner, stockholder, officer, director, member, employee, consultant, agent, representative or in any other capacity, own, manage, operate or control, or be concerned, connected or employed by, or otherwise associate in any manner with, engage in, or have a financial interest in, any business which is directly or indirectly competitive with the business of the Company (each, a "Restricted Activity") within a 75 mile radius of the Company's facility located at One Broadway 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 (the "Restricted Territory"), except that (A) nothing contained herein will preclude you from purchasing or owning securities of any such business if such securities are publicly traded, and provided that your holdings do not exceed [three] percent of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of securities of such business, and (B) nothing contained herein will prevent you from engaging in a Restricted Activity for or with respect to any subsidiary, division or affiliate or unit (each, a "Unit") of an entity if that Unit is not engaged in any business which is competitive with the business of the Company, irrespective of whether some other Unit of such entity engages in such competition (as long as you do not engage in a Restricted Activity for such other Unit); or

(ii) Either individually or on behalf of or through any third party, directly or indirectly, solicit, divert or appropriate or attempt to solicit, divert or appropriate, for the purpose of competing with the Company, any customers or patrons of the Company, or any prospective customers or patrons with respect to which the Company has developed or made a sales presentation (or similar offering of services); or

(iii) Either individually or on behalf of or through any third party, solicit, entice or persuade or attempt to solicit, entice or persuade any employee of or consultant to the Company to leave the service of the Company.

Notwithstanding the above, the Company acknowledges that this Agreement is not intended to interfere with your future job opportunities.

(c) <u>Survival of Acknowledgements and Agreements</u>. Your acknowledgements and agreements set forth in this Section 5 will survive the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason.

6. <u>Protected Information</u>. You will at all times, both during the period while you are employed hereunder and after the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, maintain in confidence and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use, except in the course of performance of your duties for the Company or by court order, disclose or give to others any Confidential Information. Upon the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, you will return to the Company all tangible Confidential Information and copies thereof (regardless how such Confidential Information or copies are maintained).

#### 7. Ownership of Ideas, Copyrights and Patents.

(a) <u>Property of the Company</u>. All ideas, discoveries, creations, manuscripts and properties, innovations, improvements, know-how, inventions, designs, developments, apparatus, techniques, methods, biological processes, cell lines, laboratory notebooks and formulae (collectively the "Inventions") which may be used in the business of the Company, whether patentable, copyrightable or not, which you may conceive, reduce to practice or develop while you are employed hereunder, alone or in conjunction with another or others, and whether at the request or upon the suggestion of the Company or otherwise, will be the sole and exclusive property of the Company, and that you will not publish any of the Inventions without the prior written consent of the Company. You hereby assign to the Company all of your right, title and interest in and to all of the foregoing.

(b) <u>Cooperation</u>. At any time during your employment hereunder or after the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, you will fully cooperate with the Company and its attorneys and agents in the preparation and filing of all papers and other documents as may be required to perfect the Company's rights in and to any of such Inventions, including, but not limited to, joining in any proceeding to obtain letters patent, copyrights, trademarks or other legal rights with respect to any such Inventions in the United States and in any and all other countries, provided that the Company or its designee without charge by you. The Company will reimburse you for reasonable expenses incurred by you in connection with the performance of your obligations under this Section 7.

8. <u>Records</u>. Upon termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, you will deliver to the Company any property of the Company which may be in your possession, including products, materials, memoranda, notes, records, reports or other documents or photocopies of the same.

9. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company, in its sole discretion, may apply for and purchase key person life insurance on your life in an amount determined by the Company with the Company as beneficiary. You will submit to any medical or other examinations and to execute and deliver any applications or other instruments in writing that are reasonably necessary to effectuate such insurance.

## 10. <u>General</u>.

(a) <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder will be in writing, will be addressed to the receiving party's address set forth above or to such other address as a party may designate by notice hereunder, and will be either (i) delivered by hand, (ii) sent by overnight courier, or (iii) sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid. All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder will be deemed to have been given either (i) if by hand, at the time of the delivery thereof to the receiving party at the address of such party set forth above, (ii) if sent by overnight courier, on the next business day following the day such notice is delivered to the courier service, or (iii) if sent by registered or certified mail, on the fifth business day following the day such mailing is made.

(b) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and the other agreements specifically referred to herein, embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No statement, representation, warranty, covenant or agreement of any kind not expressly set forth in this Agreement will affect, or be used to interpret, change or restrict, the express terms and provisions of this Agreement.

(c) <u>Modifications and Amendments</u>. The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended only by written agreement executed by the parties hereto.

(d) <u>Waivers and Consents</u>. The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions. No such waiver or consent will be deemed to be or will constitute a waiver or consent with respect to any other terms or provisions of this Agreement, whether or not similar. Each such waiver or consent will be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it was given, and will not constitute a continuing waiver or consent.

(e) <u>Assignment</u>. You may not assign your rights and obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company.

(f) <u>Benefit</u>. All statements, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements in this Agreement will be binding on the parties hereto and will inure to the benefit of the respective successors and permitted assigns of each party hereto. Nothing in this Agreement will be construed to create any rights or obligations except among the parties hereto, and no person or entity will be regarded as a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement.

(g) <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder will be construed in accordance with and governed by the law of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof.

(h) <u>Severability</u>. The parties intend this Agreement to be enforced as written. However, (i) if any portion or provision of this Agreement is to any extent be declared illegal or unenforceable by a duly authorized court having jurisdiction, then the remainder of this Agreement, or the application of such portion or provision in circumstances other than those as to which it is so declared illegal or unenforceable, will not be affected thereby, and each portion and provision of this Agreement will be valid arid enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law and (ii) if any provision, or part thereof, is held to be unenforceable because of the duration of such provision, the geographic area covered thereby, or other aspect of the scope of such provision, the court making such determination will have the power to reduce the duration, geographic area of such provision, or other aspect of the scope of such provision, and/or to delete specific words and phrases ("blue-penciling"), and in its reduced or blue-penciled form, such provision will then be enforceable and will be enforced.

(i) <u>Headings and Captions</u>. The headings and captions of the various subdivisions of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and will in no way modify or affect the meaning or construction of any of the terms or provisions hereof

(j) <u>No Waiver of Rights, Powers and Remedies</u>. No failure or delay by a party hereto in exercising any right, power or remedy under this Agreement, and no course of dealing between the parties hereto, will operate as a waiver of any such right, power or remedy of the party. No single or partial exercise of any right, power or remedy under this Agreement by a party hereto, nor any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce any such right, power or remedy, will preclude such party from any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy by a party hereto will not constitute a waiver of the right of such party to pursue other available remedies. No notice to or demand on a party not expressly required under this Agreement will entitle the party receiving such notice or demand to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances or constitute a waiver of the rights of the party giving such notice or demand to any other or further action in any circumstances without such notice or demand.

(k) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, and by different parties hereto on separate counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

If the foregoing accurately sets forth our agreement, please so indicate by signing and returning to us the enclosed copy of this letter.

Very truly yours,

:

# **InVivo Therapeutics Corporation**

By:

Frank Reynolds, President & CEO

Accepted and Approved

Print Name: Frank Reynolds

Date

#### AMENDMENT TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDMENT (the "Amendment") to the Employment Agreement (as such term is defined below) is entered into as of the 1st day of November, 2009 (the "Amendment Effective Date") by and between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Frank Reynolds ("you" or "Executive"). The Company and Executive are occasionally referred to collectively herein as the "Parties."

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive are parties to that certain Employment Agreement dated as of May 31, 2008 (the "Employment Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to modify the terms of the Employment Agreement effective as of the Amendment Effective Date as more particularly described herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants made herein, and other consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged and agreed, the Employment Agreement be and hereby is amended as set forth below.

1. <u>Defined Terms</u>. All terms used in this Amendment and not otherwise defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Employment Agreement.

- 2. <u>Base Salary</u>. Effective as of the Amendment Effective Date, the Base Salary shall be \$375,000 (the "2010 Base Salary").
- 3. <u>Annual Bonus</u>.
- (a) <u>2009 Bonus</u>. The Parties agree and acknowledge that notwithstanding Section 3(b) of the Employment Agreement, the Annual Bonus of the Executive for the 2009 Term (as such term is defined below) shall be payable upon the completion of the following milestones and payable in the following amounts:

Milestone	Percentage of the 2009 Base Salary (as such term is defined below)
Company conducts Large Primate Study (16 Animals)	10%
Company applies to FDA for Human Studies	10%
Company raises at least \$4,000,000 in connection with the issuance of	
Equity Securities (as such term is defined below) from the Company's	
inception to the end of the 2009 Term	10%
TOTAL	30%

The Board of Directors of the Company shall in good faith determine whether a milestone has been achieved. Upon achievement by Executive of a milestone specified above, the Company shall promptly pay the portion of the Annual Bonus attributable to such milestone.

(b) <u>2010 Bonus</u>. The Parties agree and acknowledge that notwithstanding Section 3(b) of the Employment Agreement, the Annual Bonus of the Executive for the 2010 Term shall be payable upon the completion of the following milestones and payable in the following amounts:

Milestone	Percentage of the 2009 Base Salary (as such term is defined below)
Company completes Large Primate Study (Final Report)	10%
Company raises at least \$4,000,000 in connection with the issuance of	
Equity Securities (as such term is defined below) during the 2010 Term	10%
Company continues the FDA Process for Human Studies	10%
Company obtains FDA approval to begin a human study	100%
TOTAL	130%

The Board of Directors of the Company shall in good faith determine whether a milestone has been achieved. Upon achievement by Executive of a milestone specified above, the Company shall promptly pay the portion of the Annual Bonus attributable to such milestone.

(c) <u>Definitions</u>. The following terms shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms as defined herein:

"2009 Term" shall mean the 12 month period commencing on November 1, 2008.

"2009 Base Salary" is \$275,000.

"2010 Term" shall mean the 12 month period commencing on November 1, 2009.

"Equity Securities" shall mean equity securities of the Company or any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities which directly or indirectly convert into or are exchangeable for equity securities of the Company.

4. <u>Option Grant</u>. Subject to approval by the Company's Board of Directors and you and the Company entering into the Company's standard form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement (the "Option Agreement"), effective as of the Amendment Effective Date the Company will grant to you an option to purchase up to Fifty Seven Thousand (57,000) shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share ("Common Stock"), at a per share exercise price equal to the per share fair market value of the Common Stock (the "Option"). The Option will vest in 4 equal yearly installments pursuant to the terms of the Option Agreement.

5. <u>Counterparts; Full Authority</u>. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but, when taken together, constitute but one and the same Amendment. The signatories represent and warrant that they have full authority to enter into this Amendment on behalf of the entity for which they have signed. Except as specifically amended hereby, the terms of the Employment Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Amendment effective as of the Amendment Effective Date.

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By:

Richard Roberts, member of Board of Directors

## EXECUTIVE

Frank Reynolds

September 10, 2010

Christopher D. Pritchard 71 Fulkerson St. Unit 112 Cambridge, MA 02141

#### Re: <u>Employment Agreement</u>

## Dear Christopher,

This letter is to confirm our understanding with respect to (i) your future employment by **InVivo Therapeutics Corporation** or any present or future parent, subsidiary or affiliate thereof (collectively, the "Company"), (ii) your agreement not to compete with the Company, (iii) your agreement to protect and preserve information and property which is confidential and proprietary to the Company and (iv) your agreement with respect to the ownership of inventions, ideas, copyrights and patents which may be used in the business of the Company (the terms and conditions agreed to in this letter are hereinafter referred to as the "Agreement"). In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby mutually acknowledged, we have agreed as follows:

#### 1. <u>Employment</u>.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Company will employ you, and you will be employed by the Company, as Chief Science Officer reporting to the CEO. You will have the responsibilities, duty and authority commensurate with the position of Chief Science Officer. You will also perform such other services of an executive nature for the Company as may be assigned to you from time to time by the CEO and Board of Directors. The principal location will be the Company's facility located at One Broadway, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor Cambridge, MA 02142.

(b) <u>Devotion to Duties</u>. For so long as you are employed hereunder, you will devote substantially all of your business time and energies to the business, science and affairs of the Company, provided that nothing contained in this Section 1(b) will be deemed to prevent or limit your right to manage your personal investments on your own personal time, including, without limitation, the right to make passive investments in the securities of (i) any entity which you do not control, directly or indirectly, and which does not compete with the Company, or (ii) any publicly held entity so long as your aggregate direct and indirect interest does not exceed five percent of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of securities of such publicly held entity, and provided, further that nothing contained in this Agreement will be deemed to prohibit you from any involvement with any social and/or business organizations, and accepting any directorships for companies or other organizations.

## 2. <u>Term of Employment</u>.

(a) <u>Term; Termination</u>. Subject to the terms hereof, your employment hereunder will commence on September 13 2010 (the "Commencement Date") and will continue for indefinitely (the "Term") unless terminated as specified herein.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, your employment hereunder will terminate upon the first to occur of the following:

- (i) Immediately upon your death;
- (ii) By the Company:

(A) By written notice to you effective the date of such notice, following your failure, due to illness, accident or any other physical or mental incapacity, to perform the essential functions of your position for an aggregate of 90 business days within any period of 180 consecutive business days during the term hereof as determined by a physician selected by you ("Disability"), provided that if applicable law provides any provision regarding disability that is more favorable to you than that set forth herein, such more favorable provision will govern; or

- (B) By written notice to you effective the date of such notice, for Cause (as defined below).
- (iii) By you:
  - (A) At any time by written notice to the Company effective 30 days after the date of such notice; or
  - (B) By written notice to the Company for Good Reason (as defined below) effective the date of such notice.

(b) <u>Definition of "Cause"</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means (i) your conviction of a felony, either in connection with the performance of your obligations to the Company or which otherwise materially and adversely affects your ability to perform such obligations, (ii) your willful disloyalty or deliberate dishonesty, (iii) the commission by you of an act of fraud or embezzlement against the Company, or (iv) a willful material breach by you of any material provision of this Agreement which breach is not cured within 60 days after delivery to you by the Company of written notice of such breach, provided that if such breach is not capable of being cured within such 60 day period, you will have a reasonable additional period to cure such breach but only if you promptly commence and continue good faith efforts to cure such breach. Any determination under this Section 2(b) will be made by two thirds of the Board voting on such determination. With respect to any such determination, the Board will act fairly and in utmost good faith and will give you and your counsel an opportunity to appear and be heard at a meeting of the Board or and present evidence on your behalf. No act or omission on your part will be considered "willful" unless done, or admitted to be done, by you in bad faith or without your reasonable belief that such act or omission was in the best interest of the Company.

(c) <u>Definition of "Good Reason"</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Good Reason" means any of the following:

(i) A change in the principal location at which you provide services to the Company, without your prior written consent;

(ii) A material adverse change by the Company in your duties, authority or responsibilities as Chief Science Officer of the Company which causes your position with the Company to become of less responsibility or authority than your position as of immediately following the Commencement Date, provided that such change is not in connection with a termination of your employment hereunder by the Company;

(iii) The assignment to you of duties not commensurate or consistent with your position as Chief Science Officer of the Company without your prior written consent;

(iv) A reduction in your compensation or other benefits except such a reduction in connection with a general reduction in compensation or other benefits of all senior executives of the Company;

(v) A material breach of this Agreement by the Company that has not been cured within 30 days after written notice thereof by you to the Company;

(vi) The Company ceasing to be engaged in the business of the treatment of Neurological disease;

(vii) A Change of Control (as defined in Section 2(d) below) of the Company; or

(viii) Failure by the Company to obtain the assumption of this Agreement by any successor to the Company;

(ix) The decision by the Company not to renew employment agreement at the end of the term or any extensions thereof.

(d) <u>Definition of "Change of Control"</u> For purposes of this Agreement, a Change of Control means that any of the following events has occurred:

(i) Any person (as such term is used in Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act")), other than the Company, any employee benefit plan of the Company or any entity organized, appointed or established by the Company for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan, together with all "affiliates" and "associates" (as such terms are defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act) becomes the beneficial owner or owners (as defined in Rule I 3d-3 and 13d-5 promulgated under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly (the "Control Group"), of more than 50% of the outstanding equity securities of the Company, or otherwise becomes entitled, directly or indirectly, to vote more than 50% of the voting power entitled to be cast at elections for directors ("Voting Power") of the Company, provided that a Change of Control will not have occurred if such Control Group acquired securities or Voting Power solely by purchasing securities from the Company, including, without limitation, acquisition of securities by one or more third party investors such as venture capital investor(s);

(ii) A consolidation or merger (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of the Company pursuant to which the holders of the Company's equity securities immediately prior to such transaction or series of related transactions would not be the holders, directly or indirectly, immediately after such transaction or series of related transactions of more than 50% of the Voting Power of the entity surviving such transaction or series of related transactions;

(iii) The sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

(iv) The liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the Company ceasing to do business.

# 3. <u>Compensation</u>.

(a) <u>Base Salary</u>. While you are employed hereunder, the Company will pay you a base salary at the annual rate of \$225,000 (the "Base Salary"). The Base Salary will be reviewed and will be adjusted upward, (but not downward) no less frequently than annually. The Base Salary will be payable in substantially equal installments in accordance with the Company's payroll practices as in effect from time to time. The Company will deduct from each such installment any amounts required to be deducted or withheld under applicable law or under any employee benefit plan in which you participate.

(b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. The Company will pay you a bonus of up to thirty (30%) of your base salary on each year anniversary of the Commencement Date the "Annual Bonus" based on your performance in accordance with criteria established by you and the Board, provided that in no event will the Annual Bonus be less than \$22,500.

(c) <u>Equity Compensation</u>. You will be granted options to purchase shares of the Common Stock (the "Performance Option"). The exercise price for the Performance Option will be the fair market value per share of the Common Stock on the date the Performance Option is granted. The Performance Option (i) will be an incentive stock option to the extent permissible under applicable law, (ii) will become vested and exercisable based upon the achievement as determined by the Board, (iii) will otherwise be on terms and conditions substantially similar to the Option and (iv) will be evidenced by a stock option agreement substantially similar to the Option Agreement.

(d) <u>Vacation</u>. You will be entitled to paid vacation in each calendar year and paid holidays and personal days in accordance with the Company's policies for its senior executives as in effect from time to time, but not less than 10 days paid vacation, 5 paid sick days, and 3 paid personal days in each calendar year. Accrued unused vacation may not be carried over from year to year.

(e) <u>Fringe Benefits</u>. You will be entitled to participate in the same manner as other senior executives of the Company in any employee benefit plans which the Company provides or may establish for the benefit of its senior executives generally (including, without limitation, group life, disability, medical, dental and other insurance, tax benefit and planning services, 401(k), flexible spending account, retirement, pension, profit-sharing and similar plans) (collectively, the "Fringe Benefits"), provided that the Fringe Benefits will not include any stock option or similar plans relating to the grant of equity securities of the Company. The company will pay annual membership fees for you to maintain membership at the Union League of Philadelphia. The Company will furnish for your use a late model automobile/Truck, or provide a \$750.00 monthly payment to cover the cost of a late model. In addition all gasoline for the vehicle will be paid for by the company.

(f) <u>Life Insurance; Disability Insurance</u>. The Company, at its expense, will purchase life insurance on your life in the face amount of not less than \$500,000.00 on with a beneficiary designated by you. The Company will also arrange disability insurance on your behalf [and at your expense] with annual benefits in an amount equal to 60% of your Base Salary. The Company will take such steps as are reasonable, including a tax gross up, to ensure that you or your beneficiaries do not incur any tax liability with regard to either the amount of the premium payment or the benefits payable from such insurance.

(g) <u>Reimbursement of Expenses</u>. The Company will reimburse you for all ordinary and reasonable out-of-pocket business expenses that are incurred by you in furtherance of the Company's business in accordance with the Company's policies with respect thereto as in effect from time to time.

(h) <u>Indemnification</u>. The Company will indemnify you to the extent permitted by its charter and by-laws and by applicable law against all costs, charges and expenses, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, incurred or sustained by you in connection with any action, suit or proceeding to which you may be made a party by reason of being an officer, director or employee of the Company. In connection with the foregoing, you will be covered under any liability insurance policy that protects other officers of the Company.

# 4. <u>Severance Compensation</u>.

(a) <u>Definition of Accrued Obligations</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "Accrued Obligations" means (i) the portion of your Base Salary as has accrued prior to any termination of your employment with the Company and has not yet been paid, (ii) an amount equal to the value of your accrued unused vacation days, (iii) the amount of any Annual Bonus earned and accrued but not yet paid and (iv) the amount of any expenses properly incurred by you on behalf of the Company prior to any such termination and not yet reimbursed.

(b) <u>Death or Disability</u>. If your employment hereunder is terminated as a result of your death or Disability:

(i) The Company will pay the Accrued Obligations to you (or your estate) promptly following such termination.

(ii) The Company will continue to pay you (or your estate) an amount equal to the Base Salary at the rate in effect at the date of such termination in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Agreement for the period commencing on the date of such termination and ending six (6) months thereafter.

(iii) The Company will continue to provide you or your covered beneficiaries with the Fringe Benefits for so long as it is obligated to continue payments equal to the Base Salary pursuant to Section 4(b)(ii) above, subject to applicable law and the terms of the respective policies.

(c) <u>Termination for Cause or in the Absence of a Good Reason</u>. If your employment hereunder is terminated either by the Company for Cause or by you in the absence of a Good Reason (either pursuant to Section 2(a)(iii)(A) above or by delivery by you of a Non-Renewal Notice), the Company will pay the Accrued Obligations to you promptly following such termination.

(d) <u>Termination Without Cause or for a Good Reason</u>. If your employment hereunder is terminated either by the Company without Cause (either pursuant to Section 2(a)(ii)(c) above or by delivery of a Non-Renewal Notice by the Company) or by you for a Good Reason:

(i) The Company will pay the Accrued Obligations to you promptly following such termination.

(ii) The Company will continue to pay you an amount equal to the Base Salary at the rate in effect at such termination in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Agreement for the period commencing on the date of such termination and for a period of eighteen (18) months.

(iii) The Company will continue to provide you with the Fringe Benefits for so long as it is obligated to continue payments equal to the Base Salary pursuant to Section 4(d)(ii) above, subject to applicable law and the terms of the respective policies.

(iv) The Company will continue to pay you the Annual Bonus in accordance with Section 3(b)(ii) of this Agreement during the period commencing on the date of such termination and ending on the date of the end of the then current Term. The amount of such bonus after the date of such termination will equal the greater of (A) the last such bonus paid before the date of such termination, or (B) the average of three most recent such bonuses paid before the date of such termination (and all such prior bonuses if less than three).

(e) <u>No Duty to Mitigate</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, (i) you will have no obligation to mitigate your damages for any breach of this Agreement by the Company or for any termination of this Agreement, whether by seeking employment or otherwise and (ii) the amount of any benefit due to you after the date of such termination pursuant to this Agreement will not be reduced or offset by any payment or benefit that you may receive from any other source.

## 5. <u>Prohibited Competition</u>.

- (a) <u>Certain Acknowledgements and Agreements</u>.
- (i) We have discussed, and you recognize and acknowledge the competitive and proprietary aspects of the business of the Company.

(ii) You acknowledge that a business will be deemed competitive with the Company if it performs any of the services or manufactures or sells any of the products provided or offered by the Company or if it performs any other services and/or engages in the production, manufacture, distribution or sale of any product similar to services or products, which services or products were performed, produced, manufactured, distributed or sold by the Company during the period while you are employed hereunder.

(iii) You further acknowledge that, while you are employed hereunder, the Company will furnish, disclose or make available to you Confidential Information (as defined below) related to the Company's business and that the Company may provide you with unique and specialized training. You also acknowledge that such Confidential Information and such training have been developed and will be developed by the Company through the expenditure by the Company of substantial time, effort and money and that all such Confidential Information and training could be used by you to compete with the Company.

(iv) For purposes of this Agreement, "Confidential Information" means confidential and proprietary information of the Company, whether in written, oral, electronic or other form, including but not limited to, information and facts concerning business plans, customers, future customers, suppliers, licensors, licensees, partners, investors, affiliates or others, training methods and materials, financial information, sales prospects, client lists, inventions, or any other scientific, technical or trade secrets of the Company or of any third party provided to you or the Company under a condition of confidentiality, provided that Confidential Information will not include information that is (1) in the public domain other than through any fault or act by you, (2) known to you prior to its disclosure to you in the course of your employment hereunder, or (3) lawfully disclosed to you by a source other than the Company which source has a legal right to disclose such information.

(b) <u>Non-Competition; Non-Solicitation</u>. During the period while you are employed hereunder and for a period of two years following the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason you will not, without the prior written consent of the Company:

(i) For yourself or on behalf of any other person or entity, directly or indirectly, either as principal, partner, stockholder, officer, director, member, employee, consultant, agent, representative or in any other capacity, own, manage, operate or control, or be concerned, connected or employed by, or otherwise associate in any manner with, engage in, or have a financial interest in, any business which is directly or indirectly competitive with the business of the Company (each, a "Restricted Activity") within a 75 mile radius of the Company's facility located at One Broadway 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142 (the "Restricted Territory"), except that (A) nothing contained herein will preclude you from purchasing or owning securities of any such business if such securities are publicly traded, and provided that your holdings do not exceed [three] percent of the issued and outstanding securities of any class of securities of such business, and (B) nothing contained herein will prevent you from engaging in a Restricted Activity for or with respect to any subsidiary, division or affiliate or unit (each, a "Unit") of an entity if that Unit is not engaged in any business which is competitive with the business of the Company, irrespective of whether some other Unit of such entity engages in such competition (as long as you do not engage in a Restricted Activity for such other Unit); or

(ii) Either individually or on behalf of or through any third party, directly or indirectly, solicit, divert or appropriate or attempt to solicit, divert or appropriate, for the purpose of competing with the Company, any customers or patrons of the Company, or any prospective customers or patrons with respect to which the Company has developed or made a sales presentation (or similar offering of services); or

(iii) Either individually or on behalf of or through any third party, solicit, entice or persuade or attempt to solicit, entice or persuade any employee of or consultant to the Company to leave the service of the Company.

Notwithstanding the above, the Company acknowledges that this Agreement is not intended to interfere with your future job opportunities.

(c) <u>Survival of Acknowledgements and Agreements</u>. Your acknowledgements and agreements set forth in this Section 5 will survive the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason.

6. <u>Protected Information</u>. You will at all times, both during the period while you are employed hereunder and after the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, maintain in confidence and will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, use, except in the course of performance of your duties for the Company or by court order, disclose or give to others any Confidential Information. Upon the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, you will return to the Company all tangible Confidential Information and copies thereof (regardless how such Confidential Information or copies are maintained).

#### 7. Ownership of Ideas, Copyrights and Patents.

(a) <u>Property of the Company</u>. All ideas, discoveries, creations, manuscripts and properties, innovations, improvements, know-how, inventions, designs, developments, apparatus, techniques, methods, biological processes, cell lines, laboratory notebooks and formulae (collectively the "Inventions") which may be used in the business of the Company, whether patentable, copyrightable or not, which you may conceive, reduce to practice or develop while you are employed hereunder, alone or in conjunction with another or others, and whether at the request or upon the suggestion of the Company or otherwise, will be the sole and exclusive property of the Company, and that you will not publish any of the Inventions without the prior written consent of the Company. You hereby assign to the Company all of your right, title and interest in and to all of the foregoing.

(b) <u>Cooperation</u>. At any time during your employment hereunder or after the termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, you will fully cooperate with the Company and its attorneys and agents in the preparation and filing of all papers and other documents as may be required to perfect the Company's rights in and to any of such Inventions, including, but not limited to, joining in any proceeding to obtain letters patent, copyrights, trademarks or other legal rights with respect to any such Inventions in the United States and in any and all other countries, provided that the Company or its designee without charge by you. The Company will reimburse you for reasonable expenses incurred by you in connection with the performance of your obligations under this Section 7.

8. <u>Records</u>. Upon termination of your employment hereunder for any reason or for no reason, you will deliver to the Company any property of the Company which may be in your possession, including products, materials, memoranda, notes, records, reports or other documents or photocopies of the same.

9. <u>Insurance</u>. The Company, in its sole discretion, may apply for and purchase key person life insurance on your life in an amount determined by the Company with the Company as beneficiary. You will submit to any medical or other examinations and to execute and deliver any applications or other instruments in writing that are reasonably necessary to effectuate such insurance.

## 10. <u>General</u>.

(a) <u>Notices</u>. All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder will be in writing, will be addressed to the receiving party's address set forth above or to such other address as a party may designate by notice hereunder, and will be either (i) delivered by hand, (ii) sent by overnight courier, or (iii) sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid. All notices, requests, consents and other communications hereunder will be deemed to have been given either (i) if by hand, at the time of the delivery thereof to the receiving party at the address of such party set forth above, (ii) if sent by overnight courier, on the next business day following the day such notice is delivered to the courier service, or (iii) if sent by registered or certified mail, on the fifth business day following the day such mailing is made.

(b) <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and the other agreements specifically referred to herein, embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No statement, representation, warranty, covenant or agreement of any kind not expressly set forth in this Agreement will affect, or be used to interpret, change or restrict, the express terms and provisions of this Agreement.

(c) <u>Modifications and Amendments</u>. The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended only by written agreement executed by the parties hereto.

(d) <u>Waivers and Consents</u>. The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions. No such waiver or consent will be deemed to be or will constitute a waiver or consent with respect to any other terms or provisions of this Agreement, whether or not similar. Each such waiver or consent will be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it was given, and will not constitute a continuing waiver or consent.

(e) <u>Assignment</u>. You may not assign your rights and obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Company.

(f) <u>Benefit</u>. All statements, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements in this Agreement will be binding on the parties hereto and will inure to the benefit of the respective successors and permitted assigns of each party hereto. Nothing in this Agreement will be construed to create any rights or obligations except among the parties hereto, and no person or entity will be regarded as a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement.

(g) <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder will be construed in accordance with and governed by the law of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof.

(h) <u>Severability</u>. The parties intend this Agreement to be enforced as written. However, (i) if any portion or provision of this Agreement is to any extent be declared illegal or unenforceable by a duly authorized court having jurisdiction, then the remainder of this Agreement, or the application of such portion or provision in circumstances other than those as to which it is so declared illegal or unenforceable, will not be affected thereby, and each portion and provision of this Agreement will be valid arid enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law and (ii) if any provision, or part thereof, is held to be unenforceable because of the duration of such provision, the geographic area covered thereby, or other aspect of the scope of such provision, the court making such determination will have the power to reduce the duration, geographic area of such provision, or other aspect of the scope of such provision, and/or to delete specific words and phrases ("blue-penciling"), and in its reduced or blue-penciled form, such provision will then be enforceable and will be enforced.

(i) <u>Headings and Captions</u>. The headings and captions of the various subdivisions of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and will in no way modify or affect the meaning or construction of any of the terms or provisions hereof

(j) <u>No Waiver of Rights, Powers and Remedies</u>. No failure or delay by a party hereto in exercising any right, power or remedy under this Agreement, and no course of dealing between the parties hereto, will operate as a waiver of any such right, power or remedy of the party. No single or partial exercise of any right, power or remedy under this Agreement by a party hereto, nor any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce any such right, power or remedy, will preclude such party from any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy by a party hereto will not constitute a waiver of the right of such party to pursue other available remedies. No notice to or demand on a party not expressly required under this Agreement will entitle the party receiving such notice or demand to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances or constitute a waiver of the rights of the party giving such notice or demand to any other or further action in any circumstances without such notice or demand.

(k) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, and by different parties hereto on separate counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

# REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

If the foregoing accurately sets forth our agreement, please so indicate by signing and returning to us the enclosed copy of this letter.

Very truly yours,

:

# InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

By:

Frank Reynolds, President & CEO

Accepted and Approved

Print Name: Christopher D. Pritchard

Date

#### **INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION**

#### 2007 EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR AND CONSULTANT STOCK PLAN

#### 1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>.

Unless otherwise specified or unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms, as used in this InVivo Therapeutics Corporation 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan, have the following meanings:

Administrator means the Board of Directors, unless it has delegated power to act on its behalf to the Committee, in which case the Administrator means the Committee.

Affiliate means a corporation which, for purposes of Section 424 of the Code, is a parent or subsidiary of the Company, direct or indirect.

Board of Directors means the Board of Directors of the Company.

Change of Control means the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) Ownership. Any "Person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act")) becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under said 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities (excluding for this purpose the Company or its Affiliates or any employee benefit plan of the Company) pursuant to a transaction or a series of related transactions which the Board of Directors does not approve; or
- (ii) Merger/Sale of Assets. A merger or consolidation of the Company whether or not approved by the Board of Directors, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or the parent of such corporation) at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or parent of such corporation outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the stockholders of the Company approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

Code means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

<u>Committee</u> means the committee of the Board of Directors to which the Board of Directors has delegated power to act under or pursuant to the provisions of the Plan.

Common Stock means shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

Company means InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation.

Disability or Disabled means permanent and total disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

Employee means any employee of the Company or of an Affiliate (including, without limitation, an employee who is also serving as an officer or director of the Company or of an Affiliate), designated by the Administrator to be eligible to be granted one or more Stock Rights under the Plan.

Fair Market Value of a Share of Common Stock means:

(1) If the Common Stock is listed on a national securities exchange or traded in the over-the-counter market and sales prices are regularly reported for the Common Stock, the closing or last price of the Common Stock on the Composite Tape or other comparable reporting system for the trading day immediately preceding the applicable date;

(2) If the Common Stock is not traded on a national securities exchange but is traded on the over-the-counter market, if sales prices are not regularly reported for the Common Stock for the trading day referred to in clause (1), and if bid and asked prices for the Common Stock are regularly reported, the mean between the bid and the asked price for the Common Stock at the close of trading in the over-the-counter market for the trading day on which Common Stock was traded immediately preceding the applicable date; and

(3) If the Common Stock is neither listed on a national securities exchange nor traded in the over-the-counter market, such value as the Administrator, in good faith, shall determine.

ISO means an option meant to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.

<u>Non-Qualified Option</u> means an option which is not intended to qualify as an ISO.

Option means an ISO or Non-Qualified Option granted under the Plan.

<u>Option Agreement</u> means an agreement between the Company and a Participant delivered pursuant to the Plan, in such form as the Administrator shall approve.

<u>Participant</u> means an Employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate to whom one or more Stock Rights are granted under the Plan. As used herein, "Participant" shall include "Participant's Survivors" where the context requires.

<u>Plan</u> means this InVivo Therapeutics Corporation 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan.

<u>Shares</u> means shares of the Common Stock as to which Stock Rights have been or may be granted under the Plan or any shares of capital stock into which the Shares are changed or for which they are exchanged within the provisions of Paragraph 3 of the Plan. The Shares issued under the Plan may be authorized and unissued shares or shares held by the Company in its treasury, or both.

Stock Grant means a grant by the Company of Shares under the Plan.

Stock Grant Agreement means an agreement between the Company and a Participant delivered pursuant to the Plan, in such form as the Administrator shall approve.

Stock Right means a right to Shares of the Company granted pursuant to the Plan — an ISO, a Non-Qualified Option or a Stock Grant.

Survivor means a deceased Participant's legal representatives and/or any person or persons who acquired the Participant's rights to a Stock Right by will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

# 2. <u>PURPOSES OF THE PLAN</u>.

The Plan is intended to encourage ownership of Shares by Employees and directors of and certain consultants to the Company in order to attract such people, to induce them to work for the benefit of the Company or of an Affiliate and to provide additional incentive for them to promote the success of the Company or of an Affiliate. The Plan provides for the granting of ISOs, Non-Qualified Options and Stock Grants.

#### 3. <u>SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN</u>.

(a) The number of Shares which may be issued from time to time pursuant to this Plan shall be One Million (1,000,000) or the equivalent of such number of Shares after the Administrator, in its sole discretion, has interpreted the effect of any stock split, stock dividend, combination, recapitalization or similar transaction in accordance with Paragraph 23 of the Plan.

If an Option ceases to be "outstanding", in whole or in part, or if the Company shall reacquire any Shares issued pursuant to a Stock Grant, the Shares which were subject to such Option and any Shares so reacquired by the Company shall be available for the granting of other Stock Rights under the Plan. Any Option shall be treated as "outstanding" until such Option is exercised in full, or terminates or expires under the provisions of the Plan, or by agreement of the parties to the pertinent Option Agreement.

#### 4. <u>ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN</u>.

The Administrator of the Plan will be the Board of Directors, except to the extent the Board of Directors delegates its authority to the Committee, in which case the Committee shall be the Administrator. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Administrator is authorized to:

- a. Interpret the provisions of the Plan or of any Option or Stock Grant and to make all rules and determinations which it deems necessary or advisable for the administration of the Plan;
- b. Determine which Employees, directors and consultants shall be granted Stock Rights;
- c. Determine the number of Shares for which a Stock Right or Stock Rights shall be granted;
- d. Specify the terms and conditions upon which a Stock Right or Stock Rights may be granted; and
- e. Adopt any sub-plans applicable to residents of any specified jurisdiction as it deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with or take advantage of any tax laws applicable to the Company or to Plan Participants or to otherwise facilitate the administration of the Plan, which sub-plans may include additional restrictions or conditions applicable to Options or Shares acquired upon exercise of Options.

provided, however, that all such interpretations, rules, determinations, terms and conditions shall be made and prescribed in the context of preserving the tax status under Section 422 of the Code of those Options which are designated as ISOs. Subject to the foregoing, the interpretation and construction by the Administrator of any provisions of the Plan or of any Stock Right granted under it shall be final, unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, if the Administrator is the Committee. In addition, if the Administrator is the Committee, the Board of Directors may take any action under the Plan that would otherwise be the responsibility of the Committee.

If permissible under applicable law, the Board of Directors or the Committee may allocate all or any portion of its responsibilities and powers to any one or more of its members and may delegate all or any portion of its responsibilities and powers to any other person selected by it. Any such allocation or delegation may be revoked by the Board of Directors or the Committee at any time.

# 5. <u>ELIGIBILITY FOR PARTICIPATION</u>.

The Administrator will, in its sole discretion, name the Participants in the Plan, provided, however, that each Participant must be an Employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate at the time a Stock Right is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may authorize the grant of a Stock Right to a person not then an Employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate; provided, however, that the actual grant of such Stock Right shall be conditioned upon such person becoming eligible to become a Participant at or prior to the time of the execution of the Agreement evidencing such Stock Right. ISOs may be granted only to Employees. Non-Qualified Options and Stock Grants may be granted to any Employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate. The granting of any Stock Right to any individual shall neither entitle that individual to, nor disqualify him or her from, participation in any other grant of Stock Rights.

# 6. <u>TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF OPTIONS</u>.

Each Option shall be set forth in writing in an Option Agreement, duly executed by the Company and, to the extent required by law or requested by the Company, by the Participant. The Administrator may provide that Options be granted subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the terms and conditions specifically required under this Plan, as the Administrator may deem appropriate including, without limitation, subsequent approval by the shareholders of the Company of this Plan or any amendments thereto. The Option Agreements shall be subject to at least the following terms and conditions:

- A. <u>Non-Qualified Options</u>: Each Option intended to be a Non-Qualified Option shall be subject to the terms and conditions which the Administrator determines to be appropriate and in the best interest of the Company, subject to the following minimum standards for any such Non-Qualified Option:
  - a. Option Price: Each Option Agreement shall state the option price (per share) of the Shares covered by each Option, which option price shall be determined by the Administrator but shall not be less than the par value per share of Common Stock.
  - b. Each Option Agreement shall state the number of Shares to which it pertains;
  - c. Each Option Agreement shall state the date or dates on which it first is exercisable and the date after which it may no longer be exercised, and may provide that the Option rights accrue or become exercisable in installments over a period of months or years, or upon the occurrence of certain conditions or the attainment of stated goals or events; and

- d. Exercise of any Option may be conditioned upon the Participant's execution of a Share purchase agreement in form satisfactory to the Administrator providing for certain protections for the Company and its other shareholders, including requirements that:
  - i. The Participant's or the Participant's Survivors' right to sell or transfer the Shares may be restricted; and
  - ii. The Participant or the Participant's Survivors may be required to execute letters of investment intent and must also acknowledge that the Shares will bear legends noting any applicable restrictions.
- B. <u>ISOs</u>: Each Option intended to be an ISO shall be issued only to an Employee and be subject to the following terms and conditions, with such additional restrictions or changes as the Administrator determines are appropriate but not in conflict with Section 422 of the Code and relevant regulations and rulings of the Internal Revenue Service:
  - a. Minimum standards: The ISO shall meet the minimum standards required of Non-Qualified Options, as described in Paragraph 6(A) above, except clause (a) thereunder.
  - b. Option Price: Immediately before the ISO is granted, if the Participant owns, directly or by reason of the applicable attribution rules in Section 424(d) of the Code:
    - i. 10% <u>or less</u> of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or an Affiliate, the Option price per share of the Shares covered by each ISO shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per share of the Shares on the date of the grant of the Option; or
    - ii. More than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or an Affiliate, the Option price per share of the Shares covered by each ISO shall not be less than 110% of the said Fair Market Value on the date of grant.
  - c. Term of Option: For Participants who own:
    - i. 10% <u>or less</u> of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or an Affiliate, each ISO shall terminate not more than ten years from the date of the grant or at such earlier time as the Option Agreement may provide; or

- ii. More than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or an Affiliate, each ISO shall terminate not more than five years from the date of the grant or at such earlier time as the Option Agreement may provide.
- d. Limitation on Yearly Exercise: The Option Agreements shall restrict the amount of ISOs which may become exercisable in any calendar year (under this or any other ISO plan of the Company or an Affiliate) so that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time each ISO is granted) of the stock with respect to which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by the Participant in any calendar year does not exceed \$100,000.

# 7. <u>TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK GRANTS</u>.

Each offer of a Stock Grant to a Participant shall state the date prior to which the Stock Grant must be accepted by the Participant, and the principal terms of each Stock Grant shall be set forth in a Stock Grant Agreement, duly executed by the Company and, to the extent required by law or requested by the Company, by the Participant. The Stock Grant Agreement shall be in a form approved by the Administrator and shall contain terms and conditions which the Administrator determines to be appropriate and in the best interest of the Company, subject to the following minimum standards:

- (a) Each Stock Grant Agreement shall state the purchase price (per share), if any, of the Shares covered by each Stock Grant, which purchase price shall be determined by the Administrator but shall not be less than the minimum consideration required by the Delaware General Corporation Law on the date of the grant of the Stock Grant;
- (b) Each Stock Grant Agreement shall state the number of Shares to which the Stock Grant pertains; and
- (c) Each Stock Grant Agreement shall include the terms of any right of the Company to restrict or reacquire the Shares subject to the Stock Grant, including the time and events upon which such reacquisition rights shall accrue and the purchase price therefor, if any.

#### 8. EXERCISE OF OPTIONS AND ISSUE OF SHARES.

An Option (or any part or installment thereof) shall be exercised by giving written notice to the Company or its designee, together with provision for payment of the full purchase price in accordance with this Paragraph for the Shares as to which the Option is being exercised, and upon compliance with any other condition(s) set forth in the Option Agreement. Such notice shall be signed by the person exercising the Option, shall state the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised and shall contain any representation required by the Plan or the Option Agreement. Payment of the purchase price for the Shares as to which such Option is being exercised shall be made (a) in United States dollars in cash or by check, or (b) at the discretion of the Administrator, through delivery of shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value equal as of the date of the exercise to the cash exercise price of the Option, or (c) at the discretion of the Administrator, by delivery of the grantee's personal note, for full, partial or no recourse, bearing interest payable not less than annually at market rate on the date of exercise and at no less than 100% of the applicable Federal rate, as defined in Section 1274(d) of the Code, with or without the pledge of such Shares as collateral, or (d) at the discretion of the Administrator, by any combination of (a), (b), (c) and (d) above. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator shall accept only such payment on exercise of an ISO as is permitted by Section 422 of the Code.

The Company shall then reasonably promptly deliver the Shares as to which such Option was exercised to the Participant (or to the Participant's Survivors, as the case may be). In determining what constitutes "reasonably promptly," it is expressly understood that the issuance and delivery of the Shares may be delayed by the Company in order to comply with any law or regulation (including, without limitation, state securities or "blue sky" laws) which requires the Company to take any action with respect to the Shares prior to their issuance. The Shares shall, upon delivery, be fully paid, non-assessable Shares.

The Administrator shall have the right to accelerate the date of exercise of any installment of any Option; provided that the Administrator shall not accelerate the exercise date of any installment of any Option granted to an Employee as an ISO (and not previously converted into a Non-Qualified Option pursuant to Paragraph 26) if such acceleration would violate the annual vesting limitation contained in Section 422(d) of the Code, as described in Paragraph 6.B.d.

The Administrator may, in its discretion, amend any term or condition of an outstanding Option provided (i) such term or condition as amended is permitted by the Plan, (ii) any such amendment shall be made only with the consent of the Participant to whom the Option was granted, or in the event of the death of the Participant, the Participant's Survivors, if the amendment is adverse to the Participant, and (iii) any such amendment of any ISO shall be made only after the Administrator determines whether such amendment would constitute a "modification" of any Option which is an ISO (as that term is defined in Section 424(h) of the Code) or would cause any adverse tax consequences for the holder of such ISO.

#### 9. ACCEPTANCE OF STOCK GRANT AND ISSUE OF SHARES.

A Stock Grant (or any part or installment thereof) shall be accepted by executing the Stock Grant Agreement and delivering it to the Company or its designee, together with provision for payment of the full purchase price, if any, in accordance with this Paragraph for the Shares as to which such Stock Grant is being accepted, and upon compliance with any other conditions set forth in the Stock Grant Agreement. Payment of the purchase price for the Shares as to which such Stock Grant is being accepted shall be made (a) in United States dollars in cash or by check, or (b) at the discretion of the Administrator, through delivery of shares of Common Stock held for at least six months and having a Fair Market Value equal as of the date of acceptance of the Stock Grant to the purchase price of the Stock Grant, or (c) at the discretion of the Administrator, by delivery of the grantee's personal note, for full or partial recourse as determined by the Administrator, bearing interest payable not less than annually at no less than 100% of the applicable Federal rate, as defined in Section 1274(d) of the Code, or (d) at the discretion of the Administrator, by any combination of (a), (b) and (c) above.



The Company shall then reasonably promptly deliver the Shares as to which such Stock Grant was accepted to the Participant (or to the Participant's Survivors, as the case may be), subject to any escrow provision set forth in the Stock Grant Agreement. In determining what constitutes "reasonably promptly," it is expressly understood that the issuance and delivery of the Shares may be delayed by the Company in order to comply with any law or regulation (including, without limitation, state securities or "blue sky" laws) which requires the Company to take any action with respect to the Shares prior to their issuance.

The Administrator may, in its discretion, amend any term or condition of an outstanding Stock Grant or Stock Grant Agreement provided (i) such term or condition as amended is permitted by the Plan, and (ii) any such amendment shall be made only with the consent of the Participant to whom the Stock Grant was made, if the amendment is adverse to the Participant.

## 10. <u>RIGHTS AS A SHAREHOLDER</u>.

No Participant to whom a Stock Right has been granted shall have rights as a shareholder with respect to any Shares covered by such Stock Right, except after due exercise of the Option or acceptance of the Stock Grant and tender of the full purchase price, if any, for the Shares being purchased pursuant to such exercise or acceptance and registration of the Shares in the Company's share register in the name of the Participant.

## 11. ASSIGNABILITY AND TRANSFERABILITY OF STOCK RIGHTS.

By its terms, a Stock Right granted to a Participant shall not be transferable by the Participant other than (i) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, or (ii) as approved by the Administrator in its discretion and set forth in the applicable Option Agreement or Stock Grant Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an ISO transferred except in compliance with clause (i) above shall no longer qualify as an ISO. The designation of a beneficiary of a Stock Right by a Participant, with the prior approval of the Administrator and in such form as the Administrator shall prescribe, shall not be deemed a transfer prohibited by this Paragraph. Except as provided above, a Stock Right shall only be exercisable or may only be accepted, during the Participant's lifetime, only by such Participant (or by his or her legal representative) and shall not be assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and shall not be subject to execution, attachment or similar process. Any attempted transfer, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition of any Stock Right or of any rights granted thereunder contrary to the provisions of this Plan, or the levy of any attachment or similar process upon a Stock Right, shall be null and void.

#### 12. EFFECT ON OPTIONS OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE OTHER THAN "FOR CAUSE" OR DEATH OR DISABILITY.

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Option Agreement, in the event of a termination of service (whether as an employee, director or consultant) with the Company or an Affiliate before the Participant has exercised an Option, the following rules apply:

- a. A Participant who ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate (for any reason other than termination "for cause", Disability, or death for which events there are special rules in Paragraphs 13, 14, and 15, respectively) may exercise any Option granted to him or her to the extent that the Option is exercisable on the date of such termination of service, but only within such term as the Administrator has designated in a Participant's Option Agreement.
- b. Except as provided in Subparagraph (c) below, or Paragraph 14 or 15, in no event may an Option intended to be an ISO, be exercised later than three months after the Participant's termination of employment.
- c. The provisions of this Paragraph, and not the provisions of Paragraph 14 or 15, shall apply to a Participant who subsequently becomes Disabled or dies after the termination of employment, director status or consultancy, provided, however, in the case of a Participant's Disability or death within three months after the termination of employment, director status or consultancy, the Participant or the Participant's Survivors may exercise the Option within one year after the date of the Participant's termination of service, but in no event after the date of expiration of the term of the Option.
- d. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if subsequent to a Participant's termination of employment, termination of director status or termination of consultancy, but prior to the exercise of an Option, the Board of Directors determines that, either prior or subsequent to the Participant's termination, the Participant engaged in conduct which would constitute "cause", then such Participant shall forthwith cease to have any right to exercise any Option.
- e. A Participant to whom an Option has been granted under the Plan who is absent from work with the Company or with an Affiliate because of temporary disability (any disability other than a permanent and total Disability as defined in Paragraph 1 hereof), or who is on leave of absence for any purpose, shall not, during the period of any such absence, be deemed, by virtue of such absence alone, to have terminated such Participant's employment, director status or consultancy with the Company or with an Affiliate, except as the Administrator may otherwise expressly provide.

f. Except as required by law or as set forth in a Participant's Option Agreement, Options granted under the Plan shall not be affected by any change of a Participant's status within or among the Company and any Affiliates, so long as the Participant continues to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or any Affiliate.

#### 13. EFFECT ON OPTIONS OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE "FOR CAUSE".

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Option Agreement, the following rules apply if the Participant's service (whether as an employee, director or consultant) with the Company or an Affiliate is terminated "for cause" prior to the time that all his or her outstanding Options have been exercised:

- a. All outstanding and unexercised Options as of the time the Participant is notified his or her service is terminated "for cause" will immediately be forfeited.
- b. For purposes of this Plan, "cause" shall include (and is not limited to) dishonesty with respect to the Company or any Affiliate, insubordination, substantial malfeasance or non-feasance of duty, unauthorized disclosure of confidential information, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or similar agreement between the Participant and the Company, and conduct substantially prejudicial to the business of the Company or any Affiliate. The determination of the Administrator as to the existence of "cause" will be conclusive on the Participant and the Company.
- c. "Cause" is not limited to events which have occurred prior to a Participant's termination of service, nor is it necessary that the Administrator's finding of "cause" occur prior to termination. If the Administrator determines, subsequent to a Participant's termination of service but prior to the exercise of an Option, that either prior or subsequent to the Participant's termination the Participant engaged in conduct which would constitute "cause", then the right to exercise any Option is forfeited.
- d. Any definition in an agreement between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, which contains a conflicting definition of "cause" for termination and which is in effect at the time of such termination, shall supersede the definition in this Plan with respect to that Participant.

## 14. EFFECT ON OPTIONS OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE FOR DISABILITY.

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Option Agreement, a Participant who ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate by reason of Disability may exercise any Option granted to such Participant:

- a. To the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised on the date of Disability; and
- b. In the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of Disability of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Participant not become Disabled. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the date of Disability.

A Disabled Participant may exercise such rights only within the period ending one year after the date of the Participant's termination of employment, directorship or consultancy, as the case may be, notwithstanding that the Participant might have been able to exercise the Option as to some or all of the Shares on a later date if the Participant had not become Disabled and had continued to be an employee, director or consultant or, if earlier, within the originally prescribed term of the Option.

The Administrator shall make the determination both of whether Disability has occurred and the date of its occurrence (unless a procedure for such determination is set forth in another agreement between the Company and such Participant, in which case such procedure shall be used for such determination). If requested, the Participant shall be examined by a physician selected or approved by the Administrator, the cost of which examination shall be paid for by the Company.

# 15. <u>EFFECT ON OPTIONS OF DEATH WHILE AN EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR OR CONSULTANT.</u>

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Option Agreement, in the event of the death of a Participant while the Participant is an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate, such Option may be exercised by the Participant's Survivors:

- a. To the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised on the date of death; and
- b. In the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of death of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Participant not died. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the Participant's date of death.

If the Participant's Survivors wish to exercise the Option, they must take all necessary steps to exercise the Option within one year after the date of death of such Participant, notwithstanding that the decedent might have been able to exercise the Option as to some or all of the Shares on a later date if he or she had not died and had continued to be an employee, director or consultant or, if earlier, within the originally prescribed term of the Option.

## 16. <u>EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE ON STOCK GRANTS.</u>

In the event of a termination of service (whether as an employee, director or consultant) with the Company or an Affiliate for any reason before the Participant has accepted a Stock Grant, such offer shall terminate.

For purposes of this Paragraph 16 and Paragraph 17 below, a Participant to whom a Stock Grant has been offered and accepted under the Plan who is absent from work with the Company or with an Affiliate because of temporary disability (any disability other than a permanent and total Disability as defined in Paragraph 1 hereof), or who is on leave of absence for any purpose, shall not, during the period of any such absence, be deemed, by virtue of such absence alone, to have terminated such Participant's employment, director status or consultancy with the Company or with an Affiliate, except as the Administrator may otherwise expressly provide.

In addition, for purposes of this Paragraph 16 and Paragraph 17 below, any change of employment or other service within or among the Company and any Affiliates shall not be treated as a termination of employment, director status or consultancy so long as the Participant continues to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or any Affiliate.

#### 17. EFFECT ON STOCK GRANTS OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE OTHER THAN "FOR CAUSE" OR DEATH OR DISABILITY.

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Stock Grant Agreement, in the event of a termination of service (whether as an employee, director or consultant), other than termination "for cause," Disability, or death for which events there are special rules in Paragraphs 18, 19, and 20, respectively, before all Company rights of repurchase shall have lapsed, then the Company shall have the right to repurchase that number of Shares subject to a Stock Grant as to which the Company's repurchase rights have not lapsed.

#### 18. EFFECT ON STOCK GRANTS OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE "FOR CAUSE".

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Stock Grant Agreement, the following rules apply if the Participant's service (whether as an employee, director or consultant) with the Company or an Affiliate is terminated "for cause":

a. All Shares subject to any Stock Grant shall be immediately subject to repurchase by the Company at \$.01, if any, thereof.

- b. For purposes of this Plan, "cause" shall include (and is not limited to) dishonesty with respect to the employer, insubordination, substantial malfeasance or non-feasance of duty, unauthorized disclosure of confidential information, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or similar agreement between the Participant and the Company, and conduct substantially prejudicial to the business of the Company or any Affiliate. The determination of the Administrator as to the existence of "cause" will be conclusive on the Participant and the Company.
- c. "Cause" is not limited to events which have occurred prior to a Participant's termination of service, nor is it necessary that the Administrator's finding of "cause" occur prior to termination. If the Administrator determines, subsequent to a Participant's termination of service, that either prior or subsequent to the Participant's termination the Participant engaged in conduct which would constitute "cause," then the Company's right to repurchase all of such Participant's Shares shall apply.
- d. Any definition in an agreement between the Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, which contains a conflicting definition of "cause" for termination and which is in effect at the time of such termination, shall supersede the definition in this Plan with respect to that Participant.

#### 19. EFFECT ON STOCK GRANTS OF TERMINATION OF SERVICE FOR DISABILITY.

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Stock Grant Agreement, the following rules apply if a Participant ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate by reason of Disability: to the extent the Company's rights of repurchase have not lapsed on the date of Disability, they shall be exercisable; provided, however, that in the event such rights of repurchase lapse periodically, such rights shall lapse to the extent of a pro rata portion of the Shares subject to such Stock Grant through the date of Disability as would have lapsed had the Participant not become Disabled. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued prior to the date of Disability.

The Administrator shall make the determination both of whether Disability has occurred and the date of its occurrence (unless a procedure for such determination is set forth in another agreement between the Company and such Participant, in which case such procedure shall be used for such determination). If requested, the Participant shall be examined by a physician selected or approved by the Administrator, the cost of which examination shall be paid for by the Company.

#### 20. EFFECT ON STOCK GRANTS OF DEATH WHILE AN EMPLOYEE, DIRECTOR OR CONSULTANT.

Except as otherwise provided in a Participant's Stock Grant Agreement, the following rules apply in the event of the death of a Participant while the Participant is an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate: to the extent the Company's rights of repurchase have not lapsed on the date of death, they shall be exercisable; provided, however, that in the event such rights of repurchase lapse periodically, such rights shall lapse to the extent of a pro rata portion of the Shares subject to such Stock Grant through the date of death as would have lapsed had the Participant not died. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued prior to the Participant's death.

#### 21. PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT.

Unless the offering and sale of the Shares to be issued upon the particular exercise or acceptance of a Stock Right shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as now in force or hereafter amended (the "1933 Act"), the Company shall be under no obligation to issue the Shares covered by such exercise unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

- a. The person(s) who exercise(s) or accept(s) such Stock Right shall warrant to the Company, prior to the receipt of such Shares, that such person(s) are acquiring such Shares for their own respective accounts, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person(s) acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend which shall be endorsed upon the certificate(s) evidencing their Shares issued pursuant to such exercise or such grant:
  - "The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee, unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws."
- b. At the discretion of the Administrator, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued upon such particular exercise or acceptance in compliance with the 1933 Act without registration thereunder.

#### 22. DISSOLUTION OR LIQUIDATION OF THE COMPANY.

Upon the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all Options granted under this Plan which as of such date shall not have been exercised and all Stock Grants which have not been accepted will terminate and become null and void; provided, however, that if the rights of a Participant or a Participant's Survivors have not otherwise terminated and expired, the Participant or the Participant's Survivors will have the right immediately prior to such dissolution or liquidation to exercise or accept any Stock Right to the extent that the Stock Right is exercisable or subject to acceptance as of the date immediately prior to such dissolution or liquidation.

# 23. <u>ADJUSTMENTS</u>.

Upon the occurrence of any of the following events, a Participant's rights with respect to any Stock Right granted to him or her hereunder shall be adjusted as hereinafter provided, unless otherwise specifically provided in a Participant's Option Agreement or Stock Grant Agreement:

A. <u>Stock Dividends and Stock Splits</u>. If (i) the shares of Common Stock shall be subdivided or combined into a greater or smaller number of shares or if the Company shall issue any shares of Common Stock as a stock dividend on its outstanding Common Stock, or (ii) additional shares or new or different shares or other securities of the Company or other non-cash assets are distributed with respect to such shares of Common Stock, the number of shares of Common Stock deliverable upon the exercise or acceptance of such Stock Right may be appropriately increased or decreased proportionately, and appropriate adjustments may be made including, in the purchase price per share, to reflect such events.

B. <u>Corporate Transactions</u>. If the Company is to be consolidated with or acquired by another entity in a merger, sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets other than a transaction to merely change the state of incorporation (a "Corporate Transaction"), the Administrator or the board of directors of any entity assuming the obligations of the Company hereunder (the "Successor Board"), shall, as to outstanding Options, either (i) make appropriate provision for the continuation of such Options by substituting on an equitable basis for the Shares then subject to such Options either the consideration payable with respect to the outstanding shares of Common Stock in connection with the Corporate Transaction or securities of any successor or acquiring entity; or (ii) upon written notice to the Participants, provide that all Options must be exercised (either to the extent then exercisable or, at the discretion of the Administrator, or, upon a change of control of the Company, all Options being made fully exercisable for purposes of this Subparagraph), within a specified number of days of the date of such notice, at the end of which period the Options shall terminate; or (iii) terminate all Options in exchange for a cash payment equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to such Options (either to the extent then exercisable or, at the discretion of the Administrator, all Options being made fully exercisable for purposes of this Subparagraph) over the exercise price thereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Corporate Transaction also constitutes a Change of Control, then all Options outstanding on the date of the Corporate Transaction shall accelerate and automatically be vested and exercisable.

With respect to outstanding Stock Grants, the Administrator or the Successor Board, shall either (i) make appropriate provisions for the continuation of such Stock Grants by substituting on an equitable basis for the Shares then subject to such Stock Grants either the consideration payable with respect to the outstanding Shares of Common Stock in connection with the Corporate Transaction or securities of any successor or acquiring entity; or (ii) upon written notice to the Participants, provide that all Stock Grants must be accepted (to the extent then subject to acceptance) within a specified number of days of the date of such notice, at the end of which period the offer of the Stock Grants shall terminate; or (iii) terminate all Stock Grants in exchange for a cash payment equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to such Stock Grants over the purchase price thereof, if any. In addition, in the event of a Corporate Transaction, the Administrator may waive any or all Company repurchase rights with respect to outstanding Stock Grants.

C. <u>Recapitalization or Reorganization</u>. In the event of a recapitalization or reorganization of the Company other than a Corporate Transaction pursuant to which securities of the Company or of another corporation are issued with respect to the outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Participant upon exercising or accepting a Stock Right after the recapitalization or reorganization shall be entitled to receive for the purchase price paid upon such exercise or acceptance the number of replacement securities which would have been received if such Stock Right had been exercised or accepted prior to such recapitalization or reorganization.

D. <u>Modification of ISOs</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any adjustments made pursuant to Subparagraph A, B or C above with respect to ISOs shall be made only after the Administrator determines whether such adjustments would constitute a "modification" of such ISOs (as that term is defined in Section 424(h) of the Code) or would cause any adverse tax consequences for the holders of such ISOs. If the Administrator determines that such adjustments made with respect to ISOs would constitute a modification of such ISOs, it may refrain from making such adjustments, unless the holder of an ISO specifically requests in writing that such adjustment be made and such writing indicates that the holder has full knowledge of the consequences of such "modification" on his or her income tax treatment with respect to the ISO.

# 24. ISSUANCES OF SECURITIES.

Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares subject to Stock Rights. Except as expressly provided herein, no adjustments shall be made for dividends paid in cash or in property (including without limitation, securities) of the Company prior to any issuance of Shares pursuant to a Stock Right.

#### 25. FRACTIONAL SHARES.

No fractional shares shall be issued under the Plan and the person exercising a Stock Right shall receive from the Company cash in lieu of such fractional shares equal to the Fair Market Value thereof.

#### 26. CONVERSION OF ISOs INTO NON-QUALIFIED OPTIONS; TERMINATION OF ISOs.

The Administrator, at the written request of any Participant, may in its discretion take such actions as may be necessary to convert such Participant's ISOs (or any portions thereof) that have not been exercised on the date of conversion into Non-Qualified Options at any time prior to the expiration of such ISOs, regardless of whether the Participant is an employee of the Company or an Affiliate at the time of such conversion. At the time of such conversion, the Administrator (with the consent of the Participant) may impose such conditions on the exercise of the resulting Non-Qualified Options as the Administrator in its discretion may determine, provided that such conditions shall not be inconsistent with this Plan. Nothing in the Plan shall be deemed to give any Participant the right to have such Participant's ISOs converted into Non-Qualified Options, and no such conversion shall occur until and unless the Administrator takes appropriate action. The Administrator, with the consent of the Participant, may also terminate any portion of any ISO that has not been exercised at the time of such conversion.

#### 27. <u>WITHHOLDING</u>.

In the event that any federal, state, or local income taxes, employment taxes, Federal Insurance Contributions Act ("F.I.C.A.") withholdings or other amounts are required by applicable law or governmental regulation to be withheld from the Participant's salary, wages or other remuneration in connection with the exercise or acceptance of a Stock Right or in connection with a Disqualifying Disposition (as defined in Paragraph 28) or upon the lapsing of any right of repurchase, the Company may withhold from the Participant's compensation, if any, or may require that the Participant advance in cash to the Company, or to any Affiliate of the Company which employs or employed the Participant, the statutory minimum amount of such withholdings unless a different withholding arrangement, including the use of shares of the Company's Common Stock or a promissory note, is authorized by the Administrator (and permitted by law). For purposes hereof, the fair market value of the shares withheld for purposes of payroll withholding shall be determined in the manner provided in Paragraph 1 above, as of the most recent practicable date prior to the date of exercise. If the fair market value of the shares withheld is less than the amount of payroll withholdings required, the Participant may be required to advance the difference in cash to the Company or the Affiliate employer. The Administrator in its discretion may condition the exercise of an Option for less than the then Fair Market Value on the Participant's payment of such additional withholding.

#### 28. NOTICE TO COMPANY OF DISQUALIFYING DISPOSITION.

Each Employee who receives an ISO must agree to notify the Company in writing immediately after the Employee makes a Disqualifying Disposition of any shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of an ISO. A Disqualifying Disposition is defined in Section 424(c) of the Code and includes any disposition (including any sale or gift) of such shares before the later of (a) two years after the date the Employee was granted the ISO, or (b) one year after the date the Employee acquired Shares by exercising the ISO, except as otherwise provided in Section 424(c) of the Code. If the Employee has died before such stock is sold, these holding period requirements do not apply and no Disqualifying Disposition can occur thereafter.

# 29. TERMINATION OF THE PLAN.

The Plan will terminate on the date which is ten years from the <u>earlier</u> of the date of its adoption by the Board of Directors and the date of its approval by the shareholders. The Plan may be terminated at an earlier date by vote of the shareholders or the Board of Directors of the Company; provided, however, that any such earlier termination shall not affect any Option Agreements or Stock Grant Agreements executed prior to the effective date of such termination.

# 30. <u>AMENDMENT OF THE PLAN AND AGREEMENTS</u>.

The Plan may be amended by the shareholders of the Company. The Plan may also be amended by the Administrator, including, without limitation, to the extent necessary to qualify any or all outstanding Stock Rights granted under the Plan or Stock Rights to be granted under the Plan for favorable federal income tax treatment (including deferral of taxation upon exercise) as may be afforded incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code, and to the extent necessary to qualify the shares issuable upon exercise or acceptance of any outstanding Stock Rights granted, or Stock Rights to be granted, under the Plan for listing on any national securities exchange or quotation in any national automated quotation system of securities dealers. Any amendment approved by the Administrator which the Administrator determines is of a scope that requires shareholder approval shall be subject to obtaining such shareholder approval. Any modification or amendment of the Plan shall not, without the consent of a Participant, adversely affect his or her rights under a Stock Right previously granted to him or her. With the consent of the Participant affected, the Administrator may amend outstanding Option Agreements and Stock Grant Agreements may be amended by the Administrator in a manner which is not adverse to the Participant.

#### 31. EMPLOYMENT OR OTHER RELATIONSHIP.

Nothing in this Plan or any Option Agreement or Stock Grant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Company or an Affiliate from terminating the employment, consultancy or director status of a Participant, nor to prevent a Participant from terminating his or her own employment, consultancy or director status or to give any Participant a right to be retained in employment or other service by the Company or any Affiliate for any period of time.

# 32. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>.

This Plan shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the law of The State of Delaware.

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS HOLDINGS CORP.

#### **2010 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

# **1. Purposes of the Plan**. The purposes of this Plan are:

- to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility,
- to provide incentives to individuals who perform services for the Company, and
- to promote the success of the Company's business.

The Plan permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options, Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units, Performance Shares and other stock or cash awards as the Administrator may determine.

#### **2. Definitions**. As used herein, the following definitions will apply:

(a) "<u>Administrator</u>" means the Board or any of its Committees as will be administering the Plan, in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(b) "<u>Affiliate</u>" means any corporation or any other entity (including, but not limited to, partnerships and joint ventures) controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company.

(c) "<u>Applicable Laws</u>" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards under U.S. federal and state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

(d) "<u>Award</u>" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units, Performance Shares and other stock or cash awards as the Administrator may determine.

(e) "<u>Award Agreement</u>" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to each Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(f) "<u>Board</u>" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(g) "<u>Change in Control</u>" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("<u>Person</u>"), acquires ownership of stock in the Company that, together with the stock already held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the acquisition of additional stock by any Person who is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company before the acquisition will not be considered a Change in Control; or
- (ii) A change in the effective control of the Company, which occurs on the date that a majority of the members of the Board are replaced during any twelve (12) month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to effectively control the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or
- (iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets, which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12) month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such Person) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets or a Change in Control: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, or (4) an entity, at least 50% of the total equity or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in subsection (iii)(B)(3) above. For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, as to any Award under the Plan that consists of deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, the definition of "Change in Control" shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

For purposes of this Section 2(g), persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation or other entity that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

(h) "<u>Code</u>" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Any reference to a section of the Code herein will be a reference to any successor or amended section of the Code.

(i) "<u>Committee</u>" means a committee of Directors or of other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(j) "<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share, of the Company.

(k) "<u>Company</u>" means InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp., a Nevada corporation, or any successor thereto.

(l) "<u>Consultant</u>" means any person, including an advisor, engaged by the Company or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate to render services to such entity.

(m) "Determination Date" means the latest possible date that will not jeopardize the qualification of an Award granted under the Plan as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code.

(n) "<u>Director</u>" means a member of the Board.

(o) "<u>Disability</u>" means permanent and total disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, provided that in the case of Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, the Administrator in its discretion may determine whether a permanent and total disability exists in accordance with uniform and non-discriminatory standards adopted by the Administrator from time to time.

(p) "<u>Employee</u>" means any person, including Officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.

(q) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(r) "<u>Exchange Program</u>" means a program under which (i) outstanding Awards are surrendered or cancelled in exchange for Awards of the same type (which may have lower exercise prices and different terms), Awards of a different type, and/or cash, (ii) Participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the Administrator, and/or (iii) the exercise price of an outstanding Award is reduced. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any Exchange Program in its sole discretion.

(s) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock as the Administrator may determine in good faith, by reference to the closing price of such stock on any established stock exchange or on a national market system on the day of determination, if the Common Stock is so listed on any established stock exchange or on a national market system. If the Common Stock is not listed on any established stock exchange or on a national market system, the value of the Common Stock will be determined as the Administrator may determine in good faith.

(t) "<u>Fiscal Year</u>" means the fiscal year of the Company.

(u) "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms qualifies and is otherwise intended to qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(v) "<u>Nonstatutory Stock Option</u>" means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(w) "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(x) "<u>Option</u>" means a stock option granted pursuant to Section 6 hereof.

(y) "<u>Parent</u>" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(z) "<u>Participant</u>" means the holder of an outstanding Award.

(aa) "<u>Performance Goals</u>" will have the meaning set forth in Section 11 hereof.

(bb) "<u>Performance Period</u>" means any Fiscal Year of the Company or such other period as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

(cc) "<u>Performance Share</u>" means an Award denominated in Shares which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of Performance Goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine pursuant to Section 10 hereof.

(dd) "<u>Performance Unit</u>" means an Award which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of Performance Goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine and which may be settled for cash, Shares or other securities or a combination of the foregoing pursuant to Section 10 hereof.

(ee) "<u>Period of Restriction</u>" means the period during which transfers of Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to restrictions and, therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.

(ff) "<u>Plan</u>" means this 2010 Equity Incentive Plan.

(gg) "<u>Restricted Stock</u>" means Shares issued pursuant to an Award of Restricted Stock under Section 8 hereof, or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.

(hh) "<u>Restricted Stock Unit</u>" means a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of one Share, granted pursuant to Section 9 hereof. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents an unfunded and unsecured obligation of the Company.

(ii) "<u>Rule 16b-3</u>" means Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect when discretion is being exercised with respect to the Plan.

- (jj) "Section 16(b)" means Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.
- (kk) "<u>Service Provider</u>" means an Employee, Director, or Consultant.
- (ll) "Share" means a share of the Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 14 hereof.

(mm) "<u>Stock Appreciation Right</u>" means an Award, granted alone or in connection with an Option, that pursuant to Section 7 is designated as a Stock Appreciation Right.

(nn) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

#### 3. Stock Subject to the Plan.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 14 hereof, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be awarded and sold under the Plan is 3,500,000 Shares. The Shares may be authorized, but unissued, or reacquired Common Stock.

(b) Lapsed Awards. If an Award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, or, with respect to Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares or Performance Units, is forfeited to or repurchased by the Company, the unpurchased Shares (or for Awards other than Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, the forfeited or repurchased Shares) which were subject thereto will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right settled in Shares, the gross number of Shares covered by the portion of the Award so exercised will cease to be available under the Plan. Shares that have actually been issued under the Plan under any Award will not be returned to the Plan and will not become available for future distribution under the Plan; provided, however, that if unvested Shares of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares or Performance Units are repurchased by the Company or are forfeited to the Company, such Shares will become available for future grant under the Plan. Shares used to pay the tax and/or exercise price of an Award will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan. To the extent an Award under the Plan is paid out in cash rather than Shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 3(b), subject to adjustment provided in Section 14 hereof, the maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will equal the aggregate Share number stated in Section 3(a) above, plus, to the extent allowable under Section 422 of the Code, any Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan under this Section 3(b).

(c) <u>Share Reserve</u>. The Company, during the term of this Plan, will at all times reserve and keep available such number of Shares as will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Plan.

#### 4. Administration of the Plan.

- (a) <u>Procedure</u>.
  - (i) <u>Multiple Administrative Bodies</u>. Different Committees with respect to different groups of Service Providers may administer the Plan.
  - (ii) <u>Section 162(m)</u>. To the extent that the Administrator determines it to be desirable to qualify Awards granted hereunder as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code, the Plan will be administered by a Committee of two (2) or more "outside directors" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.
  - (iii) <u>Rule 16b-3</u>. To the extent desirable to qualify transactions hereunder as exempt under Rule 16b-3, the transactions contemplated hereunder will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3.
  - (iv) <u>Other Administration</u>. Other than as provided above, the Plan will be administered by (A) the Board or (B) a Committee, which committee will be constituted to satisfy Applicable Laws.

(b) <u>Powers of the Administrator</u>. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, and in the case of a Committee, subject to the specific duties delegated by the Board to such Committee, the Administrator will have the authority, in its discretion:

- (i) to determine the Fair Market Value;
- (ii) to select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted hereunder;
- (iii) to determine the terms and condition, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder;
- (iv) to institute an Exchange Program and to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, for (1) the surrender or cancellation of outstanding Awards in exchange for Awards of the same type, Awards of a different type, and/or cash, (2) the transfer of outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity, or (3) the reduction of the exercise price of outstanding Awards;
- (v) to construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and Awards granted pursuant to the Plan;
- (vi) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan, including rules and regulations relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable foreign laws;
- (vii) to modify or amend each Award (subject to Section 19(c) hereof);

- (viii) to authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Administrator;
- (ix) to allow a Participant to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares that would otherwise be due to such Participant under an Award pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine; and
- (x) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the Plan.

(c) <u>Effect of Administrator's Decision</u>. The Administrator's decisions, determinations, and interpretations will be final and binding on all Participants and any other holders of Awards.

5. Eligibility. Nonstatutory Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Stock Appreciation Rights, Performance Units, Performance Shares, and such other cash or stock awards as the Administrator determines may be granted to Service Providers. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees.

## 6. Stock Options.

- (a) <u>Limitations</u>.
  - (i) Each Option will be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. However, notwithstanding such designation, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of the Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds \$100,000 (U.S.), such Options will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options. For purposes of this Section 6(a), Incentive Stock Options will be taken into account in the order in which they were granted. The Fair Market Value of the Shares will be determined as of the time the Option with respect to such Shares is granted.
  - (ii) The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Shares subject to an Option granted to any Participant.

(b) <u>Term of Option</u>. The Administrator will determine the term of each Option in its sole discretion; provided, however, that the term will be no more than ten (10) years from the date of grant thereof. Moreover, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Participant who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the term of the Incentive Stock Option will be five (5) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement.

#### (c) <u>Option Exercise Price and Consideration</u>.

- (i) Exercise Price. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of an Option will be determined by the Administrator, but will be no less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. In addition, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to an Employee who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the per Share exercise price will be no less than 110% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6(c), Options may be granted with a per Share exercise price of less than 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with, Section 424(a) of the Code.
- (ii) <u>Waiting Period and Exercise Dates</u>. At the time an Option is granted, the Administrator will fix the period within which the Option may be exercised and will determine any conditions that must be satisfied before the Option may be exercised.
- (iii) <u>Form of Consideration</u>. The Administrator will determine the acceptable form(s) of consideration for exercising an Option, including the method of payment, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.

#### (d) <u>Exercise of Option</u>.

(i) <u>Procedure for Exercise; Rights as a Stockholder</u>. Any Option granted hereunder will be exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such conditions as determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

An Option will be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (i) notice of exercise (in such form as the Administrator specifies from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option, and (ii) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with any applicable withholding taxes). No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 14 hereof.

- (ii) <u>Termination of Relationship as a Service Provider</u>. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, other than upon the Participant's termination as the result of the Participant's death or Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for three (3) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified by the Administrator, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.
- (iii) <u>Disability of Participant</u>. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for six (6) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.
- (iv) Death of Participant. If a Participant dies while a Service Provider, the Option may be exercised within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of death (but in no event may the option be exercised later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement), by the Participant's designated beneficiary, provided such beneficiary has been designated prior to Participant's death in a form acceptable to the Administrator. If no such beneficiary has been designated by the Participant, then such Option may be exercised by the personal representative of the Participant's estate or by the person(s) to whom the Option is transferred pursuant to the Participant's will or in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for six (6) months following Participant's death. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if at the time of death Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will continue to vest in accordance with the Award Agreement. If the Option is not so exercised within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

## 7. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) <u>Grant of Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, a Stock Appreciation Right may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) <u>Number of Shares</u>. The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Stock Appreciation Rights granted to any Participant.

(c) <u>Exercise Price and Other Terms</u>. The Administrator, subject to the provisions of the Plan, will have complete discretion to determine the terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan; provided, however, that the exercise price will be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant.

(d) <u>Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement</u>. Each Stock Appreciation Right grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price, the term of the Stock Appreciation Right, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(e) <u>Expiration of Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan will expire upon the date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, and set forth in the Award Agreement; provided, however, that the term will be no more than ten (10) years from the date of grant thereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Section 6(d) above also will apply to Stock Appreciation Rights.

(f) <u>Payment of Stock Appreciation Right Amount</u>. Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:

- (i) The difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price; times
- (ii) The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

At the discretion of the Administrator, the payment upon Stock Appreciation Right exercise may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof.

# 8. Restricted Stock.

(a) <u>Grant of Restricted Stock</u>. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Shares of Restricted Stock to Service Providers in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(b) <u>Restricted Stock Agreement</u>. Each Award of Restricted Stock will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Period of Restriction, the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(c) <u>Transferability</u>. Except as provided in this Section 8, Shares of Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated until the end of the applicable Period of Restriction.

(d) <u>Other Restrictions</u>. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may impose such other restrictions on Shares of Restricted Stock as it may deem advisable or appropriate.

(e) <u>Removal of Restrictions</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 8, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Restricted Stock grant made under the Plan will be released from escrow as soon as practicable after the last day of the Period of Restriction. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

(f) <u>Voting Rights</u>. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock granted hereunder may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.

(g) <u>Dividends and Other Distributions</u>. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement. If any such dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(h) <u>Return of Restricted Stock to Company</u>. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock for which restrictions have not lapsed will revert to the Company and again will become available for grant under the Plan.

(i) <u>Section 162(m) Performance Restrictions</u>. For purposes of qualifying grants of Restricted Stock as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator, in its discretion, may set restrictions based upon the achievement of Performance Goals. The Performance Goals will be set by the Administrator on or before the Determination Date. In granting Restricted Stock which is intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator will follow any procedures determined by it from time to time to be necessary or appropriate to ensure qualification of the Award under Section 162(m) of the Code (e.g., in determining the Performance Goals).

## 9. Restricted Stock Units.

(a) <u>Grant</u>. Restricted Stock Units may be granted at any time and from time to time as determined by the Administrator. Each Restricted Stock Unit grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine, including all terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, the number of Restricted Stock Units and the form of payout, which, subject to Section 9(d) hereof, may be left to the discretion of the Administrator.

(b) <u>Vesting Criteria and Other Terms</u>. The Administrator will set vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which the criteria are met, will determine the number of Restricted Stock Units that will be paid out to the Participant. After the grant of Restricted Stock Units, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any restrictions for such Restricted Stock Units. Each Award of Restricted Stock Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the vesting criteria, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

(c) <u>Earning Restricted Stock Units</u>. Upon meeting the applicable vesting criteria, the Participant will be entitled to receive a payout as specified in the Award Agreement.

(d) <u>Form and Timing of Payment</u>. Payment of earned Restricted Stock Units will be made as soon as practicable after the date(s) set forth in the Award Agreement. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Restricted Stock Units in cash, Shares, or a combination thereof. Shares represented by Restricted Stock Units that are fully paid in cash again will be available for grant under the Plan.

(e) <u>Cancellation</u>. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited to the Company.

(f) <u>Section 162(m) Performance Restrictions</u>. For purposes of qualifying grants of Restricted Stock Units as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator, in its discretion, may set restrictions based upon the achievement of Performance Goals. The Performance Goals will be set by the Administrator on or before the Determination Date. In granting Restricted Stock Units which are intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator will follow any procedures determined by it from time to time to be necessary or appropriate to ensure qualification of the Award under Section 162(m) of the Code (e.g., in determining the Performance Goals).

## **10. Performance Units and Performance Shares.**

(a) <u>Grant of Performance Units/Shares</u>. Performance Units and Performance Shares may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time, as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. The Administrator will have complete discretion in determining the number of Performance Units/Shares granted to each Participant.

(b) <u>Value of Performance Units/Shares</u>. Each Performance Unit will have an initial value that is established by the Administrator on or before the date of grant. Each Performance Share will have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant.

(c) <u>Performance Objectives and Other Terms</u>. The Administrator will set performance objectives or other vesting provisions. The Administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of Company-wide, business unit, or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment), or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion. Each Award of Performance Units/Shares will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Performance Period, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(d) <u>Earning of Performance Units/Shares</u>. After the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Units/Shares will be entitled to receive a payout of the number of Performance Units/Shares earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding performance objectives or other vesting provisions have been achieved. After the grant of a Performance Unit/Share, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such Performance Unit/Share.

(e) <u>Form and Timing of Payment of Performance Units/Shares</u>. Payment of earned Performance Units/Shares will be made as soon as practicable after the expiration of the applicable Performance Period. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Performance Units/Shares in the form of cash, in Shares (which have an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the value of the earned Performance Units/Shares at the close of the applicable Performance Period) or in a combination thereof.

(f) <u>Cancellation of Performance Units/Shares</u>. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned or unvested Performance Units/Shares will be forfeited to the Company, and again will be available for grant under the Plan.

(g) <u>Section 162(m) Performance Restrictions</u>. For purposes of qualifying grants of Performance Units/Shares as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator, in its discretion, may set restrictions based upon the achievement of Performance Goals. The Performance Goals will be set by the Administrator on or before the Determination Date. In granting Performance Units/Shares which are intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Administrator will follow any procedures determined by it from time to time to be necessary or appropriate to ensure qualification of the Award under Section 162(m) of the Code (e.g., in determining the Performance Goals).

## 11. Performance-Based Compensation Under Code Section 162(m).

(a) <u>General</u>. If the Administrator, in its discretion, decides to grant an Award intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Code Section 162(m), the provisions of this Section 11 will control over any contrary provision in the Plan; provided, however, that the Administrator may in its discretion grant Awards that are not intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code to such Participants that are based on Performance Goals or other specific criteria or goals but that do not satisfy the requirements of this Section 11.

(b) <u>Performance Goals</u>. The granting and/or vesting of Awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units and other incentives under the Plan may be made subject to the attainment of performance goals relating to one or more business criteria within the meaning of Code Section 162(m) and may provide for a targeted level or levels of achievement ("<u>Performance Goals</u>") including (i) earnings per Share, (ii) operating cash flow, (iii) operating income, (iv) profit after-tax, (v) profit before-tax, (vi) return on assets, (vii) return on equity, (viii) return on sales, (ix) revenue, and (x) total shareholder return. Any Performance Goals may be used to measure the performance of the Company as a whole or a business unit of the Company and may be measured relative to a peer group or index. The Performance Goals may differ from Participant to Participant and from Award to Award. Prior to the Determination Date, the Administrator will determine whether any significant element(s) will be included in or excluded from the calculation of any Performance Goal with respect to any Participant.

(c) <u>Procedures</u>. To the extent necessary to comply with the performance-based compensation provisions of Code Section 162(m), with respect to any Award granted subject to Performance Goals, within the first twenty-five percent (25%) of the Performance Period, but in no event more than ninety (90) days following the commencement of any Performance Period (or such other time as may be required or permitted by Code Section 162(m)), the Administrator will, in writing, (i) designate one or more Participants to whom an Award will be made, (ii) select the Performance Goals applicable to the Performance Period, (iii) establish the Performance Goals, and amounts of such Awards, as applicable, which may be earned for such Performance Period, and (iv) specify the relationship between Performance Goals and the amounts of such Awards, as applicable, to be earned by each Participant for such Performance Period. Following the completion of each Performance Period, the Administrator will certify in writing whether the applicable Performance Goals have been achieved for such Performance Period. In determining the amounts earned by a Participant, the Administrator will have the right to reduce or eliminate (but not to increase) the amount payable at a given level of performance Period. A Participant will be eligible to receive payment pursuant to an Award for a Performance Period only if the Performance Goals for such period are achieved.

(d) <u>Additional Limitations</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, any Award which is granted to a Participant and is intended to constitute qualified performance based compensation under Code Section 162(m) will be subject to any additional limitations set forth in the Code (including any amendment to Section 162(m)) or any regulations and ruling issued thereunder that are requirements for qualification as qualified performance-based compensation as described in Section 162(m) of the Code, and the Plan will be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such requirements.

**12. Leaves of Absence.** Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder will be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence. A Service Provider will not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company, or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, its Parent, or any Subsidiary. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no such leave may exceed three (3) months, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company is not so guaranteed, then six (6) months and one day following the commencement of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

**13. Transferability of Awards**. Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, such Award may only be transferred (i) by will, (ii) by the laws of descent and distribution, (iii) to a revocable trust, or (iii) as permitted by Rule 701 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## 14. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Merger or Change in Control.

(a) <u>Adjustments</u>. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will adjust the number and class of Shares that may be delivered under the Plan and/or the number, class, and price of Shares covered by each outstanding Award, and the numerical Share limits set forth in Sections 3, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 hereof.

(b) <u>Dissolution or Liquidation</u>. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator will notify each Participant as soon as practicable prior to the effective date of such proposed transaction. To the extent it has not been previously exercised, an Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.

(c) <u>Change in Control</u>. In the event of a merger or Change in Control, each outstanding Award will be treated as the Administrator determines, including, without limitation, that each Award will be assumed or an equivalent option or right substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation (the "<u>Successor Corporation</u>"). The Administrator will not be required to treat all Awards similarly in the transaction.

In the event that the Successor Corporation does not assume or substitute for the Award, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, including Shares as to which such Awards would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock will lapse, and, with respect to Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units, all Performance Goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at target levels and all other terms and conditions met. In addition, if an Option or Stock Appreciation Right is not assumed or substituted for in the event of a Change in Control, the Administrator will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be fully vested and exercisable for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, and the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

For the purposes of this subsection (c), an Award will be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) or, in the case of a Stock Appreciation Right upon the exercise of which the Administrator determines to pay cash or a Performance Share or Performance Unit which the Administrator can determine to pay in cash, the fair market value of the consideration received in the merger or Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control is not solely common stock of the Successor Corporation, the Administrator may, with the consent of the Successor Corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Performance Share or Performance Unit, for each Share subject to such Award (or in the case of Performance Units, the number of implied shares determined by dividing the value of the Performance Units by the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control), to be solely common stock of the Successor Corporation received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 14(c) to the contrary, an Award that vests, is earned or paid-out upon the satisfaction of one or more Performance Goals will not be considered assumed if the Company or its successor modifies any of such Performance Goals without the Participant's consent; provided, however, a modification to such Performance Goals only to reflect the Successor Corporation's post-Change in Control corporate structure will not be deemed to invalidate an otherwise valid Award assumption. In the case of an Award providing for the payment of deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, any payment of such deferred compensation by reason of a Change in Control shall be made only if the Change in Control is one described in subsection (a)(2)(A)(v) of Section 409A and the guidance thereunder and shall be paid consistent with the requirements of Section 409A. If any deferred compensation that would otherwise be payable by reason of a Change in Control cannot be paid by reason of the immediately preceding sentence, it shall be paid as soon as practicable thereafter consistent with the requirements of Section 409A, as determined by the Administrator.

## 15. Tax Withholding.

(a) <u>Withholding Requirements</u>. Prior to the delivery of any Shares or cash pursuant to an Award (or exercise thereof), the Company will have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, local, foreign or other taxes (including the Participant's FICA obligation) required to be withheld with respect to such Award (or exercise thereof).

(b) <u>Withholding Arrangements</u>. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit a Participant to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable cash or Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount required to be withheld, (iii) delivering to the Company already-owned Shares having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount required to be withheld, or (iv) selling a sufficient number of Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant through such means as the Administrator may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the amount required to be withheld. The amount of the withholding requirement will be deemed to include any amount which the Administrator agrees may be withheld at the time the election is made, not to exceed the amount determined by using the maximum federal, state or local marginal income tax rates applicable to the Participant with respect to the Award on the date that the amount of tax to be withheld. The Fair Market Value of the Shares to be withheld or delivered will be determined as of the date that the taxes are required to be withheld.

**16. No Effect on Employment or Service**. Neither the Plan nor any Award will confer upon a Participant any right with respect to continuing the Participant's relationship as a Service Provider with the Company, nor will they interfere in any way with the Participant's right or the Company's right to terminate such relationship at any time, with or without cause, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.

**17. Date of Grant**. The date of grant of an Award will be, for all purposes, the date on which the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or such other later date as is determined by the Administrator. Notice of the determination will be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the date of such grant.

**18. Term of Plan**. Subject to Section 22 hereof, the Plan will become effective upon its adoption by the Board. It will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years unless terminated earlier under Section 19 hereof.

## **19.** Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) <u>Amendment and Termination</u>. The Administrator may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.

(b) <u>Stockholder Approval</u>. The Company will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary and desirable to comply with Applicable Laws.

(c) <u>Effect of Amendment or Termination</u>. No amendment, alteration, suspension, or termination of the Plan will impair the rights of any Participant, unless mutually agreed otherwise between the Participant and the Administrator, which agreement must be in writing and signed by the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan will not affect the Administrator's ability to exercise the powers granted to it hereunder with respect to Awards granted under the Plan prior to the date of such termination.

## 20. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares.

(a) <u>Legal Compliance</u>. Shares will not be issued pursuant to the exercise of an Award unless the exercise of such Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares will comply with Applicable Laws and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

(b) <u>Investment Representations</u>. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.

(c) <u>Restrictive Legends</u>. All Award Agreements and all securities of the Company issued pursuant thereto shall bear such legends regarding restrictions on transfer and such other legends as the appropriate officer of the Corporation shall determine to be necessary or advisable to comply with applicable securities and other laws.

**21. Inability to Obtain Authority**. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority will not have been obtained.

**22. Stockholder Approval**. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws. In the event that stockholder approval is not obtained within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, the Plan and all Awards granted hereunder shall be void ab initio and of no effect. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no Awards shall be exercisable until the date of such stockholder approval.

**23. Notification of Election Under Section 83(b) of the Code.** If any Service Provider shall, in connection with the acquisition of Shares under the Plan, make the election permitted under Section 83(b) of the Code, such Service Provider shall notify the Company of such election within ten (10) days of filing notice of the election with the Internal Revenue Service and provide the Company with a copy thereof, in addition to any filing and a notification required pursuant to regulations issued under the authority of Section 83(b) of the Code. A Service Provider shall not be permitted to make a Section 83(b) election with respect to an Award of a Restricted Stock Unit.

24. Notification Upon Disqualifying Disposition Under Section 421(b) of the Code. Each Service Provider shall notify the Company of any disposition of Shares issued pursuant to the exercise of an Incentive Stock Option under the circumstances described in Section 421(b) of the Code (relating to certain disqualifying dispositions), within ten (10) days of such disposition.

# INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

AGREEMENT made as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at 7 Fort Washington Place, Cambridge, MA 02139, and \_\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, an employee of the Company (the "Employee").

WHEREAS, the Company desires to grant to the Employee an Option to purchase shares of its common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Shares"), under and for the purposes set forth in the Company's 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Company and the Employee understand and agree that any terms used and not defined herein have the same meanings as in the Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Employee each intend that the Option granted herein qualify as an ISO.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## 1. <u>GRANT OF OPTION</u>.

The Company hereby grants to the Employee the right and option to purchase all or any part of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_\_ Shares, on the terms and conditions and subject to all the limitations set forth herein, under United States securities and tax laws, and in the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Employee acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan.

### 2. <u>PURCHASE PRICE</u>.

The purchase price of the Shares covered by the Option shall be \_\_\_\_\_ per Share, subject to adjustment, as provided in the Plan, in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split or other events affecting the holders of Shares after the date hereof (the "Purchase Price"). Payment shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 8 of the Plan.

#### 3. EXERCISABILITY OF OPTION.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, the Option granted hereby shall become exercisable over 4 years as follows: 25% of the Shares shall vest on the first anniversary of the date of this Agreement and then the remaining shares shall vest in equal monthly installments over the next 36 months.

The foregoing rights are cumulative and are subject to the other terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a Change of Control (as defined below), the Shares which would have vested in each vesting installment remaining under this Option will be vested for purposes of Section 23(B) of the Plan unless this Option has otherwise expired or been terminated pursuant to its terms or the terms of the Plan.

Change of Control means the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) Ownership. Any "Person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under said Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities (excluding for this purpose the Company or its Affiliates or any employee benefit plan of the Company) pursuant to a transaction or a series of related transactions which the Board of Directors does not approve; or
- (ii) Merger/Sale of Assets. A merger or consolidation of the Company whether or not approved by the Board of Directors, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or the parent of such corporation) at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or parent of such corporation outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the stockholders of the Company approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; or

### 4. <u>TERM OF OPTION</u>.

The Option shall terminate ten years from the date of this Agreement, but shall be subject to earlier termination as provided herein or in the Plan.

If the Employee ceases to be an employee of the Company or of an Affiliate (for any reason other than the death or Disability of the Employee or termination of the Employee's employment for "cause" (as defined in the Plan)), the Option may be exercised, if it has not previously terminated, within three months after the date the Employee ceases to be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, or within the originally prescribed term of the Option, whichever is earlier, but may not be exercised thereafter. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Option has become exercisable and is in effect at the date of such cessation of employment.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of the Employee's Disability or death within three months after the termination of employment, the Employee or the Employee's Survivors may exercise the Option within one year after the date of the Employee's termination of employment, but in no event after the date of expiration of the term of the Option.

In the event the Employee's employment is terminated by the Employee's employer for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the Employee's right to exercise any unexercised portion of this Option shall cease immediately as of the time the Employee is notified his or her employment is terminated for "cause," and this Option shall thereupon terminate. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if subsequent to the Employee's termination as an employee, but prior to the exercise of the Option, the Board of Directors of the Company determines that, either prior or subsequent to the Employee's termination, the Employee engaged in conduct which would constitute "cause," then the Employee shall immediately cease to have any right to exercise the Option and this Option shall thereupon terminate.

In the event of the Disability of the Employee, as determined in accordance with the Plan, the Option shall be exercisable within one year after the Employee's termination of employment or, if earlier, within the term originally prescribed by the Option. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable:

- (a) to the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised as of the date of Disability; and
- (b) in the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of Disability of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Employee not become Disabled. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the date of Disability.

In the event of the death of the Employee while an employee of the Company or of an Affiliate, the Option shall be exercisable by the Employee's Survivors within one year after the date of death of the Employee or, if earlier, within the originally prescribed term of the Option. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable:

- (x) to the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised as of the date of death; and
- (y) in the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of death of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Employee not died. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the Employee's date of death.

#### 5. <u>METHOD OF EXERCISING OPTION</u>.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Option may be exercised by written notice to the Company or its designee, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto. Such notice shall state the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised and shall be signed by the person exercising the Option. Payment of the purchase price for such Shares shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 8 of the Plan. The Company shall deliver a certificate or certificates representing such Shares as soon as practicable after the notice shall be received, provided, however, that the Company may delay issuance of such Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including, without limitation, state securities or "blue sky" laws). The certificate or certificates for the Shares as to which the Option shall be exercised by the Employee and if the Employee shall so request in the notice exercising the Option, shall be registered in the name of the Employee and another person jointly, with right of survivorship) and shall be delivered as provided above to or upon the written order of the person exercising the Option. In the event the Option shall be exercised to Section 4 hereof, by any person other than the Employee, such notice shall be accompanied by appropriate proof of the right of such person to exercise the Option. All Shares that shall be purchased upon the exercise of the Option as provided herein shall be fully paid and nonassessable.

#### 6. <u>PARTIAL EXERCISE</u>.

Exercise of this Option to the extent above stated may be made in part at any time and from time to time within the above limits, except that no fractional share shall be issued pursuant to this Option.

#### 7. <u>NON-ASSIGNABILITY</u>.

The Option shall not be transferable by the Employee otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. The Option shall be exercisable, during the Employee's lifetime, only by the Employee (or, in the event of legal incapacity or incompetency, by the Employee's guardian or representative) and shall not be assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and shall not be subject to execution, attachment or similar process. Any attempted transfer, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition of the Option or of any rights granted hereunder contrary to the provisions of this Section 7, or the levy of any attachment or similar process upon the Option shall be null and void.

#### 8. <u>NO RIGHTS AS STOCKHOLDER UNTIL EXERCISE</u>.

The Employee shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to Shares subject to this Agreement until registration of the Shares in the Company's share register in the name of the Employee. Except as is expressly provided in the Plan with respect to certain changes in the capitalization of the Company, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or similar rights for which the record date is prior to the date of such registration.

#### 9. <u>ADJUSTMENTS</u>.

The Plan contains provisions covering the treatment of Options in a number of contingencies such as stock splits and mergers. Provisions in the Plan for adjustment with respect to stock subject to Options and the related provisions with respect to successors to the business of the Company are hereby made applicable hereunder and are incorporated herein by reference.

# 10. <u>TAXES</u>.

The Employee acknowledges that any income or other taxes due from him or her with respect to this Option or the Shares issuable pursuant to this Option shall be the Employee's responsibility.

In the event of a Disqualifying Disposition (as defined in Section 15 below) or if the Option is converted into a Non-Qualified Option and such Non-Qualified Option is exercised, the Company may withhold from the Employee's remuneration, if any, the minimum statutory amount of federal, state and local withholding taxes attributable to such amount that is considered compensation includable in such person's gross income. At the Company's discretion, the amount required to be withheld may be withheld in cash from such remuneration, or in kind from the Shares otherwise deliverable to the Employee on exercise of the Option. The Employee further agrees that, if the Company does not withhold an amount from the Employee's remuneration sufficient to satisfy the Company's income tax withholding obligation, the Employee will reimburse the Company on demand, in cash, for the amount under-withheld.

#### 11. <u>PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT</u>.

Unless the offering and sale of the Shares to be issued upon the particular exercise of the Option shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as now in force or hereafter amended (the "1933 Act"), the Company shall be under no obligation to issue the Shares covered by such exercise unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

(a) The person(s) who exercise the Option shall warrant to the Company, at the time of such exercise, that such person(s) are acquiring such Shares for their own respective accounts, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person(s) acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend which shall be endorsed upon the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise:

"The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee, unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws;" and

(b) If the Company so requires, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued upon such particular exercise in compliance with the 1933 Act without registration thereunder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company may delay issuance of the Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including without limitation state securities or "blue sky" laws).

## 12. <u>RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF SHARES</u>.

12.1 The Shares acquired by the Employee pursuant to the exercise of the Option granted hereby shall not be transferred by the Employee except as permitted herein.

12.2 In the event of the Employee's termination of employment for any reason, the Company shall have the option, but not the obligation, to repurchase all or any part of the Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement (including, without limitation, Shares purchased after termination of employment, Disability or death in accordance with Section 4 hereof). In the event the Company does not, upon the termination of employment of the Employee (as described above), exercise its option pursuant to this Section 12.2, the restrictions set forth in the balance of this Agreement shall not thereby lapse, and the Employee for himself or herself, his or her heirs, legatees, executors, administrators and other successors in interest, agrees that the Shares shall remain subject to such restrictions. The following provisions shall apply to a repurchase under this Section 12.2:

- (i) The per share repurchase price of the Shares to be sold to the Company upon exercise of its option under this Section 12.2 shall be equal to the Fair Market Value of each such Share determined in accordance with the Plan as of the date of termination of employment provided, however, in the event of a termination by the Company for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the per share repurchase price of the Shares to be sold to the Company upon exercise of its option under this Section 12.2 shall be equal to the \$.01.
- (ii) The Company's option to repurchase the Employee's Shares in the event of termination of employment shall be valid for a period of 18 months commencing with the date of such termination of employment.
- (iii) In the event the Company shall be entitled to and shall elect to exercise its option to repurchase the Employee's Shares under this Section 12.2, the Company shall notify the Employee, or in case of death, his or her Survivor, in writing of its intent to repurchase the Shares. Such written notice may be mailed by the Company up to and including the last day of the time period provided for in Section 12.2(ii) for exercise of the Company's option to repurchase.

(iv) The written notice to the Employee shall specify the address at, and the time and date on, which payment of the repurchase price is to be made (the "Closing"). The date specified shall not be less than ten days nor more than 60 days from the date of the mailing of the notice, and the Employee or his or her successor in interest with respect to the Shares shall have no further rights as the owner thereof from and after the date specified in the notice. At the Closing, the repurchase price shall be delivered to the Employee or his or her successor in interest, shall, to the extent that they are not then in the possession of the Company, be delivered to the Company by the Employee or his or her successor in interest.

12.3 It shall be a condition precedent to the validity of any sale or other transfer of any Shares by the Employee that the following restrictions be complied with (except as hereinafter otherwise provided):

- (i) No Shares owned by the Employee may be sold, pledged or otherwise transferred (including by gift or devise) to any person or entity, voluntarily, or by operation of law, except in accordance with the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.
- (ii) Before selling or otherwise transferring all or part of the Shares, the Employee shall give written notice of such intention to the Company, which notice shall include the name of the proposed transferee, the proposed purchase price per share, the terms of payment of such purchase price and all other matters relating to such sale or transfer and shall be accompanied by a copy of the binding written agreement of the proposed transferee to purchase the Shares of the Employee. Such notice shall constitute a binding offer by the Employee to sell to the Company such number of the Shares then held by the Employee as are proposed to be sold in the notice at the monetary price per share designated in such notice, payable on the terms offered to the Employee by the proposed transferee (provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to meet any non-monetary terms of the proposed transfer, including, without limitation, delivery of other securities in exchange for the Shares proposed to be sold). The Company shall give written notice to the Employee as to whether such offer has been accepted in whole by the Company within 60 days after its receipt of written notice from the Employee. The Company may only accept such offer in whole and may not accept such offer in part. Such acceptance notice shall fix a time, location and date for the closing on such purchase ("Closing Date") which shall not be less than ten nor more than 60 days after the giving of the acceptance notice, provided, however, if any of the Shares to be sold pursuant to this Section 12.3 have been held by the Employee for less than six months, then the Closing Date may be extended by the Company until no more than ten days after such Shares have been held by the Employee for six months if required under applicable accounting rules in effect at the time. The place for such closing shall be at the Company's principal office. At such closing, the Employee shall accept payment as set forth herein and shall deliver to the Company in exchange therefor certificates for the number of Shares stated in the notice accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer.

- (iii) If the Company shall fail to accept any such offer, the Employee shall be free to sell all, but not less than all, of the Shares set forth in his or her notice to the designated transferee at the price and terms designated in the Employee's notice, provided that (i) such sale is consummated within six months after the giving of notice by the Employee to the Company as aforesaid, and (ii) the transferee first agrees in writing to be bound by the provisions of this Section 12 so that such transferee (and all subsequent transferees) shall thereafter only be permitted to sell or transfer the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. After the expiration of such six months, the provisions of this Section 12.3 shall again apply with respect to any proposed voluntary transfer of the Employee's Shares.
- (iv) The provisions of this Section 12.3 may be waived by the Company. Any such waiver may be unconditional or based upon such conditions as the Company may impose.

12.4 In the event that the Employee or his or her successor in interest fails to deliver the Shares to be repurchased by the Company under this Agreement, the Company may elect (a) to establish a segregated account in the amount of the repurchase price, such account to be turned over to the Employee or his or her successor in interest upon delivery of such Shares, and (b) immediately to take such action as is appropriate to transfer record title of such Shares from the Employee to the Company and to treat the Employee and such Shares in all respects as if delivery of such Shares had been made as required by this Agreement. The Employee hereby irrevocably grants the Company a power of attorney which shall be coupled with an interest for the purpose of effectuating the preceding sentence.

12.5 If the Company shall pay a stock dividend or declare a stock split on or with respect to any of its Common Stock, or otherwise distribute securities of the Company to the holders of its Common Stock, the number of shares of stock or other securities of Company issued with respect to the shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement shall be added to the Shares subject to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement. If the Company shall distribute to its stockholders shares of stock of another corporation, the shares of stock of such other corporation, distributed with respect to the Shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement, shall be added to the Shares subject to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement.

12.6 If the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be subdivided into a greater number of shares or combined into a smaller number of shares, or in the event of a reclassification of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company, or if the Company shall be a party to a merger, consolidation or capital reorganization, there shall be substituted for the Shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement such amount and kind of securities as are issued in such subdivision, combination, reclassification, merger, consolidation or capital reorganization in respect of the Shares subject immediately prior thereto to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement.

12.7 The Company shall not be required to transfer any Shares on its books which shall have been sold, assigned or otherwise transferred in violation of this Agreement, or to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to, any person or organization to which any such Shares shall have been so sold, assigned or otherwise transferred, in violation of this Agreement.

12.8 The provisions of Sections 12.1, 12.2 and 12.3 shall terminate upon the consummation of a public offering of any of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the 1933 Act, in which offering the aggregate gross proceeds to the Company exceed \$10,000,000 and in which the price per share of such securities equals or exceeds \$5.00 (such price subject to equitable adjustment in the event of any stock split, stock dividend, combination, reorganization, reclassification or other similar event).

12.9 The Employee agrees that in the event the Company proposes to offer for sale to the public any of its equity securities and such Employee is requested by the Company and any underwriter engaged by the Company in connection with such offering to sign an agreement restricting the sale or other transfer of Shares, then it will promptly sign such agreement and will not transfer, whether in privately negotiated transactions or to the public in open market transactions or otherwise, any Shares or other securities of the Company held by him or her during such period as is determined by the Company and the underwriters, not to exceed 180 days following the closing of the offering, plus such additional period of time as may be required to comply with Marketplace Rule 2711 of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or similar rules thereto (such period, the "Lock-Up Period"). Such agreement shall be in writing and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Company and such underwriter and pursuant to customary and prevailing terms and conditions. Notwithstanding whether the Employee has signed such an agreement, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to the Shares or other securities of the Company subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of the Lock-Up Period.

12.10 The Employee acknowledges and agrees that neither the Company, its shareholders nor its directors and officers, has any duty or obligation to disclose to the Employee any material information regarding the business of the Company or affecting the value of the Shares before, at the time of, or following a termination of the employment of the Employee by the Company, including, without limitation, any information concerning plans for the Company to make a public offering of its securities or to be acquired by or merged with or into another firm or entity.

12.11 All certificates representing the Shares to be issued to the Employee pursuant to this Agreement shall have endorsed thereon a legend substantially as follows: "The shares represented by this certificate are subject to restrictions set forth in an Incentive Stock Option Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2007 with this Company, a copy of which Agreement is available for inspection at the offices of the Company or will be made available upon request."

#### 13. <u>NO OBLIGATION TO EMPLOY</u>.

The Company is not by the Plan or this Option obligated to continue the Employee as an employee of the Company or an Affiliate. The Employee acknowledges: (i) that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be suspended or terminated by the Company at any time; (ii) that the grant of the Option is a one-time benefit which does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options; (iii) that all determinations with respect to any such future grants, including, but not limited to, the times when options shall be granted, the number of shares subject to each option, the option price, and the time or times when each option shall be exercisable, will be at the sole discretion of the Company; (iv) that the Employee's participation in the Plan is voluntary; (v) that the value of the Option is an extraordinary item of compensation which is outside the scope of the Employee's employment contract, if any; and (vi) that the Option is not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments.

#### 14. OPTION IS INTENDED TO BE AN ISO.

The parties each intend that the Option be an ISO so that the Employee (or the Employee's Survivors) may qualify for the favorable tax treatment provided to holders of Options that meet the standards of Section 422 of the Code. Any provision of this Agreement or the Plan which conflicts with the Code so that this Option would not be deemed an ISO is null and void and any ambiguities shall be resolved so that the Option qualifies as an ISO. Nonetheless, if the Option is determined not to be an ISO, the Employee understands that neither the Company nor any Affiliate is responsible to compensate him or her or otherwise make up for the treatment of the Option as a Non-qualified Option and not as an ISO. The Employee should consult with the Employee's own tax advisors regarding the tax effects of the Option and the requirements necessary to obtain favorable tax treatment under Section 422 of the Code, including, but not limited to, holding period requirements.

#### 15. NOTICE TO COMPANY OF DISQUALIFYING DISPOSITION.

The Employee agrees to notify the Company in writing immediately after the Employee makes a Disqualifying Disposition of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of the Option. A Disqualifying Disposition is defined in Section 424(c) of the Code and includes any disposition (including any sale) of such Shares before the later of (a) two years after the date the Employee was granted the Option or (b) one year after the date the Employee acquired Shares by exercising the Option, except as otherwise provided in Section 424(c) of the Code. If the Employee has died before the Shares are sold, these holding period requirements do not apply and no Disqualifying Disposition can occur thereafter.

## 16. <u>NOTICES</u>.

Any notices required or permitted by the terms of this Agreement or the Plan shall be given by recognized courier service, facsimile, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation
7 Fort Washington Place
Cambridge, MA 02139
Attn: President

If to the Employee:

or to such other address or addresses of which notice in the same manner has previously been given. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given upon the earlier of receipt, one business day following delivery to a recognized courier service or three business days following mailing by registered or certified mail.

# 17. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>.

This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the law of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For the purpose of litigating any dispute that arises under this Agreement, the parties hereby consent to exclusive jurisdiction in Massachusetts and agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Middlesex County, Massachusetts or the federal courts of the United States for the District of Massachusetts.

# 18. <u>BENEFIT OF AGREEMENT</u>.

Subject to the provisions of the Plan and the other provisions hereof, this Agreement shall be for the benefit of and shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

1	1
т	T

#### 19. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>.

This Agreement, together with the Plan, embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No statement, representation, warranty, covenant or agreement not expressly set forth in this Agreement shall affect or be used to interpret, change or restrict, the express terms and provisions of this Agreement, provided, however, in any event, this Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the Plan.

#### 20. MODIFICATIONS AND AMENDMENTS.

The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended as provided in the Plan.

#### 21. WAIVERS AND CONSENTS.

Except as provided in the Plan, the terms and provisions of this Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions. No such waiver or consent shall be deemed to be or shall constitute a waiver or consent with respect to any other terms or provisions of this Agreement, whether or not similar. Each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it was given, and shall not constitute a continuing waiver or consent.

## 22. <u>DATA PRIVACY</u>.

By entering into this Agreement, the Employee: (i) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate, and any agent of the Company or any Affiliate administering the Plan or providing Plan recordkeeping services, to disclose to the Company or any of its Affiliates such information and data as the Company or any such Affiliate shall request in order to facilitate the grant of options and the administration of the Plan; (ii) waives any data privacy rights he or she may have with respect to such information; and (iii) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate to store and transmit such information in electronic form.

### 23. <u>CONSENT OF SPOUSE</u>.

If the Employee is married as of the date of this Agreement, the Employee's spouse shall execute a Consent of Spouse in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto, effective as of the date hereof. Such consent shall not be deemed to confer or convey to the spouse any rights in the Shares that do not otherwise exist by operation of law or the agreement of the parties. If the Employee marries or remarries subsequent to the date hereof, the Employee shall, not later than 60 days thereafter, obtain his or her new spouse's acknowledgement of and consent to the existence and binding effect of Section 12.2 of this Agreement by such spouse's executing and delivering a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit B.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and the Employee has hereunto set his or her hand, all as of the day and year first above written.

# InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

By:

Name: Title: President

Employee

### NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION

#### [Form for Unregistered Shares]

#### To: InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

I hereby exercise my Incentive Stock Option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Shares") of the common stock, \$0.001 par value, of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company"), at the exercise price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share, pursuant to and subject to the terms of that certain Incentive Stock Option Agreement between the undersigned and the Company dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_.

I am aware that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), or any state securities laws. I understand that the reliance by the Company on exemptions under the 1933 Act is predicated in part upon the truth and accuracy of the statements by me in this Notice of Exercise.

I hereby represent and warrant that (1) I have been furnished with all information which I deem necessary to evaluate the merits and risks of the purchase of the Shares; (2) I have had the opportunity to ask questions concerning the Shares and the Company and all questions posed have been answered to my satisfaction; (3) I have been given the opportunity to obtain any additional information I deem necessary to verify the accuracy of any information obtained concerning the Shares and the Company; and (4) I have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that I am able to evaluate the merits and risks of purchasing the Shares and to make an informed investment decision relating thereto.

I hereby represent and warrant that I am purchasing the Shares for my own personal account for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Shares.

I understand that because the Shares have not been registered under the 1933 Act, I must continue to bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite time and the Shares cannot be sold unless the Shares are subsequently registered under applicable federal and state securities laws or an exemption from such registration requirements is available.

I agree that I will in no event sell or distribute or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Shares unless (1) there is an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws covering any such transaction involving the Shares or (2) the Company receives an opinion of my legal counsel (concurred in by legal counsel for the Company) stating that such transaction is exempt from registration or the Company otherwise satisfies itself that such transaction is exempt from registration.

A-1

I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares stating that the Shares have not been registered and setting forth the restriction on transfer contemplated hereby and to the placing of a stop transfer order on the books of the Company and with any transfer agents against the Shares until the Shares may be legally resold or distributed without restriction.

I understand that at the present time Rule 144 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") may not be relied on for the resale or distribution of the Shares by me. I understand that the Company has no obligation to me to register the sale of the Shares with the SEC and has not represented to me that it will register the sale of the Shares.

I understand the terms and restrictions on the right to dispose of the Shares set forth in the 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan and the Incentive Stock Option Agreement, both of which I have carefully reviewed. I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares referring to such restriction and the placing of stop transfer orders until the Shares may be transferred in accordance with the terms of such restrictions.

I have considered the Federal, state and local income tax implications of the exercise of my Option and the purchase and subsequent sale of the Shares.

I am paying the option exercise price for the Shares as follows:

Please issue the stock certificate for the Shares (check one):

 $\Box$  to me; or

□ to me and \_\_\_\_\_, as joint tenants with right of survivorship

and mail the certificate to me at the following address:

My mailing address for shareholder communications, if different from the address listed above is:

Very truly yours,

Employee (signature)

Print Name

Date

Social Security Number

A-3

#### **CONSENT OF SPOUSE**

I, \_\_\_\_\_\_, spouse of \_\_\_\_\_\_, acknowledge that I have read the Incentive Stock Option Agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_ (the "Agreement") to which this Consent is attached as Exhibit B and that I know its contents. Capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Agreement. I am aware that by its provisions the Shares granted to my spouse pursuant to the Agreement are subject to a right of repurchase in favor of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company") and that, accordingly, the Company has the right to repurchase up to all of the Shares of which I may become possessed as a result of a gift from my spouse or a court decree and/or any property settlement in any domestic litigation.

I hereby agree that my interest, if any, in the Shares subject to the Agreement shall be irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further understand and agree that any community property interest I may have in the Shares shall be similarly bound by the Agreement.

I agree to the repurchase right described in Section 12.2 of the Agreement and I hereby consent to the repurchase of the Shares by the Company and the sale of the Shares by my spouse or my spouse's legal representative in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement. Further, as part of the consideration for the Agreement, I agree that at my death, if I have not disposed of any interest of mine in the Shares by an outright bequest of the Shares to my spouse, then the Company shall have the same rights against my legal representative to exercise its rights of repurchase with respect to any interest of mine in the Shares as it would have had pursuant to the Agreement if I had acquired the Shares pursuant to a court decree in domestic litigation.

## I AM AWARE THAT THE LEGAL, FINANCIAL AND RELATED MATTERS CONTAINED IN THE AGREEMENT ARE COMPLEX AND THAT I AM FREE TO SEEK INDEPENDENT PROFESSIONAL GUIDANCE OR COUNSEL WITH RESPECT TO THIS CONSENT. I HAVE EITHER SOUGHT SUCH GUIDANCE OR COUNSEL OR DETERMINED AFTER REVIEWING THE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY THAT I WILL WAIVE SUCH RIGHT.

Dated as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_.

Print name:

B-1

## NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

#### INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

AGREEMENT made as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 200\_, between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at 7 Fort Washington Place, Cambridge, MA 02139, and \_\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Participant").

WHEREAS, the Company desires to grant to the Participant an Option to purchase shares of its common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Shares"), under and for the purposes set forth in the Company's 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Company and the Participant understand and agree that any terms used and not defined herein have the same meanings as in the Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Participant each intend that the Option granted herein shall be a Non-Qualified Option.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

### 1. <u>GRANT OF OPTION</u>.

The Company hereby grants to the Participant the right and option to purchase all or any part of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Shares, on the terms and conditions and subject to all the limitations set forth herein, under United States securities and tax laws, and in the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan.

## 2. <u>PURCHASE PRICE</u>.

The purchase price of the Shares covered by the Option shall be **\$\_\_\_\_\_** per Share, subject to adjustment, as provided in the Plan, in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split or other events affecting the holders of Shares after the date hereof (the "Purchase Price"). Payment shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 8 of the Plan.

## 3. <u>EXERCISABILITY OF OPTION</u>.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, the Option granted hereby shall become exercisable as follows: 25% of the Shares shall vest on the first anniversary of the date of this Agreement and then the remaining shares shall vest in equal monthly installments over the next 36 months.

The foregoing rights are cumulative and are subject to the other terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a Change of Control (as defined below), 100% of the Shares which would have vested in each vesting installment remaining under this Option will be vested for purposes of Section 23(B) of the Plan unless this Option has otherwise expired or been terminated pursuant to its terms or the terms of the Plan.

Change of Control means the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) Ownership. Any "Person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under said Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities (excluding for this purpose the Company or its Affiliates or any employee benefit plan of the Company) pursuant to a transaction or a series of related transactions which the Board of Directors does not approve;
- (ii) Merger/Sale of Assets. A merger or consolidation of the Company whether or not approved by the Board of Directors, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or the parent of such corporation) at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or parent of such corporation outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the stockholders of the Company approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

#### 4. <u>TERM OF OPTION</u>.

The Option shall terminate ten years from the date of this Agreement, but shall be subject to earlier termination as provided herein or in the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate (for any reason other than the death or Disability of the Participant or termination of the Participant for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the Option may be exercised, if it has not previously terminated, within three months after the date the Participant ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate, or within the originally prescribed term of the Option, whichever is earlier, but may not be exercised thereafter. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Option has become exercisable and is in effect at the date of such cessation of employment, directorship or consultancy.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of the Participant's Disability or death within three months after the termination of employment, directorship or consultancy, the Participant or the Participant's Survivors may exercise the Option within one year after the date of the Participant's termination of employment, directorship or consultancy, but in no event after the date of expiration of the term of the Option.

In the event the Participant's employment, directorship or consultancy is terminated by the Company or an Affiliate for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the Participant's right to exercise any unexercised portion of this Option shall cease immediately as of the time the Participant is notified his or her employment, directorship or consultancy is terminated for "cause", and this Option shall thereupon terminate. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if subsequent to the Participant's termination, but prior to the exercise of the Option, the Board of Directors of the Company determines that, either prior or subsequent to the Participant's termination, the Participant engaged in conduct which would constitute "cause," then the Participant shall immediately cease to have any right to exercise the Option and this Option shall thereupon terminate.

In the event of the Disability of the Participant, as determined in accordance with the Plan, the Option shall be exercisable within one year after the Participant's termination of service or, if earlier, within the term originally prescribed by the Option. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable:

- (a) to the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised as of the date of Disability; and
- (b) in the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of Disability of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Participant not become Disabled. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the date of Disability.

In the event of the death of the Participant while an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate, the Option shall be exercisable by the Participant's Survivors within one year after the date of death of the Participant or, if earlier, within the originally prescribed term of the Option. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable:

- (x) to the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised as of the date of death; and
- (y) in the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of death of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Participant not died. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the Participant's date of death.

#### 5. <u>METHOD OF EXERCISING OPTION</u>.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Option may be exercised by written notice to the Company or its designee, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto. Such notice shall state the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised and shall be signed by the person exercising the Option. Payment of the purchase price for such Shares shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 8 of the Plan. The Company shall deliver a certificate or certificates representing such Shares as soon as practicable after the notice shall be received, provided, however, that the Company may delay issuance of such Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including, without limitation, state securities or "blue sky" laws). The certificate or certificates for the Shares as to which the Option shall be exercised by the Participant and if the Participant shall so request in the notice exercising the Option, shall be registered in the name of the Participant and another person jointly, with right of survivorship) and shall be delivered as provided above to or upon the written order of the person exercising the Option. In the event the Option shall be exercise the Option. All Shares that shall be purchased upon the exercise of the Option as provided herein shall be fully paid and nonassessable.

#### 6. <u>PARTIAL EXERCISE</u>.

Exercise of this Option to the extent above stated may be made in part at any time and from time to time within the above limits, except that no fractional share shall be issued pursuant to this Option.

#### 7. <u>NON-ASSIGNABILITY</u>.

The Option shall not be transferable by the Employee otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. The Option shall be exercisable, during the Employee's lifetime, only by the Employee (or, in the event of legal incapacity or incompetency, by the Employee's guardian or representative) and shall not be assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and shall not be subject to execution, attachment or similar process. Any attempted transfer, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition of the Option or of any rights granted hereunder contrary to the provisions of this Section 7, or the levy of any attachment or similar process upon the Option shall be null and void.

## 8. <u>NO RIGHTS AS STOCKHOLDER UNTIL EXERCISE</u>.

The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to Shares subject to this Agreement until registration of the Shares in the Company's share register in the name of the Participant. Except as is expressly provided in the Plan with respect to certain changes in the capitalization of the Company, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or similar rights for which the record date is prior to the date of such registration.

### 9. <u>ADJUSTMENTS</u>.

The Plan contains provisions covering the treatment of Options in a number of contingencies such as stock splits and mergers. Provisions in the Plan for adjustment with respect to stock subject to Options and the related provisions with respect to successors to the business of the Company are hereby made applicable hereunder and are incorporated herein by reference.

# 10. <u>TAXES</u>.

The Participant acknowledges that upon exercise of the Option the Participant will be deemed to have taxable income measured by the difference between the then fair market value of the Shares received upon exercise and the price paid for such Shares pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that any income or other taxes due from him or her with respect to this Option or the Shares issuable pursuant to this Option shall be the Participant's responsibility.

The Participant agrees that the Company may withhold from the Participant's remuneration, if any, the minimum statutory amount of federal, state and local withholding taxes attributable to such amount that is considered compensation includable in such person's gross income. At the Company's discretion, the amount required to be withheld may be withheld in cash from such remuneration, or in kind from the Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant on exercise of the Option. The Participant further agrees that, if the Company does not withhold an amount from the Participant's remuneration sufficient to satisfy the Company's income tax withholding obligation, the Participant will reimburse the Company on demand, in cash, for the amount underwithheld.

#### 11. <u>PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT</u>.

Unless the offering and sale of the Shares to be issued upon the particular exercise of the Option shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as now in force or hereafter amended (the "1933 Act"), the Company shall be under no obligation to issue the Shares covered by such exercise unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

(a) The person(s) who exercise the Option shall warrant to the Company, at the time of such exercise, that such person(s) are acquiring such Shares for their own respective accounts, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person(s) acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend which shall be endorsed upon the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise:

"The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee, unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws;" and

(b) If the Company so requires, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued upon such particular exercise in compliance with the 1933 Act without registration thereunder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company may delay issuance of the Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including without limitation state securities or "blue sky" laws).

## 12. <u>RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF SHARES.</u>

12.1 The Shares acquired by the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option granted hereby shall not be transferred by the Participant except as permitted herein

12.2 In the event of the Participant's termination of service for any reason, the Company shall have the option, but not the obligation, to repurchase all or any part of the Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement (including, without limitation, Shares purchased after termination of employment, Disability or death in accordance with Section 4 hereof). In the event the Company does not, upon the termination of service of the Participant (as described above), exercise its option pursuant to this Section 12.2, the restrictions set forth in the balance of this Agreement shall not thereby lapse, and the Participant for himself or herself, his or her heirs, legatees, executors, administrators and other successors in interest, agrees that the Shares shall remain subject to such restrictions. The following provisions shall apply to a repurchase under this Section 12.2:

- (i) The per share repurchase price of the Shares to be sold to the Company upon exercise of its option under this Section 12.2 shall be equal to the Fair Market Value of each such Share determined in accordance with the Plan as of the date of termination of service provided, however, in the event of a termination by the Company for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the per share repurchase price of the Shares to be sold to the Company upon exercise of its option under this Section 12.2 shall be equal to the \$.01.
- (ii) The Company's option to repurchase the Participant's Shares in the event of termination of service shall be valid for a period of 18 months commencing with the date of such termination of service.
- (iii) In the event the Company shall be entitled to and shall elect to exercise its option to repurchase the Participant's Shares under this Section 12.2, the Company shall notify the Participant, or in case of death, his or her Survivor, in writing of its intent to repurchase the Shares. Such written notice may be mailed by the Company up to and including the last day of the time period provided for in Section 12.2(ii) for exercise of the Company's option to repurchase.

(iv) The written notice to the Participant shall specify the address at, and the time and date on, which payment of the repurchase price is to be made (the "Closing"). The date specified shall not be less than ten days nor more than 60 days from the date of the mailing of the notice, and the Participant or his or her successor in interest with respect to the Shares shall have no further rights as the owner thereof from and after the date specified in the notice. At the Closing, the repurchase price shall be delivered to the Participant or his or her successor in interest and the Shares being purchased, duly endorsed for transfer, shall, to the extent that they are not then in the possession of the Company, be delivered to the Company by the Participant or his or her successor in interest.

12.3 It shall be a condition precedent to the validity of any sale or other transfer of any Shares by the Participant that the following restrictions be complied with (except as hereinafter otherwise provided):

- (i) No Shares owned by the Participant may be sold, pledged or otherwise transferred (including by gift or devise) to any person or entity, voluntarily, or by operation of law, except in accordance with the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.
- (ii) Before selling or otherwise transferring all or part of the Shares, the Participant shall give written notice of such intention to the Company, which notice shall include the name of the proposed transferee, the proposed purchase price per share, the terms of payment of such purchase price and all other matters relating to such sale or transfer and shall be accompanied by a copy of the binding written agreement of the proposed transferee to purchase the Shares of the Participant. Such notice shall constitute a binding offer by the Participant to sell to the Company such number of the Shares then held by the Participant as are proposed to be sold in the notice at the monetary price per share designated in such notice, payable on the terms offered to the Participant by the proposed transferee (provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to meet any non-monetary terms of the proposed transfer, including, without limitation, delivery of other securities in exchange for the Shares proposed to be sold). The Company shall give written notice to the Participant. The Company may only accept such offer in whole by the Company within sixty days after its receipt of written notice from the Participant. The Company may only accept such offer in whole and may not accept such offer in part. Such acceptance notice shall fix a time, location and date for the closing on such purchase ("Closing Date") which shall not be less than ten nor more than sixty days after the giving of the acceptance notice. The place for such closing shall be at the Company's principal office. At such closing, the Participant shall accept payment as set forth herein and shall deliver to the Company in exchange therefor certificates for the number of Shares stated in the notice accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer.

- (iii) If the Company shall fail to accept any such offer, the Participant shall be free to sell all, but not less than all, of the Shares set forth in his or her notice to the designated transferee at the price and terms designated in the Participant's notice, provided that (i) such sale is consummated within six months after the giving of notice by the Participant to the Company as aforesaid, and (ii) the transferee first agrees in writing to be bound by the provisions of this Section 12 so that such transferee (and all subsequent transferees) shall thereafter only be permitted to sell or transfer the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. After the expiration of such six months, the provisions of this Section 12.3 shall again apply with respect to any proposed voluntary transfer of the Participant's Shares.
- (iv) The provisions of this Section 12.3 may be waived by the Company. Any such waiver may be unconditional or based upon such conditions as the Company may impose.

12.4 In the event that the Participant or his or her successor in interest fails to deliver the Shares to be repurchased by the Company under this Agreement, the Company may elect (a) to establish a segregated account in the amount of the repurchase price, such account to be turned over to the Participant or his or her successor in interest upon delivery of such Shares, and (b) immediately to take such action as is appropriate to transfer record title of such Shares from the Participant to the Company and to treat the Participant and such Shares in all respects as if delivery of such Shares had been made as required by this Agreement. The Participant hereby irrevocably grants the Company a power of attorney which shall be coupled with an interest for the purpose of effectuating the preceding sentence.

12.5 If the Company shall pay a stock dividend or declare a stock split on or with respect to any of its Common Stock, or otherwise distribute securities of the Company to the holders of its Common Stock, the number of shares of stock or other securities of Company issued with respect to the shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement shall be added to the Shares subject to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement. If the Company shall distribute to its stockholders shares of stock of another corporation, the shares of stock of such other corporation, distributed with respect to the Shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement, shall be added to the Shares subject to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement.

12.6 If the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be subdivided into a greater number of shares or combined into a smaller number of shares, or in the event of a reclassification of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company, or if the Company shall be a party to a merger, consolidation or capital reorganization, there shall be substituted for the Shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement such amount and kind of securities as are issued in such subdivision, combination, reclassification, merger, consolidation or capital reorganization in respect of the Shares subject immediately prior thereto to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement.

12.7 The Company shall not be required to transfer any Shares on its books which shall have been sold, assigned or otherwise transferred in violation of this Agreement, or to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to, any person or organization to which any such Shares shall have been so sold, assigned or otherwise transferred, in violation of this Agreement.

12.8 The provisions of Sections 12.1, 12.2 and 12.3 shall terminate upon the consummation of a public offering of any of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the 1933 Act, in which offering the aggregate gross proceeds to the Company exceed \$10,000,000 and in which the price per share of such securities equals or exceeds \$5.00 (such price subject to equitable adjustment in the event of any stock split, stock dividend, combination, reorganization, reclassification or other similar event).

12.9 If, in connection with a registration statement filed by the Company pursuant to the 1933 Act, the Company or its underwriter so requests, the Participant will agree not to sell any Shares for a period not to exceed 180 days following the effectiveness of such registration.

12.10 The Participant acknowledges and agrees that neither the Company, its shareholders nor its directors and officers, has any duty or obligation to disclose to the Participant any material information regarding the business of the Company or affecting the value of the Shares before, at the time of, or following a termination of the employment of the Participant by the Company, including, without limitation, any information concerning plans for the Company to make a public offering of its securities or to be acquired by or merged with or into another firm or entity.

12.11 All certificates representing the Shares to be issued to the Participant pursuant to this Agreement shall have endorsed thereon a legend substantially as follows: "The shares represented by this certificate are subject to restrictions set forth in a Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_\_ with this Company, a copy of which Agreement is available for inspection at the offices of the Company or will be made available upon request."

### 13. NO OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN RELATIONSHIP.

The Company is not by the Plan or this Option obligated to continue the Participant as an employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate. The Participant acknowledges: (i) that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be suspended or terminated by the Company at any time; (ii) that the grant of the Option is a one-time benefit which does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options; (iii) that all determinations with respect to any such future grants, including, but not limited to, the times when options shall be granted, the number of shares subject to each option, the option price, and the time or times when each option shall be exercisable, will be at the sole discretion of the Company; (iv) that the Participant's participation in the Plan is voluntary; (v) that the value of the Option is an extraordinary item of compensation which is outside the scope of the Participant's employment contract, if any; and (vi) that the Option is not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments.

## 14. <u>NOTICES</u>.

Any notices required or permitted by the terms of this Agreement or the Plan shall be given by recognized courier service, facsimile, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation		
7 Fort Washington Place		
Cambridge, MA 02139		
Attn: President		

If to the Participant:

or to such other address or addresses of which notice in the same manner has previously been given. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given upon the earlier of receipt, one business day following delivery to a recognized courier service or three business days following mailing by registered or certified mail.

## 15. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>.

This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the law of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For the purpose of litigating any dispute that arises under this Agreement, the parties hereby consent to exclusive jurisdiction in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Middlesex County, Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the federal courts of the United States for the District of Massachusetts.

# 16. <u>BENEFIT OF AGREEMENT</u>.

Subject to the provisions of the Plan and the other provisions hereof, this Agreement shall be for the benefit of and shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

1	n
т	υ

### 17. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>.

This Agreement, together with the Plan, embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No statement, representation, warranty, covenant or agreement not expressly set forth in this Agreement shall affect or be used to interpret, change or restrict, the express terms and provisions of this Agreement, provided, however, in any event, this Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the Plan.

### 18. MODIFICATIONS AND AMENDMENTS.

The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended as provided in the Plan.

#### 19. <u>WAIVERS AND CONSENTS.</u>

Except as provided in the Plan, the terms and provisions of this Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions. No such waiver or consent shall be deemed to be or shall constitute a waiver or consent with respect to any other terms or provisions of this Agreement, whether or not similar. Each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it was given, and shall not constitute a continuing waiver or consent.

## 20. <u>DATA PRIVACY</u>.

By entering into this Agreement, the Participant: (i) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate, and any agent of the Company or any Affiliate administering the Plan or providing Plan record keeping services, to disclose to the Company or any of its Affiliates such information and data as the Company or any such Affiliate shall request in order to facilitate the grant of options and the administration of the Plan; (ii) waives any data privacy rights he or she may have with respect to such information; and (iii) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate to store and transmit such information in electronic form.

### 21. CONSENT OF SPOUSE.

If the Participant is married as of the date of this Agreement, the Participant's spouse shall execute a Consent of Spouse in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto, effective as of the date hereof. Such consent shall not be deemed to confer or convey to the spouse any rights in the Shares that do not otherwise exist by operation of law or the agreement of the parties. If the Participant marries or remarries subsequent to the date hereof, the Participant shall, not later than 60 days thereafter, obtain his or her new spouse's acknowledgement of and consent to the existence and binding effect of Section 12.2 of this Agreement by such spouse's executing and delivering a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit B.

## [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and the Participant has hereunto set his or her hand, all as of the day and year first above written.

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

E	3y:
	Name Title
Ŧ	Participant
12	2

### NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION

#### [Form for Unregistered Shares]

### To: InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

I hereby exercise my Non-Qualified Stock Option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Shares") of the common stock, \$0.001 par value, of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company"), at the exercise price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share, pursuant to and subject to the terms of that certain Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement between the undersigned and the Company dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_.

I am aware that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), or any state securities laws. I understand that the reliance by the Company on exemptions under the 1933 Act is predicated in part upon the truth and accuracy of the statements by me in this Notice of Exercise.

I hereby represent and warrant that (1) I have been furnished with all information which I deem necessary to evaluate the merits and risks of the purchase of the Shares; (2) I have had the opportunity to ask questions concerning the Shares and the Company and all questions posed have been answered to my satisfaction; (3) I have been given the opportunity to obtain any additional information I deem necessary to verify the accuracy of any information obtained concerning the Shares and the Company; and (4) I have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that I am able to evaluate the merits and risks of purchasing the Shares and to make an informed investment decision relating thereto.

I hereby represent and warrant that I am purchasing the Shares for my own personal account for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Shares.

I understand that because the Shares have not been registered under the 1933 Act, I must continue to bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite time and the Shares cannot be sold unless the Shares are subsequently registered under applicable federal and state securities laws or an exemption from such registration requirements is available.

I agree that I will in no event sell or distribute or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Shares unless (1) there is an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws covering any such transaction involving the Shares or (2) the Company receives an opinion of my legal counsel (concurred in by legal counsel for the Company) stating that such transaction is exempt from registration or the Company otherwise satisfies itself that such transaction is exempt from registration.

I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares stating that the Shares have not been registered and setting forth the restriction on transfer contemplated hereby and to the placing of a stop transfer order on the books of the Company and with any transfer agents against the Shares until the Shares may be legally resold or distributed without restriction.

I understand that at the present time Rule 144 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") may not be relied on for the resale or distribution of the Shares by me. I understand that the Company has no obligation to me to register the sale of the Shares with the SEC and has not represented to me that it will register the sale of the Shares.

I understand the terms and restrictions on the right to dispose of the Shares set forth in the 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan and the Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement, both of which I have carefully reviewed. I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares referring to such restriction and the placing of stop transfer orders until the Shares may be transferred in accordance with the terms of such restrictions.

I have considered the Federal, state and local income tax implications of the exercise of my Option and the purchase and subsequent sale of the Shares.

I am paying the option exercise price for the Shares as follows:

Please issue the stock certificate for the Shares (check one):

 $\Box$  to me; or

□ to me and \_\_\_\_\_, as joint tenants with right of survivorship

and mail the certificate to me at the following address:

My mailing address for shareholder communications, if different from the address listed above is:

Very truly yours,

Participant (signature)

Print Name

Date

Social Security Number

### CONSENT OF SPOUSE

I, \_\_\_\_\_\_, spouse of \_\_\_\_\_\_, acknowledge that I have read the Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_\_ (the "Agreement") to which this Consent is attached as Exhibit B and that I know its contents. Capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Agreement. I am aware that by its provisions the Shares granted to my spouse pursuant to the Agreement are subject to a right of repurchase in favor of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company") and that, accordingly, the Company has the right to repurchase up to all of the Shares of which I may become possessed as a result of a gift from my spouse or a court decree and/or any property settlement in any domestic litigation.

I hereby agree that my interest, if any, in the Shares subject to the Agreement shall be irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further understand and agree that any community property interest I may have in the Shares shall be similarly bound by the Agreement.

I agree to the repurchase right described in Section 12.2 of the Agreement and I hereby consent to the repurchase of the Shares by the Company and the sale of the Shares by my spouse or my spouse's legal representative in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement. Further, as part of the consideration for the Agreement, I agree that at my death, if I have not disposed of any interest of mine in the Shares by an outright bequest of the Shares to my spouse, then the Company shall have the same rights against my legal representative to exercise its rights of repurchase with respect to any interest of mine in the Shares as it would have had pursuant to the Agreement if I had acquired the Shares pursuant to a court decree in domestic litigation.

### I AM AWARE THAT THE LEGAL, FINANCIAL AND RELATED MATTERS CONTAINED IN THE AGREEMENT ARE COMPLEX AND THAT I AM FREE TO SEEK INDEPENDENT PROFESSIONAL GUIDANCE OR COUNSEL WITH RESPECT TO THIS CONSENT. I HAVE EITHER SOUGHT SUCH GUIDANCE OR COUNSEL OR DETERMINED AFTER REVIEWING THE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY THAT I WILL WAIVE SUCH RIGHT.

Dated as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_.

Print name:

**B-1** 

### INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

### SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY BOARD AGREEMENT

This Scientific Advisory Board Agreement (this "Agreement") between [insert name], having an address at [insert address] (the "Member"), and InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at One Broadway 14<sup>th</sup> Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142, is made effective as of September 25, 2008 (the "Effective Date"). In connection with the appointment of the Member to the Advisory Board (the "SAB") of the Company and the mutual promises of the parties hereunder, it is agreed as follows:

1. <u>General</u>. The Company hereby retains the Member, and the Member hereby agrees, to serve as a member of the SAB and to consult with the Company in its Field of Interest (such services and consultation being herein referred to as the "Services"). The term "Field of Interest" currently means neurological disease. The Company may modify the definition of Field of Interest by written notice to the Member based on the activities in which the Company is then engaged or in which the Company then proposes to be engaged.

2. **Performance of Services.** As of the Effective Date, the Member agrees to make himself or herself available to render the Services, from time to time at the request of the Company, at such time or times and location or locations as may be mutually agreed. The Member agrees to devote his or her best efforts to the performance of the Services. The Member agrees that, at the request of the Company, he or she shall devote at least 10 hour per month to the performance of the Services (including attendance at meetings of the SAB). In connection therewith, the Company shall have the right to publicize the Member's affiliation with the Company.

3. **Compensation**. For the full, prompt and faithful performance of the Services, the Company shall grant the Member an option to purchase up to [insert] ([insert]) shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share (the "Option"). The Option shall be subject to and governed by the Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "Option Agreement"). Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Option Agreement, including Member's continued services as a member of the SAB, the Option granted hereby shall become exercisable as follows: 25% of the Shares shall vest on the first anniversary of the date of the Option Agreement, 25% of the Shares shall vest on the shares shall vest on the third anniversary of the date of the Option Agreement and the remaining 25% of the Shares shall vest on the fourth anniversary of the date of the Option Agreement.

4. **Principal Institution**. The Company recognizes that the activities of the Member are or will be subject to the rules and regulations of [insert] (the "Principal Institution"), now or in the future, and the Company agrees that Member shall be under no obligation to perform Services if such performance would conflict with such rules and regulations. In the event such rules and regulations shall, in the Company's opinion, substantially interfere with the performance of Services by the Member, the Company may terminate this Agreement upon thirty (30) days notice to the Member.

5. **Term**. The Member's performance of Services shall commence on the Effective Date of this Agreement and, unless terminated earlier, this Agreement shall continue for a period of four (4) years thereafter, and shall automatically be extended for an additional period or periods of one year (such period, including any extension of such period, the "Term"), unless either the Member or the Company terminates this Agreement pursuant to Sections 4 or 6 hereof.

6. **Termination; Effect of Termination**. This Agreement may be terminated by either party at any time upon sixty (60) days prior written notice. If either party breaches any of its material obligations under this Agreement in any material respect, the non-breaching party may terminate this Agreement (in addition to any other available remedy), in the event that such breach is not cured within ten (10) days after receipt by such party of written notice thereof.

Such termination shall not relieve the Member or the Company of any obligations hereunder which by their terms are intended to survive the termination of the Member's association with the Company, including, but not limited to, the obligations of Sections 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17 and 18.

Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, the Member shall promptly deliver to the Company and all property of the Company or its customers, licensees, licensors, or affiliates which may be in his or her possession or control including, without limitation, products, cell lines, materials, memoranda, notes, diskettes, records, reports, laboratory notebooks, or other documents or photocopies of the same.

7. <u>Non-competition</u>. So long as this Agreement continues in effect and for a period of two (2) years following termination of this Agreement, the Member shall not, without the prior written approval of the Company, alone or as a partner, officer, director, consultant, employee, stockholder or otherwise, engage in any commercial employment, consulting or business activity, occupation or other activity that is or is intended to be competitive with the business of the Company in its Field of Interest; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Member's academic research and teaching activities at the Principal Institution shall in no event be deemed a violation of this provision and that the holding by the Member of any investment in any security shall not be deemed to be a violation of this Section 7 if such investment does not constitute over five percent (5%) of the outstanding issue of such security.

8. **Independent Contractor**. It is understood and agreed, that the Member is an independent contractor and that neither this Agreement nor the rendering of the Services shall for any purpose whatsoever or in any way or manner create any employer-employee relationship between the parties. The Member shall not be entitled to any fringe benefits generally provided to employees of the Company and the Company shall not be required to maintain workers' compensation coverage for the Member.

9 Inventions. The Member shall promptly disclose to the Company, and hereby assigns and agrees to assign to the Company (or as otherwise directed by the Company), his or her full right, title and interest to all Inventions (as defined below). The Member agrees, without charge, to cooperate fully with the Company, its attorneys and agents, in the preparation and filing of all papers and other documents as may be required to perfect the Company's rights in and to any of such Inventions, including, but not limited to, execution of any and all applications for domestic and foreign patents, copyrights or other proprietary rights and the performance of such other acts (including, among others, the execution and delivery of instruments of further assurance or confirmation) requested by the Company to assign the Inventions to the Company and to permit the Company to file, obtain and enforce any patents, copyrights or other proprietary rights in the Inventions. The Member hereby designates the Company as his or her agent, and grants to the Company a power of attorney with full power of substitution, which power of attorney shall be deemed coupled with an interest, for the purpose of effecting any such assignment hereunder from the Member to the Company. "Inventions" shall mean, for purposes of this paragraph, ideas, discoveries, creations, manuscripts and properties, innovations, improvements, know-how, inventions, trade secrets, apparatus, developments, techniques, methods, biological processes, cell lines, laboratory notebooks and formulas (whether or not patentable or copyrightable or constituting trade secrets) conceived, made or discovered by the Member (whether alone or with others) within the Company's Field of Interest as a direct result of consulting with the Company under this Agreement and/or a direct result of Confidential Information (as defined in Section 10 hereof) received from the Company. In no event, however, shall the Member's obligations hereunder relate to any right, title or interest that the Member may have in inventions, discoveries, developments, methods and processes (whether or not patentable or copyrightable or constituting trade secrets) conceived, made or discovered by the Member (whether alone or with others) with the use of facilities or fundings of the Principal Institution and that the Member is required to assign to his or her Principal Institution pursuant to the rules and regulations of such Principal Institution. Upon termination of this Agreement with the Company, the Member shall provide to the Company in writing a full, signed statement of all Inventions in which the Member participated prior to termination of this Agreement.

10. **Confidentiality**. During the period of this Agreement, the Member will be exposed to certain information concerning the Company's research, business, Inventions, products, proposed new products, designs, clinical testing programs, manufacturing processes and techniques, customers, and other information and materials that embody trade secrets or technical or business information that is confidential and proprietary to the Company and is not generally known to the public (collectively, "Confidential Information"). The Member hereby agrees not to disclose, except to Company employees and representatives, or otherwise make use of, or allow others to use, any Confidential Information without the Company's prior written consent, unless such information becomes publicly available, through no fault of the Member. The Member further agrees not to make any notes or memoranda relating to the business of the Company other than for the benefit of the Company and not to use or permit to be used at any time any such notes or memoranda other than for the benefit of the Company and not to use or permit to be used at any time any such notes or memoranda other than for the benefit of the Company and not to use or evidence of Confidential Information and any copies that may be in the Company or destroy any and all documentary, machine-readable or other elements or evidence of Confidential Information and any copies that may be in the Member's possession or under the Member's control.

11. **Injunctive Relief**. The Member agrees that any breach of this Agreement by him or her could cause irreparable damage to the Company and that in the event of such breach the Company shall have the right to obtain injunctive relief, including, without limitation, specific performance or other equitable relief to prevent the violation of his or her obligations hereunder. It is expressly understood and agreed that nothing herein contained shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies available for such breach or threatened breach, including, without limitation, the recovery of damages by the Company.

12. **Publications**. The Member agrees that he or she will not at any time publish any Confidential Information that becomes known to him or her as a result of his or her relationship with the Company which is, or pursuant to the terms hereof becomes, the property of the Company or any of its clients, customers, consultants, licensors, licensees, or affiliates except to such extent as may be necessary in the ordinary course of performing in good faith his or her duties as a member of the SAB of the Company and with the prior written consent of the Company.

During the Term and for a period of two (2) years thereafter, the Member agrees to submit to the Company for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days (the "Review Period") a copy of any proposed manuscript or other materials to be published or otherwise publicly disclosed by the Member (each a "Proposed Publication") which contains information relating to the Field of Interest or any other area in which the Member has performed Services, in sufficient time to enable the Company to determine if patentable Inventions or Confidential Information of the Company would be disclosed.

During the Review Period, the Company will notify the Member whether the Company desires to file a patent application on any Invention disclosed in the Proposed Publication. In the event the Company desires that such a patent application be filed, the Member will delay publication or disclosure of the Proposed Publication until the first to occur of the following: (a) the filing of a patent application covering such Invention, (b) the agreement by the Company and the Member that no Invention is disclosed in such materials, or (c) ninety (90) days after the date that the Proposed Publication was received by the Company from the Member. Further, if the Company reports to the Member that the Proposed Publication contains Confidential Information of the Company, the Member will remove such Confidential Information therein prior to any publication or disclosure thereof.

13. **No Conflicting Agreements.** The Member represents and warrants that, other than those set forth on <u>Schedule A</u> attached hereto, he or she is not a party to any commitments or obligations inconsistent with this Agreement and hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Company harmless against any claim based upon circumstances alleged to be inconsistent with such representation and warranty. During the Term, the Member will not enter into any agreement either written or oral in conflict with this Agreement and will arrange to provide the Services in such a manner and at times that the Services will not conflict with his or her responsibilities under any other agreement, arrangement or understanding or pursuant to any employment relationship he or she has at any time with any third party.

14. **Notices**. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be delivered or sent by facsimile transmission, recognized courier service, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to the party at the address set forth on the signature page hereof, or to such other address as such party may designate in writing to the other. Such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been given as of the date sent by the facsimile or delivered to a recognized courier service, or three days following the date deposited with the United States Postal Service.

15. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective legal representatives, successors and permitted assigns. The Member agrees that the Company may assign this Agreement, in whole or in part, to any person or entity controlled by, in control of, or under common control with, the Company, and to any purchaser of all or substantially all of its assets or such portion of its assets to which this Agreement relates, or to any successor corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into such corporation. The Member may not assign or transfer this Agreement or any of his or her rights or obligations hereunder. In no event shall the Member assign or delegate responsibility for actual performance of the Services to any other person or entity without the prior written consent of the Company.

16. **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties as to the subject matter hereof. No provision of this Agreement shall be waived, altered or cancelled except in writing signed by the party against whom such waiver, alteration or cancellation is asserted. Any such waiver shall be limited to the particular instance and the particular time when and for which it is given.

17. **Governing Law**. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

18. <u>Acknowledgement of no other Capital Stock</u>. Member hereby acknowledges and agrees that except as specified herein, as of the date hereof the Member has not been issued nor does he have a claim for nor is entitled to any capital stock or other equity interest in the Company, for any reason whatsoever.

19. **Enforceability**. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof as to an obligation of a party shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, provided that if such invalidity or unenforceability materially adversely affects the benefits the other party reasonably expected to receive hereunder, that party shall have the right to terminate this Agreement. Moreover, if one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to scope, activity or subject so as to be unenforceable at law, such provision or provisions shall be construed by limiting or reducing it or them, so as to be enforceable to the extent compatible with the applicable law as it shall then appear.

20. <u>Construction</u>. This Agreement has been prepared jointly and shall not be strictly construed against either Party.

21. **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed Agreement as a sealed instrument as of the day and year first above written.

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By:

Frank Reynolds, CEO & President

[insert]

# Schedule A

# Conflicting Agreements

#### Exhibit A

## NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

## INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

AGREEMENT made as of the 25th day of September 2008, between InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at One Broadway 14th Floor, Cambridge, MA 02142, and [insert], having an address at [insert] (the "Participant").

WHEREAS, the Company desires to grant to the Participant an Option to purchase shares of its common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Shares"), under and for the purposes set forth in the Company's 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (the "Plan");

WHEREAS, the Company and the Participant understand and agree that any terms used and not defined herein have the same meanings as in the Plan; and

WHEREAS, the Company and the Participant each intend that the Option granted herein shall be a Non-Qualified Option.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto agree as follows:

## 1. <u>GRANT OF OPTION</u>.

The Company hereby grants to the Participant the right and option to purchase all or any part of an aggregate of [insert] ([insert]) Shares, on the terms and conditions and subject to all the limitations set forth herein, under United States securities and tax laws, and in the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan.

## 2. <u>PURCHASE PRICE</u>.

The purchase price of the Shares covered by the Option shall be \$1.00 per Share, subject to adjustment, as provided in the Plan, in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split or other events affecting the holders of Shares after the date hereof (the "Purchase Price"). Payment shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 8 of the Plan.

## 3. <u>EXERCISABILITY OF OPTION</u>.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan, the Option granted hereby shall become exercisable as follows: 25% of the Shares shall vest on the first anniversary of the date of this agreement, 25% of the Shares shall vest on the second anniversary of the date of this Agreement, 25% of the Shares shall vest on the third anniversary of the date of this Agreement and the remaining 25% of the Shares shall vest on the fourth anniversary of the date of this Agreement.

The foregoing rights are cumulative and are subject to the other terms and conditions of this Agreement and the Plan.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a Change of Control (as defined below), 100% of the Shares which would have vested in each vesting installment remaining under this Option will be vested for purposes of Section 23(B) of the Plan unless this Option has otherwise expired or been terminated pursuant to its terms or the terms of the Plan.

Change of Control means the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) Ownership. Any "Person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under said Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 50% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities (excluding for this purpose the Company or its Affiliates or any employee benefit plan of the Company) pursuant to a transaction or a series of related transactions which the Board of Directors does not approve;
- (ii) Merger/Sale of Assets. A merger or consolidation of the Company whether or not approved by the Board of Directors, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or the parent of such corporation) at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or parent of such corporation outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the stockholders of the Company approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

#### 4. <u>TERM OF OPTION</u>.

The Option shall terminate ten years from the date of this Agreement, but shall be subject to earlier termination as provided herein or in the Plan.

If the Participant ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate (for any reason other than the death or Disability of the Participant or termination of the Participant for "cause" (as defined in the Plan)), the Option may be exercised, if it has not previously terminated, within three months after the date the Participant ceases to be an employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate, or within the originally prescribed term of the Option, whichever is earlier, but may not be exercised thereafter. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Option has become exercisable and is in effect at the date of such cessation of employment, directorship or consultancy.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of the Participant's Disability or death within three months after the termination of employment, directorship or consultancy, the Participant or the Participant's Survivors may exercise the Option within one year after the date of the Participant's termination of employment, directorship or consultancy, but in no event after the date of expiration of the term of the Option.

In the event the Participant's employment, directorship or consultancy is terminated by the Company or an Affiliate for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the Participant's right to exercise any unexercised portion of this Option shall cease immediately as of the time the Participant is notified his or her employment, directorship or consultancy is terminated for "cause", and this Option shall thereupon terminate. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if subsequent to the Participant's termination, but prior to the exercise of the Option, the Board of Directors of the Company determines that, either prior or subsequent to the Participant's termination, the Participant engaged in conduct which would constitute "cause," then the Participant shall immediately cease to have any right to exercise the Option and this Option shall thereupon terminate.

In the event of the Disability of the Participant, as determined in accordance with the Plan, the Option shall be exercisable within one year after the Participant's termination of service or, if earlier, within the term originally prescribed by the Option. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable:

- (a) to the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised as of the date of Disability; and
- (b) in the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of Disability of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Participant not become Disabled. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the date of Disability.

In the event of the death of the Participant while an employee, director or consultant of the Company or of an Affiliate, the Option shall be exercisable by the Participant's Survivors within one year after the date of death of the Participant or, if earlier, within the originally prescribed term of the Option. In such event, the Option shall be exercisable:

- (x) to the extent that the Option has become exercisable but has not been exercised as of the date of death; and
- (y) in the event rights to exercise the Option accrue periodically, to the extent of a pro rata portion through the date of death of any additional vesting rights that would have accrued on the next vesting date had the Participant not died. The proration shall be based upon the number of days accrued in the current vesting period prior to the Participant's date of death.

### 5. <u>METHOD OF EXERCISING OPTION</u>.

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Option may be exercised by written notice to the Company or its designee, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto. Such notice shall state the number of Shares with respect to which the Option is being exercised and shall be signed by the person exercising the Option. Payment of the purchase price for such Shares shall be made in accordance with Paragraph 8 of the Plan. The Company shall deliver a certificate or certificates representing such Shares as soon as practicable after the notice shall be received, provided, however, that the Company may delay issuance of such Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including, without limitation, state securities or "blue sky" laws). The certificate or certificates for the Shares as to which the Option shall be exercised by the Participant and if the Participant shall so request in the notice exercising the Option, shall be registered in the name of the Participant and another person jointly, with right of survivorship) and shall be delivered as provided above to or upon the written order of the person exercising the Option shall be accompanied by appropriate proof of the right of such person to exercise the Option. All Shares that shall be purchased upon the exercise of the Option as provided herein shall be fully paid and nonassessable.

### 6. <u>PARTIAL EXERCISE</u>.

Exercise of this Option to the extent above stated may be made in part at any time and from time to time within the above limits, except that no fractional share shall be issued pursuant to this Option.

### 7. <u>NON-ASSIGNABILITY</u>.

The Option shall not be transferable by the Employee otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. The Option shall be exercisable, during the Employee's lifetime, only by the Employee (or, in the event of legal incapacity or incompetency, by the Employee's guardian or representative) and shall not be assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and shall not be subject to execution, attachment or similar process. Any attempted transfer, assignment, pledge, hypothecation or other disposition of the Option or of any rights granted hereunder contrary to the provisions of this Section 7, or the levy of any attachment or similar process upon the Option shall be null and void.

#### 8. <u>NO RIGHTS AS STOCKHOLDER UNTIL EXERCISE</u>.

The Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to Shares subject to this Agreement until registration of the Shares in the Company's share register in the name of the Participant. Except as is expressly provided in the Plan with respect to certain changes in the capitalization of the Company, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or similar rights for which the record date is prior to the date of such registration.

### 9. <u>ADJUSTMENTS</u>.

The Plan contains provisions covering the treatment of Options in a number of contingencies such as stock splits and mergers. Provisions in the Plan for adjustment with respect to stock subject to Options and the related provisions with respect to successors to the business of the Company are hereby made applicable hereunder and are incorporated herein by reference.

## 10. <u>TAXES</u>.

The Participant acknowledges that upon exercise of the Option the Participant will be deemed to have taxable income measured by the difference between the then fair market value of the Shares received upon exercise and the price paid for such Shares pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that any income or other taxes due from him or her with respect to this Option or the Shares issuable pursuant to this Option shall be the Participant's responsibility.

The Participant agrees that the Company may withhold from the Participant's remuneration, if any, the minimum statutory amount of federal, state and local withholding taxes attributable to such amount that is considered compensation includable in such person's gross income. At the Company's discretion, the amount required to be withheld may be withheld in cash from such remuneration, or in kind from the Shares otherwise deliverable to the Participant on exercise of the Option. The Participant further agrees that, if the Company does not withhold an amount from the Participant's remuneration sufficient to satisfy the Company's income tax withholding obligation, the Participant will reimburse the Company on demand, in cash, for the amount underwithheld.

#### 11. <u>PURCHASE FOR INVESTMENT</u>.

Unless the offering and sale of the Shares to be issued upon the particular exercise of the Option shall have been effectively registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as now in force or hereafter amended (the "1933 Act"), the Company shall be under no obligation to issue the Shares covered by such exercise unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled:

(a) The person(s) who exercise the Option shall warrant to the Company, at the time of such exercise, that such person(s) are acquiring such Shares for their own respective accounts, for investment, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, the distribution of any such Shares, in which event the person(s) acquiring such Shares shall be bound by the provisions of the following legend which shall be endorsed upon the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares issued pursuant to such exercise:

"The shares represented by this certificate have been taken for investment and they may not be sold or otherwise transferred by any person, including a pledgee, unless (1) either (a) a Registration Statement with respect to such shares shall be effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or (b) the Company shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it that an exemption from registration under such Act is then available, and (2) there shall have been compliance with all applicable state securities laws;" and

(b) If the Company so requires, the Company shall have received an opinion of its counsel that the Shares may be issued upon such particular exercise in compliance with the 1933 Act without registration thereunder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company may delay issuance of the Shares until completion of any action or obtaining of any consent, which the Company deems necessary under any applicable law (including without limitation state securities or "blue sky" laws).

## 12. <u>RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER OF SHARES.</u>

12.1 The Shares acquired by the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option granted hereby shall not be transferred by the Participant except as permitted herein

12.2 In the event of the Participant's termination of service for any reason, the Company shall have the option, but not the obligation, to repurchase all or any part of the Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement (including, without limitation, Shares purchased after termination of employment, Disability or death in accordance with Section 4 hereof). In the event the Company does not, upon the termination of service of the Participant (as described above), exercise its option pursuant to this Section 12.2, the restrictions set forth in the balance of this Agreement shall not thereby lapse, and the Participant for himself or herself, his or her heirs, legatees, executors, administrators and other successors in interest, agrees that the Shares shall remain subject to such restrictions. The following provisions shall apply to a repurchase under this Section 12.2:

- (i) The per share repurchase price of the Shares to be sold to the Company upon exercise of its option under this Section 12.2 shall be equal to the Fair Market Value of each such Share determined in accordance with the Plan as of the date of termination of service provided, however, in the event of a termination by the Company for "cause" (as defined in the Plan), the per share repurchase price of the Shares to be sold to the Company upon exercise of its option under this Section 12.2 shall be equal to \$.01.
- (ii) The Company's option to repurchase the Participant's Shares in the event of termination of service shall be valid for a period of 18 months commencing with the date of such termination of service.
- (iii) In the event the Company shall be entitled to and shall elect to exercise its option to repurchase the Participant's Shares under this Section 12.2, the Company shall notify the Participant, or in case of death, his or her Survivor, in writing of its intent to repurchase the Shares. Such written notice may be mailed by the Company up to and including the last day of the time period provided for in Section 12.2(ii) for exercise of the Company's option to repurchase.

(iv) The written notice to the Participant shall specify the address at, and the time and date on, which payment of the repurchase price is to be made (the "Closing"). The date specified shall not be less than ten days nor more than 60 days from the date of the mailing of the notice, and the Participant or his or her successor in interest with respect to the Shares shall have no further rights as the owner thereof from and after the date specified in the notice. At the Closing, the repurchase price shall be delivered to the Participant or his or her successor in interest and the Shares being purchased, duly endorsed for transfer, shall, to the extent that they are not then in the possession of the Company, be delivered to the Company by the Participant or his or her successor in interest.

12.3 It shall be a condition precedent to the validity of any sale or other transfer of any Shares by the Participant that the following restrictions be complied with (except as hereinafter otherwise provided):

- (i) No Shares owned by the Participant may be sold, pledged or otherwise transferred (including by gift or devise) to any person or entity, voluntarily, or by operation of law, except in accordance with the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth.
- (ii) Before selling or otherwise transferring all or part of the Shares, the Participant shall give written notice of such intention to the Company, which notice shall include the name of the proposed transferee, the proposed purchase price per share, the terms of payment of such purchase price and all other matters relating to such sale or transfer and shall be accompanied by a copy of the binding written agreement of the proposed transferee to purchase the Shares of the Participant. Such notice shall constitute a binding offer by the Participant to sell to the Company such number of the Shares then held by the Participant as are proposed to be sold in the notice at the monetary price per share designated in such notice, payable on the terms offered to the Participant by the proposed transferee (provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to meet any non-monetary terms of the proposed transfer, including, without limitation, delivery of other securities in exchange for the Shares proposed to be sold). The Company shall give written notice to the Participant. The Company may only accept such offer in whole by the Company within sixty days after its receipt of written notice from the Participant. The Company may only accept such offer in whole and may not accept such offer in part. Such acceptance notice shall fix a time, location and date for the closing on such purchase ("Closing Date") which shall not be less than ten nor more than sixty days after the giving of the acceptance notice. The place for such closing shall be at the Company's principal office. At such closing, the Participant shall accept payment as set forth herein and shall deliver to the Company in exchange therefor certificates for the number of Shares stated in the notice accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer.

- (iii) If the Company shall fail to accept any such offer, the Participant shall be free to sell all, but not less than all, of the Shares set forth in his or her notice to the designated transferee at the price and terms designated in the Participant's notice, provided that (i) such sale is consummated within six months after the giving of notice by the Participant to the Company as aforesaid, and (ii) the transferee first agrees in writing to be bound by the provisions of this Section 12 so that such transferee (and all subsequent transferees) shall thereafter only be permitted to sell or transfer the Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. After the expiration of such six months, the provisions of this Section 12.3 shall again apply with respect to any proposed voluntary transfer of the Participant's Shares.
- (iv) The provisions of this Section 12.3 may be waived by the Company. Any such waiver may be unconditional or based upon such conditions as the Company may impose.

12.4 In the event that the Participant or his or her successor in interest fails to deliver the Shares to be repurchased by the Company under this Agreement, the Company may elect (a) to establish a segregated account in the amount of the repurchase price, such account to be turned over to the Participant or his or her successor in interest upon delivery of such Shares, and (b) immediately to take such action as is appropriate to transfer record title of such Shares from the Participant to the Company and to treat the Participant and such Shares in all respects as if delivery of such Shares had been made as required by this Agreement. The Participant hereby irrevocably grants the Company a power of attorney which shall be coupled with an interest for the purpose of effectuating the preceding sentence.

12.5 If the Company shall pay a stock dividend or declare a stock split on or with respect to any of its Common Stock, or otherwise distribute securities of the Company to the holders of its Common Stock, the number of shares of stock or other securities of Company issued with respect to the shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement shall be added to the Shares subject to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement. If the Company shall distribute to its stockholders shares of stock of another corporation, the shares of stock of such other corporation, distributed with respect to the Shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement, shall be added to the Shares subject to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement.

12.6 If the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be subdivided into a greater number of shares or combined into a smaller number of shares, or in the event of a reclassification of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company, or if the Company shall be a party to a merger, consolidation or capital reorganization, there shall be substituted for the Shares then subject to the restrictions contained in this Agreement such amount and kind of securities as are issued in such subdivision, combination, reclassification, merger, consolidation or capital reorganization in respect of the Shares subject immediately prior thereto to the Company's rights to repurchase pursuant to this Agreement.

12.7 The Company shall not be required to transfer any Shares on its books which shall have been sold, assigned or otherwise transferred in violation of this Agreement, or to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to, any person or organization to which any such Shares shall have been so sold, assigned or otherwise transferred, in violation of this Agreement.

12.8 The provisions of Sections 12.1, 12.2 and 12.3 shall terminate upon the consummation of a public offering of any of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the 1933 Act, in which offering the aggregate gross proceeds to the Company exceed \$10,000,000 and in which the price per share of such securities equals or exceeds \$5.00 (such price subject to equitable adjustment in the event of any stock split, stock dividend, combination, reorganization, reclassification or other similar event).

12.9 If, in connection with a registration statement filed by the Company pursuant to the 1933 Act, the Company or its underwriter so requests, the Participant will agree not to sell any Shares for a period not to exceed 180 days following the effectiveness of such registration.

12.10 The Participant acknowledges and agrees that neither the Company, its shareholders nor its directors and officers, has any duty or obligation to disclose to the Participant any material information regarding the business of the Company or affecting the value of the Shares before, at the time of, or following a termination of the employment of the Participant by the Company, including, without limitation, any information concerning plans for the Company to make a public offering of its securities or to be acquired by or merged with or into another firm or entity.

12.11 All certificates representing the Shares to be issued to the Participant pursuant to this Agreement shall have endorsed thereon a legend substantially as follows: "The shares represented by this certificate are subject to restrictions set forth in a Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement dated April 19, 2007 with this Company, a copy of which Agreement is available for inspection at the offices of the Company or will be made available upon request."

## 13. NO OBLIGATION TO MAINTAIN RELATIONSHIP.

The Company is not by the Plan or this Option obligated to continue the Participant as an employee, director or consultant of the Company or an Affiliate. The Participant acknowledges: (i) that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be suspended or terminated by the Company at any time; (ii) that the grant of the Option is a one-time benefit which does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options; (iii) that all determinations with respect to any such future grants, including, but not limited to, the times when options shall be granted, the number of shares subject to each option, the option price, and the time or times when each option shall be exercisable, will be at the sole discretion of the Company; (iv) that the Participant's participation in the Plan is voluntary; (v) that the value of the Option is an extraordinary item of compensation which is outside the scope of the Participant's employment contract, if any; and (vi) that the Option is not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments.

## 14. <u>NOTICES</u>.

Any notices required or permitted by the terms of this Agreement or the Plan shall be given by recognized courier service, facsimile, registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to the Company:

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation		
One Broadway, 14 <sup>th</sup> Floor		
Cambridge, MA 02142		
Attn: CEO		

If to the Participant:

or to such other address or addresses of which notice in the same manner has previously been given. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given upon the earlier of receipt, one business day following delivery to a recognized courier service or three business days following mailing by registered or certified mail.

### 15. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>.

This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the law of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For the purpose of litigating any dispute that arises under this Agreement, the parties hereby consent to exclusive jurisdiction in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and agree that such litigation shall be conducted in the courts of Middlesex County, Commonwealth of Massachusetts or the federal courts of the United States for the District of Massachusetts.

## 16. <u>BENEFIT OF AGREEMENT</u>.

[insert]

Subject to the provisions of the Plan and the other provisions hereof, this Agreement shall be for the benefit of and shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns of the parties hereto.

### 17. <u>ENTIRE AGREEMENT</u>.

This Agreement, together with the Plan, embodies the entire agreement and understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior oral or written agreements and understandings relating to the subject matter hereof. No statement, representation, warranty, covenant or agreement not expressly set forth in this Agreement shall affect or be used to interpret, change or restrict, the express terms and provisions of this Agreement, provided, however, in any event, this Agreement shall be subject to and governed by the Plan.

### 18. MODIFICATIONS AND AMENDMENTS.

The terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended as provided in the Plan.

#### 19. WAIVERS AND CONSENTS.

Except as provided in the Plan, the terms and provisions of this Agreement may be waived, or consent for the departure therefrom granted, only by written document executed by the party entitled to the benefits of such terms or provisions. No such waiver or consent shall be deemed to be or shall constitute a waiver or consent with respect to any other terms or provisions of this Agreement, whether or not similar. Each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which it was given, and shall not constitute a continuing waiver or consent.

## 20. <u>DATA PRIVACY</u>.

By entering into this Agreement, the Participant: (i) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate, and any agent of the Company or any Affiliate administering the Plan or providing Plan record keeping services, to disclose to the Company or any of its Affiliates such information and data as the Company or any such Affiliate shall request in order to facilitate the grant of options and the administration of the Plan; (ii) waives any data privacy rights he or she may have with respect to such information; and (iii) authorizes the Company and each Affiliate to store and transmit such information in electronic form.

### 21. CONSENT OF SPOUSE.

If the Participant is married as of the date of this Agreement, the Participant's spouse shall execute a Consent of Spouse in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto, effective as of the date hereof. Such consent shall not be deemed to confer or convey to the spouse any rights in the Shares that do not otherwise exist by operation of law or the agreement of the parties. If the Participant marries or remarries subsequent to the date hereof, the Participant shall, not later than 60 days thereafter, obtain his or her new spouse's acknowledgement of and consent to the existence and binding effect of Section 12.2 of this Agreement by such spouse's executing and delivering a Consent of Spouse in the form of Exhibit B.

## [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and the Participant has hereunto set his or her hand, all as of the day and year first above written.

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

By: Name Title
[insert]
20

#### Exhibit A

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE OF NON-QUALIFIED STOCK OPTION

### [Form for Unregistered Shares]

### To: InVivo Therapeutics Corporation

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

I hereby exercise my Non-Qualified Stock Option to purchase \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Shares") of the common stock, \$0.001 par value, of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company"), at the exercise price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share, pursuant to and subject to the terms of that certain Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement between the undersigned and the Company dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_.

I am aware that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), or any state securities laws. I understand that the reliance by the Company on exemptions under the 1933 Act is predicated in part upon the truth and accuracy of the statements by me in this Notice of Exercise.

I hereby represent and warrant that (1) I have been furnished with all information which I deem necessary to evaluate the merits and risks of the purchase of the Shares; (2) I have had the opportunity to ask questions concerning the Shares and the Company and all questions posed have been answered to my satisfaction; (3) I have been given the opportunity to obtain any additional information I deem necessary to verify the accuracy of any information obtained concerning the Shares and the Company; and (4) I have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that I am able to evaluate the merits and risks of purchasing the Shares and to make an informed investment decision relating thereto.

I hereby represent and warrant that I am purchasing the Shares for my own personal account for investment and not with a view to the sale or distribution of all or any part of the Shares.

I understand that because the Shares have not been registered under the 1933 Act, I must continue to bear the economic risk of the investment for an indefinite time and the Shares cannot be sold unless the Shares are subsequently registered under applicable federal and state securities laws or an exemption from such registration requirements is available.

I agree that I will in no event sell or distribute or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Shares unless (1) there is an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws covering any such transaction involving the Shares or (2) the Company receives an opinion of my legal counsel (concurred in by legal counsel for the Company) stating that such transaction is exempt from registration or the Company otherwise satisfies itself that such transaction is exempt from registration.

I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares stating that the Shares have not been registered and setting forth the restriction on transfer contemplated hereby and to the placing of a stop transfer order on the books of the Company and with any transfer agents against the Shares until the Shares may be legally resold or distributed without restriction.

I understand that at the present time Rule 144 of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") may not be relied on for the resale or distribution of the Shares by me. I understand that the Company has no obligation to me to register the sale of the Shares with the SEC and has not represented to me that it will register the sale of the Shares.

I understand the terms and restrictions on the right to dispose of the Shares set forth in the 2007 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan and the Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement, both of which I have carefully reviewed. I consent to the placing of a legend on my certificate for the Shares referring to such restriction and the placing of stop transfer orders until the Shares may be transferred in accordance with the terms of such restrictions.

I have considered the Federal, state and local income tax implications of the exercise of my Option and the purchase and subsequent sale of the Shares.

I am paying the option exercise price for the Shares as follows:

Please issue the stock certificate for the Shares (check one):

 $\Box$  to me; or

□ to me and \_\_\_\_\_, as joint tenants with right of survivorship

and mail the certificate to me at the following address:

My mailing address for shareholder communications, if different from the address listed above is:

 Very truly yours,
Participant (signature)
Print Name
Date
Social Security Number
 A-3

### Exhibit B

## CONSENT OF SPOUSE

I, \_\_\_\_\_\_, spouse of \_\_\_\_\_\_, acknowledge that I have read the Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement dated as of April 19, 2007 (the "Agreement") to which this Consent is attached as Exhibit B and that I know its contents. Capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Agreement. I am aware that by its provisions the Shares granted to my spouse pursuant to the Agreement are subject to a right of repurchase in favor of InVivo Therapeutics Corporation (the "Company") and that, accordingly, the Company has the right to repurchase up to all of the Shares of which I may become possessed as a result of a gift from my spouse or a court decree and/or any property settlement in any domestic litigation.

I hereby agree that my interest, if any, in the Shares subject to the Agreement shall be irrevocably bound by the Agreement and further understand and agree that any community property interest I may have in the Shares shall be similarly bound by the Agreement.

I agree to the repurchase right described in Section 12.2 of the Agreement and I hereby consent to the repurchase of the Shares by the Company and the sale of the Shares by my spouse or my spouse's legal representative in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement. Further, as part of the consideration for the Agreement, I agree that at my death, if I have not disposed of any interest of mine in the Shares by an outright bequest of the Shares to my spouse, then the Company shall have the same rights against my legal representative to exercise its rights of repurchase with respect to any interest of mine in the Shares as it would have had pursuant to the Agreement if I had acquired the Shares pursuant to a court decree in domestic litigation.

I AM AWARE THAT THE LEGAL, FINANCIAL AND RELATED MATTERS CONTAINED IN THE AGREEMENT ARE COMPLEX AND THAT I AM FREE TO SEEK INDEPENDENT PROFESSIONAL GUIDANCE OR COUNSEL WITH RESPECT TO THIS CONSENT. I HAVE EITHER SOUGHT SUCH GUIDANCE OR COUNSEL OR DETERMINED AFTER REVIEWING THE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY THAT I WILL WAIVE SUCH RIGHT.

Dated as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_.

Print name:

#### RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT

This RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), made as of this 1st day of November, 2006, by and among and InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the **"Company"**), among Francis M. Reynolds ("Reynolds"), Yang D. Teng ("Teng") and Robert S. Langer ("Langer", together with Reynolds and Teng, the "Stockholders", and singularly the "Stockholder").

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, The Company and the Stockholders have entered into an Stockholders Agreement of even date herewith (the "Stockholders Agreement"); and

**WHEREAS**, The Company has issued in the aggregate 600,000 shares Common Stock, \$.001 par value per share of the Company ("Common Stock"), to each Stockholder and the Stockholders intends that a certain number of shares of Common Stock owned by each of them should revert back to the Company upon the occurrence of certain events as specified herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. <u>Shares Subject to this Agreement</u>. The Stockholders expressly agree that the terms and restrictions of this Agreement shall apply to 450,000 shares of the Common Stock (the "Restricted Shares") owned by each of them (such number representing three-fourths (3/4) of the 600,000 shares of Common Stock owned by each Stockholder as of the date hereof).

2. <u>Restricted Share</u>. Until a Restricted Share of an Stockholder shall have vested in accordance with Section 3 below, such Restricted Share may be purchased by the other Stockholders under Section 4 below. Upon the expiration of the applicable Restriction Period (defined in Section 3 below), such Restricted Shares may revert to the Company under Section 4 below. Upon the expiration of the applicable Restriction Period (defined in Section 3 below), a Restricted Share shall be deemed to be a fully vested shares of Common Stock (each, a "Vested Share") and shall cease to be a Restricted Share.

3. <u>Restriction Period; Vesting</u>. The Restricted Shares of an Stockholder shall remain Restricted Shares during the period (the "Restriction Period") from the date hereof through the date on which such Restricted Shares shall have been vested in accordance with the schedule below. The Restricted Shares of an Stockholder shall have vested on the following dates in accordance with the following vesting schedule:

(i) thirty three and one third percent (33 and 1/3%) of the Restricted Shares shall vest on the date that is the one year anniversary of the date hereof;

(ii) an additional thirty three and one third percent (33 and 1/3%) of the Restricted Shares shall vest on the date that is the two year anniversary of the date hereof; and

(iii) the final thirty three and one third percent (33 and 1/3%) of the Restricted Shares shall vest on the date that is the three year anniversary of the date hereof.

4. <u>Termination of Service Relationship; Purchase Option</u>. Subject to Section 9 below, in the event that an Stockholder ceases to have, for any reason, a Service Relationship with the Company during the Restriction Period (the "Terminating Stockholder"), all Restricted Shares that have not previously vested shall immediately revert back to the Company. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Service Relationship" shall mean any relationship as a full-time or part-time employee, independent contractor, director, consultant or other key service provider of the Company or any affiliate of the Company such that, for example, a Service Relationship shall be deemed to continue without interruption in the event the Stockholders status changes from full-time to part-time.

5. <u>Securities Regulation</u>. Each Stockholder understands that the Restricted Shares are not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws and may not be sold or otherwise transferred or disposed of in the absence of an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws (or exemptions from the registration requirements thereof).

6. <u>Adjustments</u>. In the event of any change in the shares of Common Stock by reason of a stock split, stock distribution, combination or reclassification of capital stock, recapitalization, merger, or similar event, the Company shall adjust proportionately the number of Restricted or Vested Shares.

## 7. <u>Invalid Transfers</u>.

a. <u>Restricted Shares</u>. An Stockholder may not transfer, assign, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of any Restricted Shares or of any right hereunder.

b. <u>Vested Shares</u>. The Vested Shares are subject to restrictions on transfer as set forth in the Stockholders Agreement.

8. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice to an Stockholder shall be addressed to at his home address or to such other address as either may last have designated to the other by notice as provided herein. Any notice so addressed shall be deemed to be given on the second business day after mailing, by registered or certified mail, at a post office or branch post office within the United States.

9. <u>Vesting Upon the Occurrence of Certain Events</u>. If a plan of complete dissolution of the Company is adopted or the Stockholders of the Company approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company (in one transaction or a series of transactions) of all or substantially all of the Company's assets or capitol stock, then upon such adoption or approval all Restricted Shares shall vest immediately and become Vested Shares.

10. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. The validity, construction and effect of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. This Agreement may be changed, modified or terminated only by an agreement in writing signed by the Company and the Stockholders. If any provision(s) of this Agreement shall be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, such determination shall in no manner affect the legality or enforceability of any other provision hereof. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, their respective successors, assigns, and legal representatives. For the convenience of the parties and to facilitate execution, this Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same document.

Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have entered into this Agreement as of the date first above set forth.

# THE COMPANY:

# INVIVO THERAPEUTICS CORPORATION

By:

Frank Reynolds, President & CEO

## ACCEPTED AND AGREED

# STOCKHOLDERS

Francis M. Reynolds

Robert S. Langer

Yang D. Teng

October 29, 2010

Securities and Exchange Commission 450 Fifth Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20549

## Commissioners:

We have read the statements made by InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp. (f/k/a Design Source, Inc.) (the "Company") pursuant to Item 4.01 of Form 8-K to be filed with the Commission on October 29, 2010, as part of the Company's Form 8-K report dated October 29, 2010. We agree with the statements concerning our Firm in such Form 8-K. We have no basis to agree or disagree with any other statements made in the filing.

Very truly yours,

/s/ <u>Sherb & Co., LLP</u> Sherb & Co., LLP Subsidiaries of InVivo Therapeutics Holdings Corp.

InVivo Therapeutics Corporation, a Delaware corporation